

CULPEPER'S
PHARM. LOND.

LOND. 1654.











SLIPP 57.241/A

Ga. 3.

C. C. 19.

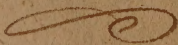
presented to the Library ^{contd}
by Dr A Henry

for the Rev
corner from 2 leaves

John Rose Cormack.

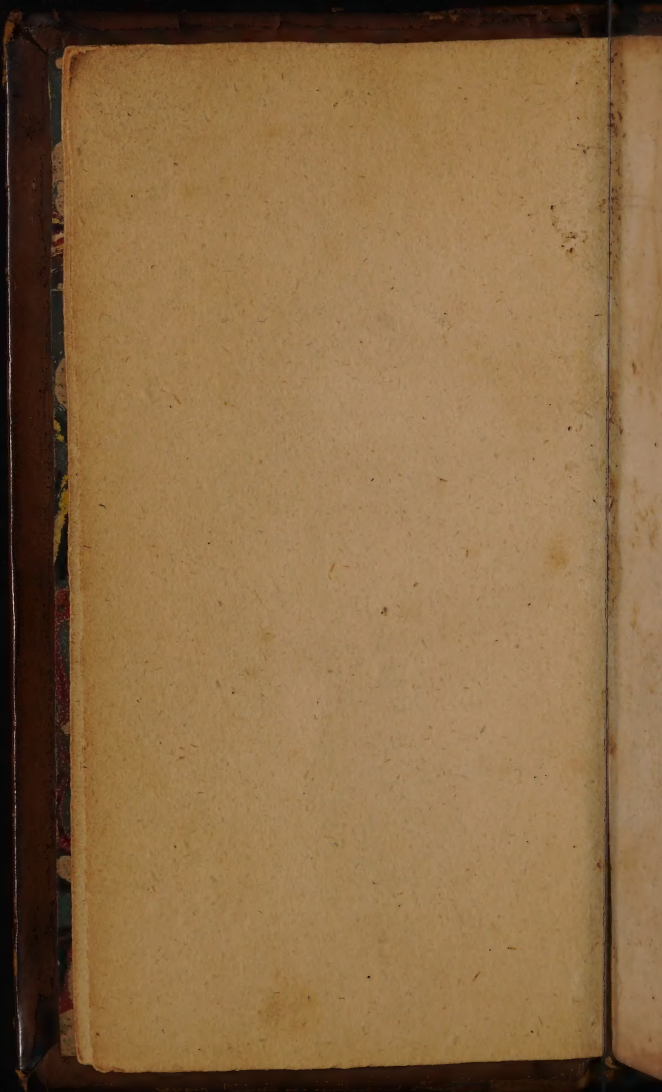


1836.



302

amj/40





John Brown 1812
Pharmacopœia Londinensis:

**OR THE
London Dispensatory.**

*Further adorned by the Studies and Collections of
the Fellows, now living of the said COLLEGE.*

Wherein you may finde.

1. The Virtues, Qualities, and properties of every *Simple*.
2. The Virtues and Use of the *Compounds*.
3. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
4. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin*, one, are printed in this fourth Impression in *English*, with their Virtues.
5. A Key to Galen's *Method of Physick*, containing thirty three Chapters.
6. In this Impression the Latin name of every one of the Compounds is printed, and in what page of the new Folio Latin Book they are to be found.
7. According to the longing desire of the Author, for the good of the *Common-wealth*, as in fol. 71. and many other places, this Book is printed in this Character to the end that its prise may not exceed the poorest purse.

By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology, living in *Spittlefields* near *London*.

*Scire potestates Herbarum, usumque medendi
Maluit, & mutas agitare (ingloriam) artes. Virgil.*

London, Printed by a Well-wisher to the *Common-wealth* of *ENGLAND*. 1654.



THE
Edwin
Col.

Right

LE
L
are by Co
this Nat
ry to all
of Igno
ious & G
ent Ph
I, had ch
ted that
fash tim
for me o
Sphere
rural
this lo
ments o
al them
gence an
was on
bring me
me End
of the
Govern
of, and
er a
concern
may we
union of
more in
then 200
referred
by the re
and Love
Coul
Habit

T O

THE RIGHT WORSHIPPVLL

*Edward Hall Esquire, Justice of the Peace for the
County of Surry; Nich. Culpeper wisheth encrease
of Grace in this World, and a Crown of
Glory in that to come.*

Right Worshipful,

LET it not seem strange in so solemn a Business, in which no less than the Preservation of Life, Health, and by consequence Well-being of all the poor people in this Nation is concerned: in so weighty a business, contrary to all Presidents in this Nation, which is no Heart sick of Ignorance, and cries out aloud for cure; in so Populous a City, and so full of Criticks, before so many Ancient Physicians who might have done the Work better than I, had they not wanted will; neither could they have wanted that, had they not wanted real Love to this Nation, in such times (I say) in such a place, and before such People, for me whose years are few, whose exercise in the *Physical Sphere* small, (my greatest Studies being spent about *Natural Philosophy*) whose Judgement slender to venture upon this so great a Work as to attempt to rectifie the Judgements of a whole Colledge, (which is indeed no less needful then great) may seem to some perhaps, great Arrogancy and Presumption, to others no small insolency and want of discretion: Notwithstanding the Glory of God being my Aim, and the good of this languishing Nation my End (I do not call the Nation Languishing in respect of Government, but in respect of Knowledge, as for the Government of this Nation, God knows what he hath to do, and I hope well) which I say languisheth so sorely under a disease which now is turned Epidemical and rages so extreemly that it sweeps away millions in a year, leaving many woful Widdows, and Fatherless Children to the protection of those whose mercies are cruelty, and that is Ignorance in Physick, or want of Knowledge of what may do them good; the Cure of this Disease cannot be performed neither by *Aurum potabile* nor the *Philosophers Stone*, but by the real endeavors of a publick spirit by the Fear of God, and Love to poor People, by laboring to discharge a good Conscience, by instructing people what belongs to their Health; this I assure you was the reason that moved me to

The Epistle Dedicatory.

adventure into the Stage of the World in this Nature, and not any sinister ends of my own whatsoever, for it is not known to your Worship that I have incutred many Enemies by my writing, though I do good, - and but my duty: yet I shall ever chuse rather to satisfie the Godly minds of real Common-wealths-men, in revealing to them what belongs to the Preservation of their Lives, and the helping of their poor Neighbours, then either wrong my own Conscience, or rob the whole Nation of what I may and ought reveal to them: I confesse I have chiefly been reviled of those to whom I have done good, who have received their greatest Knowledge of Physick by my Writings; I can pity them, but do not wonder a whit at it; it hath been so even in the dayes of old, when Christ and his Apostles lived upon earth, they cast out Devils, they cured their Diseases, they made the blind to see, and the lame to go, for which of all these good deeds are they persecuted; doubtless it was done by that Monster Envy which rules in the children of disobedience, who having joynted to himselfe Pride, and Self-interest labors to suppress whatsoever is well done; but as I have fellowship with Christ and his Apostles in their Sufferings, so I look to have fellowship with them in that Glory into which no Proud, nor Envious, nor Self-seeking man shall enter. I can freely (as I hitherto have done) yet continue doing them good, as being perswaded that by so doing, I am the more like unto God, who causeth the Sun to shine upon the good and the bad, and the Raine to fall upon the just and the unjust; following that Rule which is so often repeated in holy Writ, *If thy enemy hunger give him meat, if he be athirst give him drink, for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee.*

Worthy Sir, This Child of mine comming out the fourth time into the World, and wanting Defence, as most Truths do, cryed aloud for a Patron, which made me so bold as to present it at your feet; rather I will assure you, to take a Patron of your Patience, then any ways to make a purchase of my own praise, that so in despite of Cavaliers it may be called the God-Child of a Peerlesse God-Father. You must not expect large incomiums of praise from him whose words and actions you know alwayes to be so plain, nor an Epistle stuffed as full of Flattery as an Egge is full of meat, which I hate to give, and you to receive, and God hates it in whomsoever he findes it; it is sufficient to you, and infinite joy to me, that your Works declare to the World

The Epistle Dedicatory.

what you are, even in these times when rich *Plato* is accounted a better Philosopher then learned *Plato*, when *Gouldness* is not accounted great *Gain*, as it was in better times then now are, but *Gain* is accounted great *Godliness*. I had reasons enough to make me bold to dedicate it to you, as namely, that ingenuity of your spirit, your excellent Enlargers for the Publick good, that admirable Constancy which Honor, it self could not choak: so that your Splendor (like other Iustices in office with you) has not gone out like a Candle and left a stinking snuff behind, though it hath pleased God place you in authority in such an Age, that calleth Vertue Vice, and Vice Vertue; that calleth Good Evil, and Evil Good, that strike at the Devil, and hit Christ in his Saints: To whom rather (these things considered) should I dedicate these my weak Labors, then to your self, to whom God hath given the Knowledge to discern Vertue from Vice, to love the one and hate the other, according to that excellent Speech of *Plato*, *Oh Knowledge, how would men love thee if they did but know thee*; for as Health is the conservation of the Body, so is Knowledge the Conservation of the Mind, which is too too much absconded (the more is the pity) from the eyes of this languishing Nation, and calls aloud for a Cure, for a *Plato* lieth in another place, *If vertue could take upon her a bodily shape, she would be so beautifull as men would be in love with her*, also if Vice could take upon her a bodily shape, she would be such an ugly beast all men would loath and disdain her, for if Drunkards have so many apish and beastly postures, what would Drunkenness it self have, which is the Author of them all, if that could appear in a visible form; This I know you are well versed in; the love of a real Common wealth may be read in you even through a pair of Spectacles glassed with an inch board: this was another argument moving me to dedicate this book to you, which tends towards the furtherance of a Common-wealth: and the pulling down Monopolly extremely prejudicial, yet scarce discernable.

I must be brief, because it is brevity you delight in, therefore to use many words I account it needless, your kind acceptance of this Book, I shall account such a favor as is never to be forgotten: The God of Heaven and earth which hath hitherto preserved your body in so many dangers & difficulties which you have passed, and your spirit pure in these back-sliding time, still be your guide, & preserve your spirit, soul, & body until the time of your change shall come & preserve you blameless at the coming of the Lord Iesus Christ, in whom God hath loved you, & washed you from your sins in his Blood. So prais, Sir your Worships most humble servant.
Nich. Culpeper.

A
Preliminary Epistle to the
READER.

Courteous Reader,

THose things which God did make first in the beginning without means, he now preserveth by Meanes, and therefore he hath placed Nature in the World which by motion acts in all things, according to the quality of the thing acted upon, as Fire acts upon Wood to make a fire to warm one by or the like; therefore as the cause of Diseases is to be understood to be Natural, so is their Cures also to be effected in a natural way: and if you do but consider the whole Universe as one united Body, and man an Epitomy of this Body, it will seem strange to none but Madmen, and Fools that the Stars should have influence upon the body of Man, considering he be an Epitomy of the Creation must needs have a Celestial World within himselfe: for to wind the strings a little higher, If there be a Trinity in the Deity (which is denied, but by none but Ranters) then must there be a Trinity also in all his Works, if there be a Vnity in the God-head, there must needs be a Vnity in all his Works, and a dependancy between them, and not that God made the Creation to hang together like ropes of Sand, so God made but one World, and yet in this one World a Tri-ty, first Elementary, which is lowest; Secondly, Celestiall, which is next above that: Thirdly, Intellectual, which is highest in degree, and happy, yea thrice happy is he that attains to it: If then Man be capable of the Intellectual world as having an Epitomy of that in himself, whereby he knows that there is a God, and that God made this World, and Governeth it now he hath made it, that there are Angels, and that he hath an immortal Spirit in himselfe, which causeth him to hope and expect immortality: If he have an Epitomy of the Elementary World in himselfe, whereby he searcheth and seeks after the Vertues of Elementary Bodies, and the various mixtures of Natural things, their Causes, Effects, Times, Fashions, Events, and how they are produced by the Elements, must nor he also by the same rule have an Epitomy of the Celestial World within himselfe, by which he searcheth out the Motion and Course of the Celestial Bodies, and what their influence is upon the Elements, and Elementary Bodies: he that denies this, let him also deny that the whole World was made for Man, that

To the Reader.

What so the world might see what he is; it is palpable to those that fear God, and are conversant either in his Word or in his Works, that every inferior world is governed by its superior, and receives influence from it. God Himself the only First-being, the Maker and Disposer of all things, governs the Celestial World by the Intellectual, namely, the Angels; He governs the Elementary world, and all elementary bodies by the Celestial world, namely the Stars; and that's the reason the influence of the Stars reacheth into the mind or rational part of man, because it is an Epitomy of the intellectual world which is superior to them: but because there is now some dispute about it: (I should have said cavelling) by such as would fain have their own knaveries hidden, and therefore they would fain have the Stars to stop bottles, or else for the Angels to play at bowls with when they had nothing else to do, but not rule the Elementary world, no by no means: We shall prove the rule over the Elementary world first by scripture, secondly by Reason.

First, by Scripture, I beseech you read in the first place *Genesis* I. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 verses, And God said, let there be lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to divide the Day from the Night: and let them be for Signs and for seasons, and for Days and Years. And let them be for Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth, and it was so. And God made two great Lights, the greater light to Rule the day, the lesser light to rule the night, He made the Stars also, And set them in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth, And to Rule over the day and over the night, & to divide the light from the darkness. To this place also answers that in the 136. Psalm, He made the Sun to rule by Day, and the Moon and Stars to rule by Night. In these Scriptures God saith he made them to rule, he set them for Signs, therefore they must signifie something, he set them also for Seasons, for Days, and for Years; the Scriptures are so clear, they need no Exposition:

But let us see a little what reason saith to the business: it is palpable and apparent that all Elementary bodies never stand at a stay, but are ever either increasing or decreasing; It is as apparent that the Celestial bodies are not changed, but remain the very same they were at the first Creation; and if so, the Elementary bodies must needs be by nature Passive, because they are subject to change, and the Celestial bodies Active because they change not: as a Carpenter when he hews a Timber-log, the Timber-log must needs

To the Reader.

change form according as tis hewed, but the Carpenter him-
self changeth not.

Secondly, consider that all time is measured out by motion, and that the original of all motion is in the Heavens, for it is the motion of the Sun which causeth day and night, Summer, Winter, Spring, and Harvest, from which conversion of times and years all changes proceed, both heat and cold, drynesse and moisture, by which four is caused life and death, generation and putrification, increase and decrease of Elementary things for the Elementary World is the Womb of all Elementary creatures, both Animals, Minerals, and Vegetables, it conceives them and nourisheth and cherisheth them being conceived: this Womb is alwayes full of useful Matter, fit for the forming, increasing, and conserving bodies, whether Animal, Mineral, or Vegetable. The Sun gives a vital seed, and sets up all to motion and action, quickens and defends what it hath quickened. The Moon subministres moisture to preserve what the Sun hath generated from the scorching heat which is caused by motion. Both Sun and Moon make use of the other five Planets, (even as the Heart and Braine make use of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, &c. in the body of man) for the effecting and varying things below, and tempering them divers wayes according to their severall motions, else all the things generated in the Elementary World would be of one nature and quality, and then the World could not subsist: for man having all qualities in him, cannot subsist without any one of them. He, and he onely is a Physician that knowes which of these qualities offends, by which of the Celestial Bodies it is caused, and how safely and speedily to remedie it, all the rest that practise Physick are but Mountebanks, for there is no question to be made, but that all diseases have their original from super-abundance or deficiency of Heat, Coldnesse, Drynesse, or moisture, and that the Elements barely from themselves can cause this, is an opinion more fitting for a Hog-herd then a Philosopher, for whatsoever is begotten must have a matter to be begotten of, as well as something to beget it, and this matter must be proper to receive form, for man cannot make a Timber-log of a Turf, nor a Book of an Egge shill, therefore this Matter must naturallv be affected to suffer whatsoever form the Author please to give it. The Author of every generation must be altogether active, not subject to any adverse principles, that so he may not run out of one thing into another before he hath finished, and this is proper to the Sun,
Moon,

To the Reader.

Moon and Stars. This will be denied by none that have lived a rational man but one Summer and one Winter, and felt a difference of heat and coldness, dryness and moisture, caused by the nearness and remoteness of the Sun, and seen the difference of springing, increasing and decaying of things upon earth in those times, for when we see the Load-stone draws Iron, it shews plainly that Nature hath given it efficacy so to do, so when we see these things done by the Heavens, we must needs think Nature hath given the Heavens power to do so, and seeing those Qualities Heat, Coldness Dryness, and Moisture, are contrary the one to the other, of necessity sometimes the one must yield, and sometimes the other, and thence comes the procreation, corruption, and vicissitude of things below, and seeing all likes rejoyce in their likes, and disagree with their dislikes, there must needs be something in the Heavens agreeable to all this, therefore some part of the Heavens is said to be hot, some cold, some dry, and some moist, not because they are so in themselves, but because they work such effects in Elementary Bodies, as is evident to the experience of them that search after it.

We have now shewed you what a Physician ought to be in respect of Knowledge in the Celestial World. I shall only now shew you in a word or two what knowledge he ought to have in the Elementary and Intellectual Worlds, and that very briefly, and so conclude.

As in the Celestial World he ought very carefully to heed the oppositions and great conjunctions of the Planets, the Ecclesies of the Luminaries, the Quarterly ingresses of the Sun and the Crisis of Diseases, so in the Elementary World he ought to heed the Seasons of the Year, whether they be hotter, colder, dryer, moister than they should be, He ought to be very well skilled in Vegetables and Minerals, and how the earth brings them forth: what is the office of the Central Sun, and what is the office of the Celestial Sun, what is the office of the Central Moon, and what the office of the Celestial Moon in the production of things here below, and how, and by what Mediums they perform it.

Lastly, In the Intellectual World, he ought to be very frequent, fearing God, and eschewing evil, for into his hands, as the means, hath the eternall God of Heaven and Earth put the lives of those Christians whom hee loved so well that hee redeemed them by the Blood of his onely begotten Son. Let him be very studious in those great Books

To the Reader.

of God, the Book of the Scripture, and the Book of the
Creatures, let the Glory of God, and the Good of the Crea-
tures be his whole Aime, neither let such a Monster as Co-
vetousnesse have the least entertainment in his Heart, Let
him be no respecter of persons, but go as willingly to the
poor for nothing, as to the rich for a reward, Knowing,
That he that giveth to the Poor, lendeth to the Lord, and
he shall be sure to have a good Pay master. To conclude,
in all his practices let him consider what he would have an-
other do to him if he were in like case, and do the like to
them. And to them that follow this Rule, Peace shall bee
upon them as upon the Israel of God,

Ita dixit.

Nich. Culpeper

Weights

Weights and Measures in the New Dispensatory.

*Twenty Grains make a Scruple.
Three Scruples make a Drachm.
Eight Drachms make an Ounce.
Twelve Ounces make a Pound.*

The most usual Measures [amongst us] (quothe the Colledg) are these :
A Spoon which in syrups holds half an ounce, in Distilled Waters three Drachms.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congie which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. jut a Gallon : to misse but one pint in a Gallon is nothing with a Colledg of Physicians, such Physicians as our times afford. The Reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their Congius from one Nation before, and from another now ; for indeed their Dispensatory is borrowed a great part of it from Arabia, part from Greece, some from France, some from Spain, and some from Italy, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave ! should a man that borrowed his cloathes from so many Broakers in Long-lane be proud of them ?

Besides these, they have gotten another antick way of Mensuration, which they have not set down here, viz. By Handfulls and pugils. An Handfull is as much as you can gripe in one Hand, and a pugill as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers ; and how much that is who can tell ? Intruth this way of Mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in driness or form ; for an Handfull of green Herbs will not be half an Handfull or not above when they are dry : and y. ur mother-wit will teach you that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than sand. And thus much for their Weights, and also for their Measures : both ridiculous and contradictory.

Weights and Measures in the Old Dispensatory.

Twenty Grains do make a scruple : three scruples make a Drachm (commonly called a Dram) Eight Drachms make an ounce : Twelve ounces make a pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. [Cochelearium] holds in syrups half an ounce ; in distilled Waters three Drachms. Cyathus holds an ounce and an half. Hemina (which also they call Cotyla) contains nine ounces. (Libra holds twelve ounces. A Sextary contains eighteen ounces. A Congie six sextaries.

These Measures amongst the Romans contained not just the same quantities ; for their Cyathus contained an ounce and an half, a drachm and a scruple : their sextary contained but fourteen ounces, three quarters, and half a quarter ; and among the Greecians not so much ; It is called a sextary because it is the fixt part of a Congie : Neither did the Roman Hemina contain altogether seven ounces and an half : ther Libra I suppose to be that which Gallen calls $\mu\sigma\tau\epsilon\rho\ \epsilon\chi\eta\mu\epsilon\upsilon$ viz. A Vessel to measure with ; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.

DIRECTIONS

DIRECTIONS.

Although I did what I could throughout the whole Book to express my self in such a language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the Colledge to write only to the Learned and the Nurslings of *Apollo*, but of my self to do my *Countrey* good; which is the Centre all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some Words must of necessity fall in, which need explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of Administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To Answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first :

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye, are these that follow.

1. To Distill in *Balneo Mariae*, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glass-Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of Water, when the Water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of Straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boyl, that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glasse out till the Water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. *Manica Hippocrates*, *Hippocrates* his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without Pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will indure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Gold-smiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may Place it in the midst of the fire, with coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, is straining of a liquid body through a brown-Paper; make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having Placed in a Funnel, & Placed the Funnel, and the Paper in it in an empty Glais, Powr in the liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5. *Coagulation*

DIRECTIONS

5. *Coagulation*, is curdling or hardning : It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid Body to hardnesse by the heat of the fire.

6. Whereas you find Vital, Natural, and Animal Spirits often mentioned in the vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their operation is in the Body of Man.

The Actions or Operations of { 1. Sensitive:
the Animal Vertues, are, { 2. Motive.

The Sensitive is, { 1. External.
 { 2. Internal.

The External Sences are { 1. Seeing.
 { 2. Hearing.
 { 3. Tasting.
 { 4. Smelling.
 { 5. Feeling.

The Internal { 1. Imagination to apprehend a thing.
Sences are, { 2. Judgment, to judg of it.
 { 3. Memory, to remember it.

The seat of all these is in the Brain.

The Vital Spirits proceedeth from the Heart, and causeth in man Mirth, Joy, Hope, Trust, Humanity, Mildness, Courage, &c. and their opposites, *Viz.* Sadness, Fear, Care, Sorrow, Despair, Envy, Hatred, Stubbornness, Revenge, &c. By heat Natural or not Natural.

The Natural Spirit nourisheth the Body throughout (as the Vital quickens it, and the Animal gives it Sence and motion) Its office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into Flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and encrease the Body.

7. Infusion is to steep a gross Body into one more liquid

8. Decoct on is the Liquor in which any thing is boiled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the Body after any sweating, or Purging Medicines, or Pills, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what pages you may find them in, look but the word [Rules] there. As also in the next Page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches, &c. was Partly to please the different Pallats of People, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least lesse burdensom : In such a case, the Table of vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds apropiated to the disease. You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please ; only for your better instruction at present accept of these few Rules.

1. Con.

DIRECTIONS.

1. Consider, That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all Parts of the Body maintained by their likes; Then if heat be the cause of the Disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that disease expel wind, & use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one Part of your Body which are appropriated to another, for if your Brain be over-heated, and you use such medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The Distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same herb, or to make any Electuary into a drink, if you affect such liquid medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lye in Parts of the Body remote from the Stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like medicines which are hard in Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural Temper of the Part of the Body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest Part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; That such medicines as are hot in the first Degree are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening medicines, and such as Provoke Urin, or the Terms, or break the stone, may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleanseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or looseness, be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the digestion & retentive faculty, before the food come into the stomach; but such as are used to vomit up their meat, let them take such medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their meals, that so they may close up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after meat, because by its sowness and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful, and that you may be so Observe these Roles.

I. Con-

DIRECTIONS.

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the medicine be such as Purge that humor, else you will weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the humor you would Purge out be thin, then gentle medicines will serve the turn, but if it be rough and viscus, take such medicines as are cutting and opening the night before you would take the Purge.

3. In Purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening medicines you may safely take them at night, eating but a light supper 3 or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take Lenitive Electuary, Diacatholicon, Pulp of Cassia, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither Diagrydium nor Colocynthis in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night; two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or Broath, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the Chamber; let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber till the Purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating medicines when you are in bed, covered warm, and in the time of your sweating drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Fever, boyl. Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the Chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being kept still on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repell the vapors back.

I confesse these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and considering it might make for the Publick good, inserted them; If notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.

The

The Translators PREFACE to the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers : If he cast but hys eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples ; for which take these few Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Hearb run up to seed, for then they are softest & you may see by Radishes, carrots, Parsneps; &c. the Roots of which you may perceive hard when they run up to seed, and not because the sap is then in the Root, as the vulgar hold ; for if the sap rose and fell as they hold, then the Root must grow in Winter onely, as the Branches do in Summer, which experience will shew to be false ; for the Root grows onely in Summer, as the Branches do ; you see what a wooden Doctors Tradition is : Would not this make every one endeavour to study a Reason for what he doth ? and see how our Forefathers have been led by the Noses by Tradition. The truth is, It is the sun is the Author of life and growth to the whole Creation, he was ordained of God for that end when hee comes on this side of the Equator, the trees spring, when he passeth to the south side of the Equator they loose their verdant colour and growth also till the revolution of time bring his presence to revive them ; But enough of this in this Place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juicy, which is before they run up to seed ; and if you gather them in a hot sun-shine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them is in the Sun according to Dr. Reason, though not according to Dr. Tradition : Such Herbs as remain green all the Yeer, or are very full of Juicy, it were folly to dry at all, but gather them onely for present use : as Houssleef Scurvy-Grass, &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a sun-shiny day, and dried in the sun. Let the seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place ; for any moisture, though it be but a moist ayr, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beams of the Sun will refresh the Herbs and Flowers and do the Sun no harm.

4. Take notice, that onely the Latin Names, were quoted by the Colledg, and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple in a different Letter, the English Names, together with the Temperature, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, for the Publick good.

5. All the Latine Names to one Herb are not set down, most of which are superfluous, some ridiculous, some Idolatrous ; as, to attribute of Merb, to the Virgin Mary, another to St. Peter, and a third to St. Paul, some blasphemous as to call one, the Holy Ghost, another Allelujah, another, an Herb of the Trinity, &c. So in the Compositions, to call a Oynment, the Oynment of the Apostles : to call one Plaster, Divine another, Holy, a third, the Grace of God. The Colledg might have been ashamed of it if they had ever come where flame grow : but 1. The He then they dedicated herbs and trees to their Gods. 2. the Papists must follow their Patriarks and dedicate them to their Saints ; Others, having not wit enough to finde out a third, (for their wits were in prison before they were born) they follow the Papists as their holy Fathers, in absconding their art, so in their blasphemies, see how one sin useth another.

A CATA

A CATALOGUE OF THE SIMPLES CONDUCTING TO THE DISPENSATORY.

ROOTS.



CANTH. *France Ursine.* Of Bears-
breach, or Brank-ursine; it is meanly hot
and dry, it helps ach and nuttiness of the
Joyns, and is of a binding quality, good
for Wounds and broken Bones. *Diosco-*
rides saith, they are profitable for Rup-
tures, or such as are bursten, or burnt

with fire. A drachm of the Root in Powder being taken in
the morning fasting; in a Decoction made with the same
Pot and Water.

Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus, A-*
maticus. I shall not, nor dare not make a long Para-
rate about the sorts of it, one of which is Water-flag, or
lower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree,
strengthens, stops fluxes of the belly, and immode-
rate flowing of the terms in women; a drachm being taken
in Red Wine every morning.

Allium. Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree,
needs naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all
pysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts,
z. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and
pels wind.

Alcanne. Of Privet. See the Leaves.

Althea. Of Marshmallows: are meanly hot, of a digest-
ing softning nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone
and gravell; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the
Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gripings of the bel-
ly, and the Bloody flux: If a Feaver accompany the Dis-
ease, boyl a handfull of common Mallow leaves with a
handfull of these Roots.

Angelica. Of Angelica; is hot and dry in the third de-
gree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular re-
medy

ROOTS.

medy against pestilence and poyson, half a drachm taken in the morning fasting.

Anchuse. Of Alkanet; cold and dry, binding, good for old Vicers.

Anthora. An outlandish root, the counter-poyson for Monkshead, it is an admirable remedy for the Wind-Cholick, and resists poyson, They that would know more of it let them read *Gnainorius* and *Solerius*, both which live neer the places where it plentifully grew.

Apii. Of Smallage. See the Barks.

Aristolochia. Of Birthwort: of which are three sorts long, round, & climbing. All hot and dry in the third degree.

Discorides. The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatsoever careless Midwife hath left behind.

Galen. The round, being drunk with Wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the lunges, hardness of the spleen, ruptures, convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

Artanite, Syclaminis, &c. Of Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the biting of venomous beasts, also being hung about Women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

Arundinis, Vallatoria, & Saccharina. Of common Reed, and sugar Reeds. The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns, ease sprains; the ashes of the mixed with Vinegar, take scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Gallen*.

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intensity) neither of this, or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and our question the difference of the climate may something alter the temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the Root of Sugar Cane,

Ari, &c. O Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unlesse to play the rogue withal, or make sport outwardly applied, they take off scurf, Morpew, or Pimples from the face, and cleer the skin, and ease the pains of the Gout.

Asclepiadis, vinctenica. Of Swallow-wort, hot and

ROOTS.

good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of Mad dogs, taken inwardly.

Asari. Of Asarabacca: the Roots are a safer purge than the leaves and not so violent, I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skill in: they purge by vomit, stool, and urine, they are profitable for such as have agues, Dropsies, stoppings of the Liver, or Spleen, green kenneffe.

Asparagi. Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanse the reins and bladder, being beyled in white Wine, & the wine drunk.

Asphodeli, Haste, Regie, sam. Of Kings spear, or scemale sphodel. I know no physical use of the Roots, probably there is: for I do not beleve God created any thing of no use.

Asphodeli, albuci, maris. Of male Asphodel. Hot and dry the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, snee, and the terms in Women: outwardly used in Ointments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Vicers, take away Orphew and Freckles from the face.

Bardane, &c. Of Bar, Clot-bar, or Burdock, *Discon-*
temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood *dis.*
I murther, bruised and mixed with salt & apply *Apuleius*
to the place, helps the bitings of mad Dogs.
expels Wind, easeth pains of the teeth, strengthens the
stomack, helps the running of the reins, and the whites in
Women, being taken inwardly.

Behen. alb. rub. Of Valerian, white and red. *Mesue Se,*
Isa and other Arabians say they are hot and movit, in the
first end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and
stir up the heart, stir up lust. The Physicians held them to
dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, and pro-
duce urine.

Callidit. Of Dacies. See the Leaves.

Cera, nigra, alba, rubra. Of Beets, black, white, and
red. As for black I have nothing to say, I doubt they
are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet Root beyled and
served in vinegar, makes a fine cool, pleasing, cleansing
ling sauce. See the Leaves.

Erta, &c. Of Bistort, or Snakeweed, cold and dry in
the second degree, binding, the quantity of half a drachm
taken inwardly, resist pestilence and poyson, helps
coughs, and bruises, stays fluxes, vomiting, and incontinence.

R O O T S.

rate flowing of the terms in Women, helps inflammations; and forenesse of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine, and the mouth washed with it.

Dioscorides. *Borraginis.* Of Borrage, hot and moyst in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits,

Brionis. Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say, but in the first: they purge slegm & watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for distillations of the Mother; both of them externally used, take away Freckle, Sunburning and Morpew from the face, & cleanse filthy Vicers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone can do no harm.

Fuglossi. Of Buglosse: Its vertues are the same with *Peucedani*, and the Roots of either seldom used.

Bulbum Verrucosum. A verruising Root: I never read of elsewhere by this generall name.

Calami Aromatici. Of Aromaticall Reed, or Sweet gale flag: It provokes Urine, strengthens the lunges, helps bruisings, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in powder, quantity of half a drachm at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. You may use it with syrup of Violets, if your body be feaverish.

Capparum. Of Cappar Roots. Are hot and dry in the third degree, cutting and clenfing; they provoke the Termination of malignant Vicers, ease the Toothach, asswage Swelling, and help the Rickets. See Oyl of Cappers.

Coriophanum, &c. Of Avenus, or Herb Benet. The Roots are dry, and somewhat hot, of a cleansing quality, they help gummens from being much eaten. See the Leaves.

Caulium. Of Coleworts. I know nothing the Root good for, but only to beat the herbs and flowers.

Centaurei Majoris. Of Centaury the greater. The Root helps such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of the newes, shortnesse of wind, Coughs, convulsions, Cramps, half a drachm in powder being taken inwardly, with Muschadel, or in a Decoction of the same Roots. The Root is either not at all, or very scarce in England, only the small Centaury.

Cepa. Of Onyons. Are hot and dry (according to Celsius) in the fourth degree: they cause drynesse, and are extremely hurtfull for chollerick people; they breed but little nutriment, and that little is naught; they are bad meat, yet

ROOTS.

7

is good for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine, and the Terms, if cold be the cause obstructing; bruised and outwardly applyed, they cure the bitings of mad dogs; roasted and applyed, they help Boyls, and Aposthumes; w, they take the fire out of burnings: but ordinarily eaten they cause head-ach, spoyle the sight, dull the senses, and fill the body full of Wind.

Chameleontis albi nigri, &c. Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: it provokes sweat, kills wormes, resist pestilence and poyson, it is given with successe in pestilential feavers, helps the Tooth-ach, by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the Terms: give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physicians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Alexander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Aginta*. Outwardly in Oynments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morpew, Tetters, &c. and all things that need cleansing.

Celidemi, majoris, minoris. Of Celondine, the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually call Celondine: The root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing & scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver; being boyled in white-Wine, and the Decoction drunk: and if chewed in the mouth, it helps the Tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Galen*, and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the third degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed into the nose, purgeeth the head, helps the Hemorrhoids, Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root once arrived about one, being made into an Oynment, helps the disease in the neck commonly called the *phula*.

China. Wonderfully extenuateth and dryeth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, & French-sicks, and is profitable in diseases comming of fasting. It is commonly used in dyet drinks for the premises.

Cichorii. Of Succory; cools and dries in the second degree.

R O O T S.

gree, strengthens the Liver and veins, it opens obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine and the decoction drunk.

Colchici. Of Meadow-Saffron, The Roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolida, majoris, minoris. Consolida major, is that which we ordinarily call Cemiry; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a gluttenous quality that according to *Dioscorides*, they will joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all Wounds, both internal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or Burstnesse, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the decoction.

Consolida minor, is that which we call Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Costivariusque. Of Costus both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the griev'd place with it.

Cucumeris agrosti. Of wild Cucumer Roots, or Cowcumbers as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Cinara, &c. Of Anichokes. The Root purgeth by urine, whereby the rank savor of the body is much amended.

Cynoglossa &c. Of Houndstongue. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good against burnings and Scaldings.

Curcuma. Of Turmeric, hot, in the third degree, opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow jaundice, and cold distempers of the Liver and Spleen, half a drachm being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Cyperis utriusque, longi, rotundi. Of Cyperis grasse, or English Galang, both sorts, long and round; is of a warm nature, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, provokes the terms, the Aches of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Canker, &c.

Dauci. Of Carrots. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and is extreame Windy; I omit what *vernae Galen* writes of them, as being confident ther

ROOTS.

was such a difference between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects, or if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Dentaria majoris, &c. Of Tooth-wort, toothed Violets, or Coral-wort; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boiled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash Greene Woundes and vlcers with.

Dittamni. Of Dittany: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travail in Women, provokes the Termes (See the Leaves)

Doronici. Of Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane. I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physicians did not intend that Root we now use for Doronicum when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience; It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a sovereign cordial, and preservative against the Pestilence; It helps the Venigo or swimming of the Head, is admirable against the bitings of Venemous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juice helps hot Rheums in the eyes; a scruple of the Root in powder is enough to take at one time.

Dracontii, dracunculi Divers Authors attribute *Mathio-* divers Herbs to this name, it is most probable to *lm.* me that they mean Dragons, the Roots of which *Paeo-* cleanse rightly, & take away proud, or dead flesh, *rides.* the very smell of them is hurtful for Women with Child; outwardly in ointments, they take away Scurf, Morsure, and Sun burning; I would not wish any chiefe very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly.

Ebuli Of Dwarf-Elder, Walwort, or Danewort; hot and dry in the third degree: the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Drop sicke as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying *Dr. Butler of Cambridge*, as my self have it in a Manuscript of his. You may take a drachm or two drachms (if the Patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Echii. Of Vipers Buglosse, or wild Buglosse: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this herb, the Colledge would have set downe five or six names to have explained their meaning, as they usually do where they need not: I have set down the most usual name, and alwayes quote the termes to what I set down: They say the Root of this being buried in ones hand, no venemous beast will bite him, (and

ROOTS.

to they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I beleeve you had best have a care you do not tread upon them:) this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venomous Beasts, either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applyed to the place; being also boyled in Wine and drunk, it increaseth Milk in Nurses.

Elebori, Veratri, albi, nigri, Of Hellebore, white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneezwort, being grated and snuffed up the nose, causeth Sneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with their wear; it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, & therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. Bright commends it for such as are mad through melancholly; Others are of opinion such harsh medicines are not convenient for so fullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears foot, or Christmas flower; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former, both *Galen*, and *Iulius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this boiled in Vineger to be an admirable remedy against inveterate scabs, Itch and Leprosie; the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, & dropped into the ears, helps deaf-

a you must boyl
them but very
little, for the
strength will soon
fly out in vapor.

ness coming of melancholly, and noise in the ears; a corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth melancholly, resisteth madness. Also *Pliny*, *Absyrtus*, and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath

taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel cattel withall.

Enule; campana, hellenii, Of Elecampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsom for the stomach, resisteth poyson, helps old Coughs and shortness of breath helps Ruptures and provokes lust: in Ointments it is good against Scabs and Itch.

Endivie, &c. Of Endive. Garden Endive, which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry & cleysing as that which is wild, it cools hot sto-

mach

males, hot livers; amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers; it cools the reins, and therefore prevents the Stone, it opens obstructions and provokes Urine, you may bruise the root and boile it in white Wine, 'tis very harmlesse.

Eringii. Of Eringo, or Sea-hely: the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or disease in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

Esula, majoris, minoris. Of spurge the greater and lesser: they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use; outwardly in ointments they cleanse the Skin, and take away sunburning.

Filich, &c. Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male & female; I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoin some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed onely to the male, the female is that which we in *Sussex* call Brakes, both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children, and diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

Filipendula. Of Dropwort. The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleansing, yet somewhat binding, they provoke urine, ease pains in the bladder: and are a good preservative against the falling-sickness.

Foeniculi. Of Fennel: The root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening: it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, & is good against the dropsie.

Fraxini. Of Ash-tree, I know no great vertue in Physick of the roots.

Galange, majoris, minoris. Galanga: commonly called Galingal, the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, *Mastichol* the smell of it strengthens the brain, it relieves faint hearts, takes away windiness of the womb, heats the Reins, and provokes lust: you may take half a dram at a time.

* *Gentiana.* Of Gentian, called so from *his. * *Genthus* name that first found it out, some call it Fel. * *Prime* wort and Baldmoney. It is hot, cleansing and a *Prime* purging, a notable counterpoyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad dogs, helps digestion, & cleanseth the body of raw humors: our Chy-
rurgians

R O O T S.

Surgians use the root in a form of a tent, to open the sore; They are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst.

Glycerhize. Of Liquoris: The best that is grows in England: it is hot and moist in temperature, helps the roughness of the Wind-pipe, Hoarsenesse, diseases in the Kidnies, and Bladder, and ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficultie of breathing, is profitable for all salt humors: the root dried and beaten into powder and the powder put into the eye, is a special remedy for a Pin and a web.

Graminis. Of grasse: such as in London they call Couch-grasse, and Squirrell grass, in *Sussex* Dog grass. It gallantly provokes Urine, and easeth the Kidnies oppressed with gravell, gripings of the belly, and difficultie of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these Diseases, drink a draught of white wine; wherein these Roots (being bruised) have been boiled for their mornings draught; if they find ease, let them thank God, if not, let them blame me. Bruised and applied to the place, they speedily help green wounds.

Hermoadylis. Of Hermoadylis. They are hot and dry, purge flægme, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for gouts, and other Diseases in the joynts. Their vices are corrected with long Pepper, ginger, Cinnamon or Mastic: I would not have unskillfull people too busie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. Of Jacinths: The roots are dry in the first degree, & cold in the second; they stop looseness, bind the belly
Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentina, &c. Orris or Flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of the breath, provoke the Terms: the Root being green & bruised takes away blacknesse and blewnesse of a stroke being applied thereto.

Imperatoria, &c. Of Maisterwort. The Root is hot and dry in the third degree, mitigates the rigor of Agues, help Dropies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague sores being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Isatidis, glast. Of Woad. I know no great Physicke vertue in the Root. see the Herb.

Lebri Venari, Dispari. Bullers Thistle, Teazle. The Root

Root being boiled in wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by unctiō the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away warts and wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree : and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Lactuca. Of Lettice I know no Physicall vertue residing in the roots.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. The bark of the Root, drunk with wine, provokes Urine, breaksthe stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* *Galen*. *Sorides* is naught for women with Child.

Lapathi acuti, *Oxylapathi*. Sorrel, according to *Galen*: but sharp-pointed Dock, according to *Dioscorides* : But which the Colledg intends, I know not. The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse, and helps Scabs, and Itch.

Levistici. Of Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceedingly good for any diseases coming of wind.

Lilij albi of white Lilies. The Root is somewhat hot & dry, helps Burnings, softens the womb, provokes the Terms; if boyled in wine, is given with good successe in rotten Fevers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration : (it being outwardly applied) helps Vicers in the head, and mends the ill colour of the face.

Malva. of Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist poyson, and help Erosions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part : as also Vicers in the Bladder. See *Marth. Malloves*.

Mandagora. of Mandrakes. A Root dan erous for its oldness, being cold in the fourth degree, the Root is scarce, and dangerous for the vulgar use : therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

Mechoachana. Of Mechoacan. It is crested with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diseases in the head and may safely be given even to Feaverish bodyes, because of its temperature, it is also profitable against Coughs and Cans in the Reins : as also against the French-Pox : the strong may take a drachm at a time.

Mai, &c. Spigdel. The Roots are hot and dry in the second or third degree, and send up unwholsom vapors to the head ; and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful remedy for these maladies, this Root conduceth to the cure of, I passe it by with silence.

Mezurei.

Mezerioi, &c. Of Spurge Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth the seeing.

Merorum Celsi. Of the Mulberry-tree. The bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, purgech the belly, and kills Worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the Tooth-ache.

Morsus Diaboli, Succise, &c. Devils bit. See the Herb.

Nardi, Spice, Indica, Celtick. Of Spicknard, Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondelittus* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the learned are agreed about it: The Indian also provokes Urine, and stop fluxes, helps windiness of the Stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the Stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same offices, though in a weaker measure.

Nempharis, Nympha. Of Water-Lillies. They are cold and dry, and stop lust: I never dived so deep to find any other virtue the Roots have.

Oxenidii, Arreste bovis, &c. Of Camrock, or Rest-harrow: so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are ploughing. These Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone, (viz. the bark of it) the Root itself, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling-sickness, according to *Mathiolum*, helps Ruptures, you may take half a dram at a time.

Ostrutij. Masterwort, given once under the name of *Imperatoria*. But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

Pastinaca, Sativa, & silvestris. Garden and wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: the Garden Parsnips provokes lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten; the Wild are more Physical, (and so are usually all Wild Plants, I could give reasons for it if I durst spend time and Paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening; they resist the bitings of venomous beasts, ease pains and stitches in the sides, and are a sovereign remedy against the wind-Chollick.

Pentaphylli. Of Cinkfoyl: Commonly called Five-leaved, or Five-fingered grass; the Root is very drying, but very moderately hot: It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps purged ulcers of the mouth, the root boyled in Vinegar i

good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take a drachm at a time in any convenient liquor.

Petacita. Of Butter-bur, The Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expel Poyson, and kill Worms.

Pensedani, foeniculi parvini. Of Sulphur-wort, Hog-fennel, or Hore-strange. It is very good applyed to the navils of Children that stick out, Ruptures; held in the mouth, it is a present remedy for the fits of the Mother; it being taken inwardly gives speedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after-birth.

Paeonia, maris, foemella. Of Peony, male, and female, They are meanly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectual in operation than the female (say Authors) & yet quoth Dr. Reason, why should not the male be best for men, and the female for women? The Root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as also in the reins and Bladder, Falling sickness, and Convulsions in children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks. You may take half a drachm at a time, and els for children.

Phu, Valeriana, maioris, minoris. Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, stays Rheums in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains hereof. The lesser resists Poyson, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps old taken after sweating or labour, Wind Chollick; outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both Wounds and Ulcers.

Pimpinella, &c. Of Burnet. It doth this good, To ring forth a gallant Physical Herb.

Plantaginis. Of Plantane. The Root is something dryer than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the jaundice and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that one Root helps a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make Superstition a foundation to build on as any of them, let Experience be edge, and then we weigh not modern Iury Men. A little of the Root being eaten, instantly stayes pains in the

the Head, even to admiration.

Polypodii. Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant, though gentle purger of Melancholly; Also in the opinion of Mesue (as famous a Physitian as ever I read of for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, stiches, and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Riekets: correct it with a few Annis seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach will not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white Wine till half be consumed, you may put in much, or little, according to strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I can give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at all; or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Poligonati, sigilli Solomon, &c. Of Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonor to Galen nor *Discozides* that English men have found out in late daies that these Roots may safely be given inwardly. In truth they may be excused, if the difference of the climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following only Dr. Experience in the vertues of this Root: stamped & boyled in white Wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as also being stamped and applyed to the place, it soon heals all Wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks o' blows, being bruised and applyed to the place, and for these I am perswaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicm* and *Kipler* will have it above the Sun.)

Porri. Of Leeks. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed but ill favored nourishment a the best, they spoil the eyes, heat the body, caus trouble some sleep, and are noisome to the stomach, yet are the good for something else (than only to stick in the Welsh mens hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the eares takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and snuffed up the nose, it staies the bleeding of it; the best way of the two boyled then raw, but both waies are

secedit

eeding hurtfull for Ulcers in the Bladder ; and so are Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Silvestrium. Of Slo-bush, or Slo-tree. I think the Colledge set this amongst the Roots onely for ushion sake, and I did it because they did.

Pyrethri Salivaris, &c. Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chew'd in the mouth, it drawes way rheum in the Tooth-ach ; bruised and boyled in yll, it provokes sweat by unction ; inwardly taken, they say it helps Pallies and other cold effects in the brain and nerves.

Rhapontici. Reupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus. It takes away windiness, and weakness of stomach, sighings, obbings, spittings of blood, Diseases of the Liver and spleen, Rickets, &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little but bind much, and therefore fit for foul bodies that have fluxes.

Rheubarbari. Of Reubarb. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach and Liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropsie, Hypochondriack Melancholly, a little boiling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only ; If your body be any thing strong, you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin, steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain out and drink the white Wine ; it purgeth but gently, leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into powder, it is usually given in Fluxes.

Rhaphani, Domestica, & Sylvestris. Of Radishes, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

Rhodie Rad. Rose Root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applyed to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

Rheubarbari Monachorum, Patience, Monks Reubarb, Bastard Reubarb. It also purgeth, clemseth the blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

Rubia tinctorum. Of Madder. In this were Galen and Dioscorides quite beside the cusion, in saying this root as opening, and cleming, when clean contrary ; it is both

both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens the obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success to such as have had bruises by falls, stops Looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in Women.

Rusci. Of Knee-holly, or Butchers-broom, or Bruscus. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke urine, break the stone, and help such as cannot piss freely. Use them like grasse roots.

Sambuci. Of Elder. I know no wonders the root will do.

Sarsæ, Pariglicæ. Of Sarsa-Parilla, or Bind-weed; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet-drinks.

Satyrj utriusque. Of Satyrion, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, and encrease seed; each branch beareth two roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed onely to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one increaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid, which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Saxifragi & alba. Of white Saxifrage; in *Suffex* we call them Lady-smocks. The Roots powerfully break the Stone, expel wind, provoke Urine, and cleanse the reins.

Sanguisorbæ. A kinde of Burnet.

Scabiosæ. Of Scabious. The roots either boiled or beaten to powder and so taken, helps such as are extremely troubled with Scabs & Itch, are medicinal in the French-pocks, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying cleansing, and healing faculty.

Scordij. Of Scordium, or Water-Germander. See the Herb.

Scillæ. Of Squills. See the Vineger, and Wine of Squills in the Compounds.

Scrophulariæ, &c. Of Figwort. The Root being of the same vertue with the Herb, I refer you thither.

Scorzoneræ. Of Vipers grasse. The Root cheers the heart and strengthens the vital spirits, resists Poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the heart, faintness, sadness and melancholly, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen provokes the Terms, easeth women of the fits of the Month, and helps swimnings in the head.

Seseli

Seseleos. Of Seceli, or Hart-wort. The roots provoke urine, helps the falling-sicknesse.

Sisari, secacul. Of Scirrets. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all roots are; by reason of which, they provoke lust, they stir up appetite, and provoke urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning, comfrey, and black Briony, twice, though the Colledge did not.

Sonchi. Of Sowthistle. See the Herb.

Spine, Alba, Bedeguar. I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Colledge; Our English, both Physicians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grows upon the Briars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians call our Ladies thistles, by that name; The Roots of which are drying & binding, stops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, and ease the pains of the Teeth.

Spatulæ foetidæ. Stinking Gladdon, A kinde of Flower-luce, called so for its unfavory smel; It is hot and dry in the third degree, Outwardly they help the Kings evil, soften hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Firmities of the Lungs.

Tamarisci. Of Tamaris. See the Herbs, and Barks.

Tanacetii. Of Tanlie. The Root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout; the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Thapsi, &c. A venomous Root. Outlandish, therefore more of it.

Tormentilla. Of Tormentil. A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in stillences, provokes sweat, staies vomiting, cheers the heart, expels Poyson.

Trifolij. Of Trefoyl. See the Herb.

Tribuli Aquatici. Of Water Caltrop. The roots lye so far under water for me to reach to.

Trachelij. Of Throatwort: by some called Canterbury bells: by some Covenry Bells. They help diseases and cures in the throat.

Trinitatis herba. Hearts-ease, or Pansies. I know no great vertue they have.

Tunicis. I shall tell you the vertues when I know what it is.

Tripolij. The root purgeth flegm, expels Poyson.

Turbiti. The Root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third

Third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body : it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastich. Let not the vulgar be too busie with it.

Tubernum. Of Toad-stools. Whether these be roots or no, it matters not much : for my part I know but little need of them, either in food or Physick.

Victorialis. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them ; and defends those that bear it, from evil spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Ulmæ, Regine prati, &c. Meadsweet. Cold and dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women : you may take a drachm at a time.

Urtica. Of Nettles. See the Leaves.

Zedoaria. Of Zedoary, or Setwal : This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhazis*, and *Mesue*, are all one ; *Avicenna* thinks them different : I hold with *Mesue* ; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round ; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel Wind, resist Poyson, stop fluxes, and the Terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill worms ; You may take half a dram at a time.

Zingiberis. Of Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, cleers the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout expels Wind, it is hot and dry in the third degree.

BARKS.

A *Pij Rad.* Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly Fennel, &c. is all that of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root the hard Pith in the middle excepted, which is always thrown away, when the roots are used. It is something hotter and dryer than Parsly, and more medicinal ; it opens stoppings, provokes Urin, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach : use them like Grass Roots.

Avellanarum. Of Hazel. The rind of the Tree Provokes Urine, breaks the Stone ; the husks and shels of the Nuts, dried and given in Powder, stay the immoderate flux of the Terms in women.

Aurantiorum. Of Orrenges. Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outwar

ark, viz. what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juyce colder than it, the seed hot and y; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or trons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels Wind better, but it strengthens not the heart so much.

Berber. &c. Barberries. The rind of the Tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Cholera, and is a singular remedy for the Yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white Wine and drink it. See the Directions at the beginning.

Cassia Lignea, &c. It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. Of Caper Roots. See the Roots.

Castanearum. Of Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut tree is dry and binding, and stops fluxes.

Cinamomum. Cinnamon, and *Cassia Lignea.* Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, relieves Poyson, provokes urin, and the terms, causeth speedy delivery to women in travail, helps Coughs and Deductions of humors upon the Lungs, Dropsies, and difficulty of Urin. In Lentments it takes away red Pimples, and the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into Powder and taken in white Wine.

Citrij. Of Pome Citrons. The outward Pill, which I propose is that which is meant here: It strengthens the heart, relieves Poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

Ebuli Rad. Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

Enula. Of Elecampane. See the Roots.

Esule Rad. See the Roots.

Fabarum. Of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *sex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruises, Gouts, and catarrhes.

Foeniculi Rad. Of Fennel Roots. See the Roots, and remember the Observations given in Smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

Fraxini Rad. Of the Bark of Ash-tree Roots. That vertue lies only in the Bark of the Root, I suppose it.

to be onely nicety : but the Bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomiting; being burnt, the ashes made into an Oyntment, helps Leprotie, and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the Spléén. You may lay the Bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three daies, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

Granatorum. Of Pomegranates. The rind or Pil, cools and forcibly binds, staies fluxes, and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the Teeth, and are good for such whose gums wast. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

Gairujaci. See the Wood.

Juglandium Virid. Of green Walnuts. As for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the Walnuts be shelled at all, & then you may take Nuts and all (if they may Properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist Poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferiour to none ; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the Lungs ; the rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may. viz. dry them and so keep them.

Lauri. Of the Bay tree. See the Root.

Limonum. Of Lemmons. The outward Pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not so effectual ; however let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this

Mandragora Rad. Be pleased to look back to the Root

Myrobalanorum. Of Myrobalans - See the Fruits.

Machi. Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heart exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Maceris, &c. It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg tree, helps fluxes and spitting of blood.

Petroselin Rad. Of Parsly Roots, Opens obstructions provokes urine and the terms, warms a cold stomach, expels Wind and breaks the Stone ; Use them as Grass Roots, and take out the inner Pith, as you were taught in Smalage Roots.

Prunelli Sylvestris. Of Sloe-tree. I know no use of it.

Pinarum putamina. Pine-shuks, or husks. I suppose the

B A R K S.

23

they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; both those and also the bark of the tree, stop fluxes, and help the lungs.

Quercus. Of Oak-tree. Both the Bark of the Oak, and corn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and in terms, as also the running of the reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

Rhaphani. Of Radishes. I could never see any bark they had.

Suberis. Of Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, *Paulus* ancheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes if it being burnt.

Sambuci, &c. Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the dropsie.

Cort. Medium Tamaricis. The middle Bark of Tamaris, aseth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash-tree Bark.

Tillie. Of Line-tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris. Of Frankincense. I must plead *Ignoramus*.

Ulni. Of Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. viz. Boyled in water and the grieved place bathed with it.

W O O D S and their CHIPS (a) O R R A S P I N G S.

(a) *Scobs*,
properly
signifies
Saw-dust.

Gallicus, *Lignum Aloes*. Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich perfume, a great strengthener to the stomach.

Aspalathus. Rose-wood. There are diverse Bushes called by the name of Aspalathus: But because the Colledg have let it down amongst the Wood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops loose-ness, provokes urin, and is excellent to cleanse filthy ulcers.

Bresiliann. Brasil. All the use I know of it, is to dye Cloath, and Leather, and make red Ink.

Buxus. Box. Many Physicians have written of it, but no Physical vertue of it: I suppose the Colledg quoted it only as a word of course.

Cypressin. Cypress. The Wood laid amongst cloathes, secures

secures them from moths. See the Leaves.

Ebenum. Ebony. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to cleer the sight being either boyled in Wine, or burnt the ashes.

Gauliacum, Lignum vite. Dries, attenuates, causes sweat, resisteth Putrifaction, is admirable good for the French pocks, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, is used in dyet drinks.

Juniperum. Juniper. The smoke of the Wood, drive away Serpents; the ashes of it made into Ly, cures Itch and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light wood and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into blew colour; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and is used as before, is an admirable remedy for the Stone, also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Rhodium. Encreaseth milk in Nurser.

Santalum, album, rubrum, citrinum. White, red, & yellow Sanders. They are all cold and dry in the second or third degree: The red stops defluxions from any part and helps inflamations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

Saffrus. Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the Stone, staves vomiting, provokes urin, and is very profitable in the French Pocks, used in diet drinks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

Xylbalsamum. Wood of the Balsam Tree. Is hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*. I never read any great vertues of it.

HERBS AND THEIR LEAVES.

A*Brotanum, uva, foetida.* Southernwood, male and female. Is hot and dry in the third degree, resists Poyson, kills worms, provokes lust; outwardly in Plaisters it dissolves cold swellings, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts, makes hair grow: take not above half drachm at a time in Ponder.

Asanthium, &c. Wormwood. Its several sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weakness of the Stomach, cleanse Choler, kill Worms, open

ppings, help Surfers, cleer the Sight, resist Poyson, use the Blood, and secures cloaths from Moths.

Abutilifsa, &c. Alkanet. The Leaves is something dry and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

Acetosa. Sorrel. Is moderately cold and dry, binding, teth tough humors, cools the brain, Liver, & stomach, dissolves the blood in Feavers, and provokes appetite.

Acanthus. Bears-breech, or Branch urfine. Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

Adiantum, album, nigrum. Maiden hair, white & black, they are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden hair is what we usually call Wall rue; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and Lungs of gross slimy humors, provoke urin, help Ruptures and shortness of wind.

Adiantum Aureum, Politricum. Golden Maiden hair; temperature and vertues are the same with the former; helps the Spleen; burned, and Ly made with the ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

grimonia. Agrimony. *Galens Eupatorium:* it

is hot and dry in the first degree; binding, it cures the infirmities of the Liver, helps such fluxes of blood, helps inward Wounds, opens obstructions; outwardly applyed, it helps old sores, Ulcers, &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and the Spleen. You may either take a decoction of this or that following at a time inwardly in

white Wine, or boyl the herb in white Wine, and drink the decoction.

Ageratum. Mesue his *Eupatorium.* Maudlein. Is hot & dry in the second degree, provokes Urin and the terms, cools the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, it profits such as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applyed, it takes away the hardness of the matrix, & fills up low ulcers with flesh.

Ignus Castus, &c. Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, consume the seed, preserve Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves obstructions of the Cods being applyed to them, Headach, hargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith a branch of it preserves a woman from weariness.

Alleluja, Lujula, &c. Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the Lungs, wounds, ulcers, &c.

Galens.

Pliny.

Dioscori-

des.

Serapio.

Alena.

Ætius. *Alcea.* Vervain-Mallow, The Root hel
Dioscorides. fluxes and burstness.

Allium. Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree
 troublefom to the stomach, it duls the fight, spoils a cle
 skin, refists Poyfon, easeth the pains of the Teeth, hel
 the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beasts, helps U
 cers, Leprosies, provokes urin, is exceeding opening, an
 profitable for dropfies.

Althea, &c. Marsh-Mallows. Are moderately h
 and drier than other Mallows; they help digestion, an
 mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, & in the side
 Use them as you were taught in the roots whose vertu
 they have, and both together will do better.

Alfme. Chickweed. Is cold and moist without
 any binding, asswageth swelling, and comforts
 the sinews much, and therefore is good for such
 as are shrunk up, it dissolves Aposthumes, hand swelling
 and helps mangy hands and legs, outwardly applied
 a Pultis.

Alchymilla. Ladies-Mantle: Is hot and dry, some
 in the second degree, some in the third: Outwardly
 helps wounds, reduceth womens breasts that hang bag
 ing: inwardly, helps bruises, and Ruptures, staies vom
 iting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable f
 such women who are subject to miscarry through cold
 moisture.

Alcanna. Privet; Hath a binding quality, helps ulc
 in the mouth, is good against burnings & scaldings, ch
 risheth the nerves or sinews: Boyl it in white Wi
 to wash your mouth, and in hogs greafe for burnings a
 scaldings.

Amaracus, Majorana. Marjorum. Some say 'tis hot a
 dry in the second degree, some advance it to the thi
 Sweet Marjorum, is an excellent remedy for cold dis
 ses in the brain, being only smelled to: helps such as a
 given to much sighing, easeth pains in the belly, provol
 urin, being taken inwardly; You may take a drachm
 it at a time in Pouder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves,
 helpeth Sinews that are shrunk, Limbs out of joint,
 Aches and swellings coming of a cold cause.

Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree; opene
 digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the heart, helps flu
 and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to Poyson a
 Pestilence, provokes the terms in women, & brings av
 the after-birth. You may take a dram at a time in Po
 der.

Anage

Anagallis, mas, femina. Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality, that they draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and Reins.

Anethum. Dill, is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* he denies it: Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth hiccoughs, twageth swellings, provokes Urin, helps such as are troubled with the firs of the Mother, and digests raw humors.

Apium. Smallage: So it is commonly used; but indeed all Parsly is called by the name of Apium, of which is one kind. It is somewhat hotter & drier than Parsly, and more efficacious; it opens stoppings of the Liver, and Spleen, and cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, & is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Clevers may be well used in Portage in the morning instead of Herbs.

Apanine. Goose-grass, or Clevers; they are chiefly hot and dry, cleansing; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies bleeding, fluxes, and helps green wounds.

pergula odorata. Woodroose, cheers the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholy, & opens the stoppings of the Liver.

Aquilgia. Columbines; helps sore throats, are of a binding, binding quality.

Argentina. Silver-weed, or Wild Tansie: cold & dry most in the third degree; stops Lasks, Fluxes, & the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, and inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in men, if it be but worn in their shoes: easeth gripings of the belly, fastens loose teeth; Outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning, it takes away inflammations; and bound to the wrists stops the violence of the fits of an Ague.

Artanita. Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree; so dangerous a Purge that I dare not take it myself, before would I not advise others: Outwardly in Ointments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the Small-pox leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides*

des and Pliny say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

Aristolochia, longa, rotunda. Birthwort long and round. See the Roots.

Artemisia. Mugwort : is hot and dry in the second degree ; binding, an Herb appropriated to the foeminine sex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth & after-birth, easeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a drachm at a time.

Asparagus. See the Roots.

Asarum, &c. Asarabacca : hot and dry ; Provokes vomiting, and Urin, and are good for dropfies ; they are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Atriplex, &c. Orach, or Arrach ; It is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith Galen, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Licus Neop* saith, they help such a

† I doubt have taken Cantharides. *Mathiolus* saith, († he was it Purgeth upwards, and downwards. *Hypocrotis* saith, it cools hot Aposthumes, and S. *Anthones* fire. It is certainly an admirable Remedy for the fits of the Mother and other infirmities of the Matrix, and therefore the Latins call it *Vulvaria*.

Auricula muris, major. Moufe-ear, hot and dry, of binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as also Ruptures or Burstness, Edg-roole quenched in the juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the Edg, as easy as they will Lead, and Lastly it helps the swelling of the Spleen, Coughs, and Consumption of the Lungs.

Attrachilis hirsuta. Wild Bastard-Saffron, *Dioscorides* saith, it is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the biting of venomous beasts. *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and clenseth the

Breast and Lungs of tough flegm : but if the Colledge intend *Carduus Bened.* by this, we shal talk with that and by.

Balsamita, &c. Costmary, Alecost : See Maudlin, which I take this to be one sort or kind.

Barba jovis, sedum majus. Housleek, or Sen-green : cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles and other hot creeping ulcers, inflammations, S. *Anthones* Frenzyes, it cools and takes away Corns from the Toes, being bathed with the juyce of it, and a Skin of the

id over the place, stops fluxes, helps scalding & burning
Bardana. Clot bur, or Burdock, temperately dry and
 astring, something cooling, it is held to be a good reme-
 against shrinking of the innews, they ease pains in the
 adder, provoke Urin. Also *Mizaldus* saith, that a leaf
 applied to the top of the head of a woman, draws the
 matrix upwards, but applied to the soles of the feet
 draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable Re-
 medy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of
 the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

Beta, alba, nigra, rubra. Beets: white, black, and red.
 Black Beets I have, as yet, as little skill in as knowledg
 The white are something colder and moister than the
 black, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no
 nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tells a large story of several
 diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce believe him.
 The white is certain, the white, provoke to stool, and are more
 astring, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help
 the vertigo or swimming in the head. The red stay fluxes,
 stop the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and
 are good in the yellow Jaundice.

Benedicta Cerothyllata. Avens: hot and dry, help the
 colick & rawnesse of the stomach, stiches in the sides,
 stop bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of
 the body.

Betonica vulgaris. Common or Wood Betony;
 hot and dry in the second degree, helps the Fal- *Galen.*
 g-sickness, and all head-aches coming of cold,
 refresheth the breast and lungs, opens stoppings of the Li-
 ver & Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps
 the belchings, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, mitti-
 es the pains of the reins and bladder, helps Cramps
 and Convulsions, resists Poyson, helps the Gout, such as
 the blood, madness and headach, kills worms, help brui-
 ses, and cleanse women after their labor. You may take
 an ounce of it at a time in white Wine, or any other con-
 sistent liquor proper against the Disease you are afflicted
 with.

Betonica Pauli, &c. Pauls Betony, or male Lluellin, to
 which add *Elaine* or female Lluellin which comes after-
 wards; they are pretty temperate, stop defluxions of hu-
 mors that fall from the head into the Eyes, are profitable
 for wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers: *Pena* tells
 me of her Country men, a Shentleman of *Wales*, who
 had his nose almost eaten off with the Pocks, yea, it was

so pittifull fore it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country Herb *Luellin* inwardly, and applying the Herb out wardly to the place.

Betonica Coronaria, &c. Is Clove-Gilliflowers. See the Flowers.

Bellis. Daisies. Are cold and moist in the second degree, they ease all pains and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the belly, are profitable in Feavers and inflammations of the stones, they take away bruises, & blackness and blewneis : they are admirable in wounds and inflammations of the Lungs or blood.

Blitum. Blites. Some say they are cold and moist, others cold and dry, none mention any great vertues of them.

Borrago. Borrage : hot and moist, comforts the heart, cheers the spirits, drives away sadness and melancholly, they are rather laxative than binding ; help swooning & heart-qualms, breed special good blood ; helps Consumptions, madness, & such as are much weakened by sickness.

Bonus Henricus. Good Henry, or all good, ; hot & dry, cleansing, and scouring, inwardly taken it loosens the belly, outwardly, it clenseth old sores and Ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jerusalem : hot and dry in the second degree, helps such as are short-winded, cuts and wastethough & gross flegm, laid amongst cloaths they preserve them from moths, and give them a sweet smell.

Branca ursina. Bears-breech.

Brionia, &c. Briony, white and black : both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholsom phylick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, Falling-sickness, &c. Certainly it is a scurvy, strong, troublesome Purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskillful ; outwardly Oyntments, it takes away Freckles, Wrinkles, Morpheus Scabs, Spots, &c. from the Face.

Bursa pastoris. Sheapheards purse ; is manifestly cold dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary ; it binding and stops blood, the Terms in women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools inflammations.

* In Suffex (because they must be fransified) called Languedebecf :
in plain English Oxtongue

Buglossum. * Its vertues are the same with Borrage.

Bugula. Bugle, middle Comfry ; is temperate for heat, but very dry

cellent for falls or inward bruises, for it dissolves con-
 creted blood, profitable for inward Wounds, helps the
 sickers and other stoppings of the Liver; Outwardly it
 of wonderful force in curing Wounds and Ulcers,
 though festered, as also Gangreens & Fistulaes.

helps broken bones, and dislocations. (†) To (†) Or
 include, let my Country men esteem it as a; Members
 Jewel. Inwardly you may take it in Pouder: out of
 dram at a time, or drink the decoction of it joyned.

white Wine; being made into an Oynment.
 with hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green
 wounds.

Buthalmum, &c. Ox Eye. *Mathiolus* saith, they are
 commonly used for black Hellebore, to the vertues of
 which I refer you.

Buxus. Boxtree. The Leaves are hot, dry, and binding;
 they are profitable against the bitings of mad dogs, both
 taken inwardly, boyled and applyed to the place, besides
 they are excellent to cure horses of the bots.

Calamintha Montana, Palustris. Mountain, and Water
 Calamint. For the Water Calamint, see Mints, than
 which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calamint, is
 hot and dry in the third degree, provokes urin and the
 menses, hastens the birth in women, brings away the af-
 ter birth, helps cramps, convulsions, difficulty of brea-
 st, kills worms, helps the Leprosie; Galen. Disco-
 outwardly used, it helps such as holds rides. *Apulius*.
 their necks on one side: half a drachm.
 enough at one time.

Calendula, &c. Marigolds. The Leaves are hot in the
 second degree, and something moist, loosen the belly, the
 Juice held in the mouth, helps the Toothach, and takes a-
 way any inflammation, or hot swelling being bathed with
 mixed with a little Vinegar.

Callitricum. Maiden-hair. See *Adiantum*.

Caprifolium. Honyfuckles: the Leaves are hot, and
 therefore naught for inflammations of the mouth & throat,
 which the ignorant people often give them, and Ga-
 len was true in this, let modern Writers write their plea-
 se. If you chew but a Leaf of it in your mouth, expe-
 rience will tell you, that it is likelier to cause than to
 cure a sore throat, they provoke urin, and purge by urin,
 brings speedy delivery to women in travail, yet procure
 sterility, and hinder conception; outwardly they dry
 foul ulcers, and cleanse the face from Morpew, sun-
 burning and freckles.

Carduncellus &c. Groundsel. Cold and moyſt according to *Tragus*, helps the Cholick, and pains or gripings in the belly, helps ſuch as cannot make water, clenſeth the reins, Purgeth Choler and ſharp humors, the aſual way of taking

Agineta. it is, to boyl it in water with Currance & ſo eat it, I hold it to be a whooliſom & harmleſſe Purge. Outwardly it eaſeth womens breſts that are ſwollen & inflamed, (or as themſelve ſay) have gotten an Ague in their Breſts, as alſo inflammation of the joints, nerves, or ſinews,

Carduus B. Marie. Our Ladies Thistles. They are far more temperate than *Carduus Benedictus*, open obſtructions of the Liver, help the jaundice and Dropſie, Provoke vrin, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain Engliſh, *Bleſſed Thistle*; Though I confeſſe it be better known by the Latin name: It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, clenſing, & opening, helps ſwimming and giddineſſe in the head, deatneſſe, ſtrengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, Provokes ſweat, expels Poyſon, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Peſtilences, and the French-pocks; Outwardly applyed, it ripens Plague-fores, and helps hot wellings, the bitings of mad-dogs, and venomous beaſts, and ſoall filthy vlcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus Poſſet* knows how to uſe it.

Carlina. See the Roots, under the name of white Chamelion.

Coralina. A kind of Sea-Moſſe: coll, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, Inflammations; alſo they ſay it kills worms, and therefore by ſome is called Maw-Wormſeed,

Cassutha, cuscuta ptagralini. Dodder. See *Epithimum Caryophyllata.* Avena, or Herb Bennet. Hot and dry, they help the Cholick, Rawneſſe of the Stomach, ſtitches in the ſides, Stoppings of the Liver, and Bruiſes.

Cataputia minor. A kind of Spurge: See *Tibymalus.* *Cattaria, Nepeta.* Nep, or Catmints. The vertues are the ſame with *Calamintha.*

Cauda Equina. Horſe-tail; is of a binding drying quality, cure wounds, & is an admirable remedy for the ſinews that are ſhrunk; yea, *Galen* ſaith it cures ſinews though they be cut in ſunder: but *Columbus* holds that is incurable unleſſe they be cut with the Knife; well then, we will take *Gale* in the charitableſt ſence: However this is certain, it is a ſanately for bleeding at the noſe, or by wound, ſtops the terr

women, Fluxes, Vicers in the Reins, or Bladder, Coughs, cers in the Lungs, difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Brassica hortensis, sylvestris. Coleworts, or Cabbages, Garden & Wild. They are drying and binding, help the Spleen, help the Spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it, provoke the Terms; they say, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the Matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chrysippus* writes a whole Treatise of them, and takes them a universal medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

Centaurium, majus, minus. Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: the Roots. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Sussex*: known by the name of Centaury, & indeed to throughout the part of the nation that I have travailed over; a present remedy for the yellow jaundice, opens stoppings of the Liver, Gall; and Spleen, purgeth Choler, helps the Gout, clears the sight, Purgeth the Stomach, helps the dropsie and green sickness. It is only the tops and flowers which are useful, which you may take a drachm inwardly in Powder, or half drachm boyled in Posset drink at a time.

Centinodium &c. Knot-grass; cold in the *Brassavolus*. Second degree, helps spitting and pissing of *Camerarius*. Blood, stops the Terms and all other Fluxes of Blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorrhœa, or running of reins, aknesse of the back and joynts, Inflammations of the Priests, and such as rise by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July* beginning of *August*: at which time being gathered, it should be kept dry all the year.

Cerfolium vulgare & Myrrhis. Common and great cervil: Take them both together and they are temperate: not and dry, provoke urine, they stir up lust and desire of coition, comfort the heart, and are good for old People; they Pleurifies and pricking in the sides.

Cepæa, Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot & dry, but not so hot and dry as water-cresses, *Tragus* saith they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help many horses: water-cresses.

Ceterach &c. Spleenwort; moderately hot, waits and cures the Spleen, in so much that *Virruvius* affirms he has known Hogs that have fed upon it, that have had when they were killed no spleen at all. It is excellent

good for melancholy People, helps the Strangury, provokes Urin, and breaks the stone in the Bladder. Boyl it and drink the decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, & let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out; this is the General Rule for all Simples of this nature.

Chamaepitys. Ground-pine; hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stoppings of the Liver, and spleen, provokes the terms, clengeth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists poyson cures Wounds & ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a dram of it in Powder at a time.

Chamemelum, sativum, sylvestre. Garden and wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a Medicine against the stone in the Bladder as grows upon the Earth, You may take it inwardly, I mean the decoction of it, being boiled in white Wine, or inject the juice of it into the Bladder with a syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings, and potently provokes the Terms; used in bathes it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Chamaedrū &c. Germander, hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away rough humors, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of urin, & provokes the Terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

Chelidonium utrumque. Celondine both sorts. Smal Celondine is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and drier than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Calen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one, (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juice, or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, is a great Preserver of the sight, and as excellent an help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinara &c. Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by Urin.

Cichorium. Succory, to which ad Endive which comes after. They are cold & dry in the second degree, cleansing & opening, they cool the heats of the liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot rheums in the eyes.

Cicula

Nictia. Hemlock. Cold in the fourth degree; Poysonous; Outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the Shingles, St. *Antihomies*, or any eating Ulcers.

lematis Daphnoides, *Vinca provinca*. Periwinkle. Hot the second degree, something dry and binding, stops sneezes, spitting of blood, and the Terms in women.

Consolida major. Comfrey. I do not conceive the leaves be so vertuous as the Roots.

Consolida media. Bugles, of which before.

Consolida minima. Daizes.

Consolida rubra. Golden Rod: Hot and dry in the second degree; clenseth the Reins, Provokes Urine, brings away the Gravel; an admirable Herb for wounded People to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

Consolida Regalia. *Delphinium*. Larks heels, Resist Poyson, help the bitings of venomous beasts.

Cracenic Salidago. *Saracens* Confound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wasting of the lungs, and Liver.

Coronopus. Buchorn-Plantane, or Sea-Plantane: cold dry, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, *Aegineta* never taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the Cholick, breaks the Stone.

Cotonaria. Hath got many English names. Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaff-weed, and Pesty Cotton. Of a drying binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the head from Lice; being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them from Moths, kills Worms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts; taken in a Tobacco-Pipe, it helps Coughs the Lungs, and vehement head-aches.

Cruciata. Crossewort. (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I passe by) Is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, never inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; and an excellent Remedy for such as are burthened.

Crassula. Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vinegar, it cleers the Skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, body flux, and Quinsie in the throat: For which last use, it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at once, because of its coolnesse.

Corispermum, &c. Sampier. Hot and dry, helps the difficulty of Urin, the yellow jaundice, *Pro-Galen* helps the terms, helps digestion, openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen.

Cucumis Asininus. Wild Cucumers. See *Elaterium*.

Cyanus, majus, minor. Blewbottle, great and small, A fine cooling herb, helps bruises, Wounds, broken Veins; the jayce dropped into the eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

Cynoglossum. Houndstongue. Cold and dry; applyed *Dioscorides.* to the fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth Wounds, and Vloers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and Scaldings. Some say, if you put the herb under your foot, within your stocking, no dog will bark at you.

Cypressus. Chamæcyparissus. Cypress-tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures and *Polytus*, or flesh growing on the Noie.

Chamæcyparissus. Is Lavender Cotton. Resists Poyson, kills worms, and withal take notice how learnedly the Colledg could confound the Cypress tree, & Lavender Cotton together; and if they say some Authors say *Cypressus* and *Chamæcyparissus* are all one, and withal shew you where, then tell them, I thought their brain was in their Books, not in their Heads.

Distamnus Cretenfis. Distamny, or Dittany of *Crete*, hot and dry, brings away dead Children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venomous beasts, so deadly, an enemy it is to Poyson; It's an admirable remedy against Wounds and Gunshots.

Wounds made with Poysoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones, &c. The dose from *Virgil* half a drachm to a drachm. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Crete*, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which makes the Arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in *Virgil* * about *Aeneas*.

Dypsacus. sativ, sylv. Teazles, Garden and Wild: the *Galen.* Leaves bruised and applyed to the Temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in Frenzies; the juyce dropped into the ears, kill worms in them, (if there be any there to kill) dropped into the eyes, clears the sight, helps redness and Pimples in the face being anointed with it.

Ebulus. Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort: hot and dry in the third degree: waists hard swellings, being applyed in form of a Pulvis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it, turns black; the Leaves being applyed to the Place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of



mad-dogs ; mingled with Buls Suet as a present remedy for the gout ; inwardly taken, is a singular Dr. *Bulter* Purge for the dropsie and gout.

Echium. Vipers-Buglosse, Vipers-herb, Snake-Buglosse, Val-Buglosse, Wild Buglosse; several Countries give it these several names : it is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts ; continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administred ; It comforts the heart, expels sadness, & melancholy : it grows abundantly about the Castle-walls, at *Lewin* in *Suffex*. The which may make the flowers into a Conserve, and the herb into a Syrup ; the Poor may keep it dry, both may keep it as a Jewel.

Empetron, *Calcifraga*, *Herniaria* &c. Rupture-wort, or burst-wort ; the English name tells you it is good against ruptures, and so such as are bursten shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the Place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

Nula Campana. Elicampane. Provokes Urin: See the root.

Epithimum. Dodder of Time, to which ad comon Dodder, which is usually that which grows upon Flax : indeed every Dodder retains a vertue of that herb or Plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, Provokes urin forcibly, & loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax : that which grows upon Time, is hotter & dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, helps

firmities of the Spleen, Purgeth melancholy, relieves swooping Spirits, helps the Rickets ; that which grows upon Flax, is excellent for agues in young children, strengthens weak stomachs, Purgeth Choler, Provokes Urin, opens stoppings in the Reins and Bladder ; that which grows upon Nettles, Provokes Urin exceedingly. The way of using it, is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient decoction, and boyl it very little, remembering what was told you before in Cetrach

Uca. Rocker, hot & dry in third degree, being Galen ten alone, causeth head-ach by its heat, procureth lust.

Eupatorium. See *Ageratum*.

Hybragia. Eyebright something hot & dry, the very sight it refresheth the eyes ; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and

and makes old mens eies young; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a Pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps sore eyes.

Filix femina.

Filicula, poly-
podium.

Filipendula.

} See the Root.

Malabathrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the Stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, Provokes Urin, helps inflammations of the eies, secures cloathes from moths.

Feniculum. Fennel. Encreaseth milk in Nurfes, Provokes Urin, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, Provokes the Terms. You may boyl it in white Wine.

Fragoria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular Remedy for inflammations and wounds, hot diseases in the throat, they stop fluxes, and the Terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

Fraxinus &c. Ash-trees: the Leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they say) there is between them, they stop loosenesse, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Fumaria. Fumitory. Cold and dry, it openeth & cleaseth by Urin, helps such as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleaseth the Skin, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Madnesse, frenzies, Quartan Agues, loosneth the belly, gently Purgeth Melancholy, and Aduft Choler: boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general Rule, *All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most commodiously boyled in white Wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing so often.

Galega. Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, resists Poyson, kils worms, helps the falling-sicknesse, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Poudre.

Galien. Ladies-bedstraw: dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it Provokes lust.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Genista. Broom: Hot and dry in the second degree, cleaseth and open the Stomach, break the stone in the Rein

nd Bladder, help the green-sick-ness. Let such as are troubled with heart-qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakens the Heart, and Spirit Vital. See the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebil, the divers sorts of it, one of which that which is called Muscat, and in *Suffex* barbarously Muscovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps not swellings, and by its smel amends a hot brain.

Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot; helps the Wind-holick, Pains in the belly, stone in the Reins and bladder, and is singular good in Ruptures, and inward Wounds. I suppose these are the general vertues of them.

Gramen. Grasse: See the Root.

Gratola. Hedge Hytop, Purgeth water and flegm, but works very churlishly. *Gesner* commends it in Dropsies.

Asphodelus farn. See the Root.

Hepatica, *Lichen*. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for Inflammations of the Liver, or any other Inflammations, yellow Jaundice.

Hedera Arborea, *Terrestris*. Tree and Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, the bad effects of the Spleen; the Juyce snuffed up in the nose. Purgeth the Head, it is admirable for surfets or head-ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surfet by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which usually is called Ale-hoof, cold and dry, the Juyce helps noise in the ears, fistulaes, colics, stoppings of the Liver, it strengthens the Reins, and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, & other feates coming of stopping of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded People.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Ground-Pine, is of a dry-gfaculty, and therefore stops defluxions either in the Reins, or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palkies, Aches, strengthens the Nerves.

Herba Moschata. Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledg should not have forgotten themselves so soon: how can a man that forgets himself remember his Patient?

Herba Paralytica, *Primula veris*. Prim-Roses, or Cow-pops, which you will. The Leaves help Pains in the head and Joints; See the flowers which are most in use.

Herba Paris. Herb True-Love, or One-berry. *Petra* and

Lobel

Lobel, affirm it resists Poyson. *Mathiols* saith it takes away evil done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingring sicknesse; however it is good for wounds, fals, bruises, aposthumes, inflammations, Ulcers in the Privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a drachm of it at a time in Pouder.

Herba Roberti. A kind of Cranebil.

Herba venti, *Anemone*. Wind flower; the Juice snuffed up the nose Purgeth the head, it clenseth filthy Ulcers, increaseth milk in Nurses, and outwardly by Oynement helps Leprosies.

Herniaria. The same with *Empetron*.

Helxine. Pellitory of the Wall. Cold, moist, clensting, helps the stone and gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of urin, sore throats, Pains in the ears, the Juice being dropped in them; Outwardly it helps the Shingles and St. *Antonies* fire.

Hippoglossum. Horstongue, Tongueblade or Double-Tongue. The Roots help the strangury, Provoke urin, ease the hard labor of women, Provoke the Terms, the Herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother, it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first, boyl it in white Wine.

Hippolapathum. Patience, or Monks Reubarb: See the Roots.

Hyposelinum. Alexanders, or Alisanders. Provoke urin, expel the After-birth, help the strangury, expel wind.

Horminum. Clary; hot and dry in the third degree; helps weaknesse in the back, stops the running of the Reins, and the whites in women, Provokes the terms, and helps women that are barren through coldnesse, or moisture, or both, causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the memory. The usual way of taking it, is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tantie with it.

Hydropiper. Arimart. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings, and blood congealed by bruises and stripes; applyed to the Place, it helps that Aposthume in the Joynts, commonly cald a Fellon: (but in *Sussex*, an Andicem) If you put a handful of it under the saddle upon a tired horses back, it will make him travail fresh and lustily; strewed in a Chamber kills all the Fleas there; this is the hottest Arimart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: there is a milder sort, cald *Persicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for Pustuli.

fied ulcers, kil worms : I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being rosted between two Tiles and applyed to the grieved Place, and yet I had it from Dr. Butler too.

Hysopus. Hyfop. Helps Coughs, shortnesse of Breath, Wheezing, Distillations upon the Lungs ; it is of a cleansing quality : kils worms in the Body, amends the whole colour of the Body, helps the Droptic and Spleen, sore throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hyfop.

Hyoscyamus &c. Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth : They stupify the senses, and therefore not to be taken inwardly ; Outwardly applyed, they help inflammations, hot Gouts ; applyed to the Temples, they Provoke sleep.

Hypericon. St. Johns wort. It is as gallant a Wound-herb as any is, given inwardly, or outwardly applyed to the wound ; it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helps spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanseth the reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the Stomach and Maserick Veins, the Falling-sicknesse, Palsy, Cramps and Aches in the Joynts, you may take it in powder or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglottis Laurum Alexandrina. Laurel of Alexandria, provokes urin and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help to women in travail.

Hypoglossum. The same with *Hypoglossum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horse, of which form the Leaf is ; the other from the form of the little Leaf, because small Leaves like small tongues grow upon the water, but whether the Colledg knew this or no, is some question.

Heris Cardamantice. Sciatica-creffes. I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle bone-gout.

Heris, *Aster*. Serwort, or Shartwort : being bruised and applyed they help swellings, botches, and venereous Buboes in the groyn, whence they took their name, also inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

Heris. See the Roots.

Sais, *Glastum*. Woad. Drying and binding ; the side being bathed with it, it easeth Pains in the Spleen, cleanseth filthy corroding gnawing ulcers.

Arthritica. The same with *Campepytis*.

Fungus Odoratus. The same with *Schamanthus*.

Labrum

Labrum veneris. The same with *Dipsacus*.

Lactuca. Lettice. Cold and moist, cool the inflammation of the stomach commonly called heart-burning, provoke sleep, resist drunkenness, and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for chollerick bodies, and such as have a Frenzy, or are frenetique, or as the vulgar say frantick. They are far wholesomer eaten boyled than raw.

Lagobus, Herba Leporina. A kind of Treefoill growing in France and Spain. Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

Lavendula. Lavender : Hot and dry in the third degree; The temples and forehead bathed with the juyce of it, as also the smell of the Herb helps swoonings, Catalepsis, Falling-sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever. See the Flower.

Laureola. Laurel. The Leaves purge upward and downward, they are good for Rheumatick people to chew in their mouths, for they draw forth much water.

Laurus. Bay-tree : the Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help diseases in the bladder. help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resist the Pestilence.

Lappa minor. The lesser Burdock.

Lentiscus. Mastich-tree, both the leaves and bark of it stop fluxes, (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and passing of blood, the falling out of the fundament.

Lens palustris. Duck neat : cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed & applied to the place.

Lepidium Piperites. Dittander, Peppet-wort, or Scarwort : a hot fiery sharp herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place, being only held in the hand it helps the Toothack, and withal leaves a wan colour in the hand that holds it.

Leosticum. Lovage : Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the face.

Libanotis Coronaria. See Rosemary.

Linaria. Toad-flax, or Wild-flax ; hot and dry, cleanse the reins and bladder, provoke urin, open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diseases coming thereof outwardly they take away yellownesse and deformity of the skin.

Lillium

Lilium convallium. Lilly of the Valley. See the flowers.
Lingua Cervina. Hartstongue : drying and binding, stops
 ood, the Terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver
 and Spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity
 Hartstongue, Knotgrass and Comfrey Roots being boiled
 water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morn-
 ing, and the materials which have boyled applied to the
 ace, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

Limonium. Sea-Buglosse, or Marsh-Buglosse, or as some
 would have it Sea-Lavender : the seeds being very drying
 and binding, stop fluxes and the terms, help the Chollick
 and Strangury.

Lotus urbana. Authors make some sinter about this herb,
 conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet-
 ree, oyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanse the eyes
 of such things as hinder the sight, cure green
 wounds, Ruptures, or Burstnesse, helps such as pisse blood
 are bruised, and secures garments from moths.

Lupulus. Hop. Opening, cleansing, Provoke Vrin; the
 young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse
 the blood, clear the Skin, help Scabs and Itch, help Agues,
 large Choler : they are usually boyled and taken as they
 are Sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are ex-
 cellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Con-
 serve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

Lychnis Coronaria : or as others more properly from
 the Greek write it, *Lychnis*. Rose Campion. I know no
 great Physical vertue it hath.

Macis. See the Barks.

Magistrantia &c. Masterwort : Hot and dry in the third
 degree; it is singular good against Poyson, Pestilence, cor-
 rupt and unwholsome Air, helps windinesse in the stomach,
 refresh an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls
 and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of
 mad-dogs; the Leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the
 pain of superfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies,
 and Apoplexies.

Melva. Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mal-
 lows to be best, and hold them to be cold & moist in the
 first degree; they are profitable in the bitings of venomous
 beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they
 kill Poyson, provoke to stool; Outwardly they assuage
 and swellings of the Privities or other places, in Clysters
 they help roughnesse and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or
 Funda-

Fundament; and so they do being boyled in water and the decoction drunk, as I have Proved in this Present Epidemical Disease, the Bloody-flux.

Majorana. See *Amaracius*.

Mandragora. Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oynments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fetidum. *Marrubium album*, is common Horehound. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, clenseth the Breast and Lungs, helps old Coughs, Pains in the sides, Phtisicks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it Provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

Marrubium, nigrum, & fetidum. Black and stinking Horehound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad-dogs, wast & consume hard Knobs in the fundament and Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Unlesse by stinking Horehound the Colledg should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular Remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

Marum. Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

Matricaria. Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, Purgeth, a singular Remedy for diseases incident to the Matrix, and other diseases incident to women, easeth their travail, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or distinnesse of the head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same Purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applied to the wrists, it helps the Ague.

Marrisyloa. The same with *Caprifolium*.

Melilotus. Melilot. Inwardly taken, Provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, clenseth the Reins & Bladder, cutteth and clenseth the Lungs of tough slegm; the juyce dropped into the eyes, clears the sight, into the ears, mitigates Pain and noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the Pains thereof: outwardly in Pulvises, it asswageth swellings in the Privities, and else where.

Mellissa. Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with
Galen. salt and applied to the neck, help the Kings
Avicenna. Evil, bitings of mad-dogs, venomous beasts, and

and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do ; inwardly it is an excellent Remedy for a cold & moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it Produ-eth joy and mirth. See the Syrup.

Mentha sativa. Garden Mints, Spear Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, Provoke hunger, are wholesome for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the terms, help sore heads in Children, strengthen the stomach, cause digestion ; Outwardly applyed, they help the bitings of mad-dogs : Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded People, they say by reason of an antipathy between them & Iron. *Pliny.*
Galen.

Menba aquatica. Water Mints. Ease Pains of the belly, head-ach, and vomiting, gravel in the Kidnies & Stone.

Metbastrum. Horse-Mint. I know no difference between them and Water Mints.

Mercurialis, mas, femina. Mercury, male and female, they are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they Purge watry humours, and further conception. *Theophrastus* relates that if a woman use to eat either the male, or female Mercury, two or three times after conception, she shal bring forth a Child either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats.

Mezercon. Spurg-Olive. or Widdow-wail. A dangerous Purge, better let alone than medled with.

Millefolium. Yarrow. Meanly cold and binding, an healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding ; and some say the Juice snuffed up the nose, causeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed ; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the reins, helps Inflammations and excoriations of the Yard, as also inflammations of Wounds.

Muscus. Mosse. Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the Property of the Tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding ; *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Vine and the Wine drunk, it stales vomiting & fluxes as also the whites in women.

Myrtus. Mirtle-tree. The Leaves are of a cold earthy quality, drying and binding, good for fluxes, spitting, vomiting, and Pissing of blood, stop the Whites and Reds in women.

Nardus. See the Root.

Nasturtium, Aquaticum, Hortense. Water-cresses and Garden-cresses.

Garden cresses are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the Spleen, Provoke lust.

Water-cresses are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, Provoke vrin and the terms, break the Stone, help the green sickness, cause a fresh lively colour.

Masturtium Album, *Thlaspi* Treacle-mustard. Hot & dry in the third degree, purge violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Nicotiani. Tobacco. And in reciting the vertues of this herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that

I know not what better name to give it, Old head-aches, continual head-aches: take which ye will. (†) This I know by experience even where many other Medicines have failed.

none should think I do it without an Author, It is hot & dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature, the Leaves warmed and applied to the head are excellent good, in * inveterate head-aches and Megrims, if the diseases come through cold or wind, change them often till the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff, it easeth the faules of the breast, Astmaes or hard sleg n in the lappets of the Lungs, easeth the pains of the Stomach and windiness thereof being heat hot by the fire, and applied to it; easeth the Pains of the Spleen being moistened in Vinegar and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly and (†) kill Worms being applied to it in like manner, they break the Stone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder, help the Rickets being applied to the belly and sides; applied to the navil they give present ease to the fits of the Mother; they take away cold ach in the joints applied to them, boyled, the Liquor absolutely & speedily cures Scabs and Itch, neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds than may be made of it, for it cleanseth, fetcheth out the filth, though it lye in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily, it cures wounds made with Poysoned weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate; It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, inferior to none; green Wounds 'twill cure in a trice, Ulcers and Gangreens very speedily, not only in men but also in beasts: therefore the Indians dedicated it to their gods. Taken in a Pipe it hath almost as many vertues, it easeth weariness, takes away the sense of hunger and

and thirst, Provokes to stool, hee saith, the Indians will
ravall four daies without either meat or drink, by onely
hewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouths;
it easeth the body of superfluous humors, opens stoppings,
Monardus also confirms this judgement, and indeed a man
might fill a whole Volume with the vertues of it. See the
Virtuent of Tobacco.

Nummularia. Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence; cold, dry,
binding, helps Fluxes, stops the Terms, helps vicers in the
lungs; Outwardly it is a special herb for Wounds.

Nymphaea. See the flowers.

Ocimum. Basil, hot and moist. *Simeon Sethy*, saith the
smell of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no
mean Physician neither) saith the continual smell of it hurts
the brain and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his owne
knowledge of it; and that's the Reason (saith he) there is
such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident
there is, the truth is, it will quickly putrefie and breed
worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venomous; and that's the
reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it: The best use that
I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in
ravall. Let them not take above half a drachm of it at a
time in Powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it cau-
seth abortion.

Olea folia. Olive-Leaves; They are hard to come by
here.

Ononis. Rest-harrow. See the Roots.

Ophio glosson. Adders-Tongue: the Leaves are very dry-
ing; being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsam
for green Wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward
Wounds.

Origanum. Organy: a kind of wild Marjoram, hot & dry
in the third degree; helps the bitings of venomous beasts,
such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; Provokes
urine, brings down the Terms, helps Old Coughs; in oint-
ment it helps Scabs and Itch.

Oxylapathum. Sorrel. See *Acetosa*.

Papaver &c. Poppies; white, black, or erratick. I refer
on to the Syrups of each.

Parietaria. Given once before under the name of *Helxine*.

Pastinaca. Parsnips. See the Roots.

Periscaria. See *Hydropiper*: this is the milder sort of *Arti-
schof*. I described here: If ever you find it amongst the
Compounds, take it under that notion.

Pentaybillum.

Pentaphyllum. Cinkfoyl : very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all ; helps ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the windpipe, (whence comes hoarseness & Coughs, &c.) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers and the yellow Jaundice ; they say one Leaf cures a quotidian ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan : I know it will cure Agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handling of it : otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

Petroselinum. Parsly. See Smallage.

Pes Columbinus. See Geranium.

Persicarium folia. Peach Leaves : they are a gentle, yet a compleat Purger of Choller, and diseases coming from thence, fit for children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white Wine, a handful is enough at a time.

Pilosella. Mouseear : once before, & that's often enough.

Pythiusa. A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

Plantago. Plantane. Cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it, prevails mightily against tormenting Pains and excoriations

of the guts, bloody fluxes, it stops the terms, & spitting of blood, Phtilicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the Reins, and the whites in women, Pains in the head, & frenzies : Outwardly it cleers the sight, takes away Inflammations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholsom an herb as can grow about a house.

Polygonum &c. Polley, or Pellamountain : all the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps dropsies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and Provokes Urin.

Polygonum. Knotgrass.

Polytrichum. Maidenhair.

Portulaca. Purslain. Cold & moist in the second or third degree, cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his Teeth on edge by eating sower apples, it cools the blood, Liver and is good for hot diseases, or inflammations in any of these Places, stops fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward Inflammations whatsoever.

Porrum. Leeks. See the Roots.

Primula Veris. see Cowslips, or the flowers, which you will find in *Frunella*. Self-heal, Carpenters Herb, and in *Suffe* Sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shal I not need to write one thing twice, the vertue being the same.

Pulegium.

Pulegium. Pennyroyal. Hot and dry in the third degree, provokes urin, breaks the stone in the Reins, (for I take the herb is chiefly appropriated to those Parts) strengthens womens backs, Provokes the terms, easeth their labour in Child-bed, brings away the after-birth, stays vomiting, strengthens the brain, (yea the very smell of it, breaks wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonari, arborea, & *Symphytum masculosum*. Lungewort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found at many sorts of Lungeworts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same; and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as Hoarsnesse, Coughs, wheezing, shortnesse of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hylop water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

Pulicaria. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling-sicknesse, and such as cannot Pisse, it being burnt, the smoke of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the Chamber, as also Serpents if they be there, it is dangerous for women with child.

Pyrus Sylvestris. Wild Pear-tree. I know no vertue in the Leaves.

Pyrola. Wintergreen. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable sood in green Wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leaves, are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of English names: Crow-foot, King-kob, Gold-cups, Gold-knobs, Butter-flowers, &c. They are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly; If you bruise the Roots & apply them to a Plague-sore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them. Also *Apulejus* saith, that if they be hanged about the neck of one that is Lunatick in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus*, or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

Raparium filia. If they do not mean Turnep-Leaves, I know not what they mean, nor it may be themselves either, the greatest part of them having as much knowledge in Simples, as a Horse hath in Hebrew. *Rapum* is Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used; If they do mean Turnep-leaves: when they are young and tender, they are held to Provoke Urin.

Rosmarinum. Rosemary, hot and dry in the second degree

Serapio. degree, binding, stops fluxes, help stuffings in the head, the yellow Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the Flowers.

Rosa Solis. See the Waters.

Rosa Alba, Rubra, Damascena. White, Red, and Damask Roses. I would some body would do so much to ask the Colledg wherefore they set the Leaves down.

Rumex. Dock : All the ordinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stops fluxes and the Leaves are seldom used in Physick.

Rubus Idæus. Raspis, Rasberries, or Hindberries : know no great vertue in the Leaves.

Ruta. Rue, or Herb of Grace ; Hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammation of the Lungs, pains in the side, inflammations of the Yarrow and Matrix, is naught for women with child : An hundred such things are quoted by *Discorides*. This I assure of, no Herb resisteth Poyson more. And some thinke *Mithridates*, that renowned King of Pontus, fortified his body against Poyson with no other Medicine. It strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in Pestilential times, take it what manner you will or can.

Ruta Muraria. See *Adiantum*.

Sabina. Savin ; Hot and dry in the third degree, Powerfully provokes the Terms, expels both birth and after birth, they (boiled in Oyl and used in Oyntments) stop creeping Ulcers, scour away spots, freckles, and sunburning from the face, the belly anointed with it kills worms in children.

Salvia. Sage : Hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it staies abortion in such Women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens senses and memory, helps spitting & vomiting of blood outwardly, heat hot with a little Vinegar and apply to the side, helps stiches, and pains in the sides.

Salix. Willow-leaves ; are cold, dry, and binding, for spitting of blood and fluxes ; the boughs stuck about Chamber, wonderfully cool the Air, and refresh such have Feavers ; the Leaves applyed to the head, help diseases there, and Frenzies.

Sampfucum. Marjorum.

Sanicula. Sanicle : Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth wounds and ulcers.

Saponaria. Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort, vulgarly used
in bruises and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the
French Pocks.

Satureia. Savory. Summer-savory, is hot and dry in the
third degree, Winter-savory is not so hot, both of them
expel wind gallantly, & that (they say) is the reason why
they are boiled with Pease & Beans, & other such windy
things: 'tis a good fashion, and Pitty it should be left.

Saxifraga alba. White Saxifrage, breaks wind, helps
the Chollick and Stone.

Scabiosa. Scabious; hot and dry in the second degree,
cleaseth the breast and Lungs, helps old rotten Coughs,
and difficulty of breathing, Provokes Urin and cleaseth
the Bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures
scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white Wine.

Scariola. An Italian name for Succory.

Schœnanthus. Schœnanth, Squinanth, or Chamels-hay;
hot and binding. *Calen* saith, it causeth Head-ach, believe
me that list; *Dioscorides* saith it digests and opens the
passages of the veines: surely it is as great an expeller
of wind as any is.

Scordium. Water-Germander; hot and dry, cleaseth
the inward Parts, it Provokes urin & the terms,
cleaseth stoppings of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and
matrix, it is a great counterpoyson, & easeth the breast
oppressed with flegm. See *Diascordium*.

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings
ail, which it cures, they say, by being onely hung about
the neck, if not, bruise it and apply it to the Place, it
cures the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being
hung about the neck, preserves the body in health.

Sedum. And all his sorts. See *Barba Jovis*.

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *M. Sue*, as
an imparaleld Author: it heats in the second degree and
lives in the first, cleaseth, Purgeth, & digesterh, it carries
downwards both Choler, flegm, & melancholy, it cleaseth
the brain, heart, Liver, Spleen, it cheers the fences, opens
the obstructions, takes away dulnesse of sight, Preserves
the sight, helps deafnesse (if purging will help it) helps me-
lancholy & madnesse, keeps back old age, re-
solves the resolution of the nerves, * Pains in the * *Cephe-*
* *laga*.
head, scabs, itch, falling sickness, the windi-

of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl
an ounce of it at a time, in Water or white Wine,
boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate
dose to be boyled for any reasonable Person.

Serpillum

Serpillum. Mother-of-Time, Wild Time; it is hot & dry in the third degree, it provokes the Terms gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of Urin, gripings in the belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, inflammations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the Spleen; boyl it in white Wine.

Sigillum Solomonis. Solomons Seal. See the Roots.

Smyrniun. Alexanders of Creet.

Solanum. Nightshade: very cold and dry, binding, is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skillful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, *S. Anthemicum*, and other hot inflammations.

Sollanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in dropfies, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly, it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annis-seeds &c. Yet the German Physitians affirm that it cures the dropfie being only bruised and applyed to the navil & something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all.

Sonchus levis Asper. Sow-thistles, smooth and rough they are of a cold, watry, yet binding quality, good for Frenzies, they increase milk in Nurses, & cause the children which they nurse, to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

Sophia Chirurgorum. Flixweed: drying without a manifest heat or coldness, it is usually found about ruinous buildings, it is so called because of its vertue stopping fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, may elevate it up to the Skies for curing old wounds and Fistulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgians despise yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

Spinachia. Spinage. I never read any Physicall vertue of it.

Spina alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Nardus*.

Stabe, Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though some are of another opinion.

Stachas. French Lavender, Cassidony is a great counterpoison, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the Matrix and bladder, brings out corrupt

rs, provokes Urin. There is another *Stachas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden ver, or Flower-gentle: the flowers of which expel worms; being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

succisa, Morsus Diaboli. Devils-bit. Hot and dry in second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in mouth, & slimy flegm that sticks to the jaws, neither were a more present remedy in the world for those swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the bonds of the ears, than this Herb bruised and applyed them.

uchaba. An Egyptian Thorn. Very hard, if not irremediable to come by here.

And here the Colledg make another racket about the several sorts of Comfries, which I passe by with silence, having spoken to them before.

anacetum. Tanisie: hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smel of it staies abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised & applied ther navils, Provokes Urin, and easeth pains in malk-water, and is a special help against the gout.

maraxacon. Dandelyon, or to write better French, *ant-de-lyon*, for in plain English it is called Lyons-h; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

mariscus. Tamaris, it hath a drying clensing property, and hath a notable vertue against the Gales. rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provides. *Dioscorides*. *pro-*

es the Term. *lephium*. A kind of Orpine.

plaffi. See *Nasturtium*.

ymbra. A Wild Savory.

ymum, Time. Hot and dry in the third degree, helps coughs and shortness of breath, Provokes the Terms, casts away dead children and the after-birth, Purgeth the breast, clenseth the breast and Lungs, reins and matrix, is the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the body, resisteth fearfulness and melancholy, continual Pains in the head, and is profitable for such as are the falling sickness to smel to.

melca. The Greek name for Spurge-Olive: *Meze-* *oci* is the Arabick name.

himulus, Esula &c. Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree; a dogged Purge, better let alone than taken inwardly, hair anointed with the juyce of it will fall off a Fish being mixed with any thing that they will eat.

Outwardly it clenseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sun-burning and Morpew from the face.

Tormentilla. See the Root.

Trinitatis herba. Pannies, or Hearts-ease. They are cold and moist, both Herbs & Flowers, excellent against inflammations of the Breast or Lungs, Convulsions, and Falling sicknesse, also they are held to be good, for the French Pocks.

Trifolium. Trefoil : dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoil, (for their word comprehendeth all sorts) clenseth the guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being bruised either in Drinks or Clysters. Outwardly they take away inflammations, *Pliny* saith the Leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a clear day, 14 hours before the storm came.

Tussilago. Colts-foot : something cold and dry, & therefore good for Inflammations, they are admirable good for Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungs, shortnesse of breath &c. It is often used and with good successe taken in a Tobacco-Pipe, being cut and mixed with a little Oyl of Annis seeds. See the Syrup of Colts-foot.

Valeriana. Valerian, or Setwal. See the Roots.

Verbascum. *Thapsus Barbatus.* Mullin, or Hig-taper : is something dry, & of a digesting, cleansing quality, stoppeth fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures Hoarsenesse, Cough, and such as are broken winded ; the Leaves worn in the shoes, provoke the Terms, (especially such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet : also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, their mutual Antiscions, helps such of the Falling sicknesse as do but carry it about them : worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

Verbena. Vervain : hot and dry, a great opener, cleanser, and healer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defect of the Reins and Bladder, Pains in the head, if it be bruised and hung about the neck ; all diseases in the secret Parts of men and women, made into an ointment it is a sovereign Remedy for old Headaches, called the name of *Cephalagia* as also Frenzies ; it cleareth the Skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

Veronica. See *Betonica Pauli.*

Violaria. Violet Leaves : They are cool, ease Pains in the head proceeding of heat, and Frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, heat of the stomach or inflammation of the Lungs.

Vitis Vinifera. The Manured Vine, † The Leaves are
 and cool withal; the burnt
 of the sticks of a Vine, scour † *Vines of different*
 the Teeth, and make them as white *climates have differ-*
 snow; the Leaves stop ble- *ent Operations. I*
 ing, fluxes, heart-burnings, vo- *write of English*
 ting, as also the longing of women *Vines.*
 with Child,

Vincetoxicum. Swallow-wort. A Pultis made with the
 leaves helps sore breasts, & also forenesse of the Matrix.

Virga Rasoria. A third name for Teazles. (Thus you
 the Colledg will be surer than the Miller who took
 tole but twice.) See *Dipsacus*.

Virga Aurea. See *Consolida*.

Ulmaria. See the Root. *Meadsmesh*.

Umbilicus Veneris. Navel-wort, cold, dry, & binding, ther-
 helps all inflammations, they are very good for kid-
 ls, being bathed with it, and a leaf laid over the fore-

Urtica. Nettles; an Herb so well known, that you
 find them by the feeling in the darkest night: they are

nothing hot, not very hot; the Juyce stops bleeding,

Provoke, lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breath-

Pleurisies, inflammations of the Lungs, that troublefom
 gh that women call the Chin-cough; they exceeding-
 break the stone, Provoke urin, and help such as cannot
 their necks upright. Boyl them in white Wine.

Utricularia. Mosse. Once before.

FLOWERS.

Orrage, and Buglosse Flowers strengthen the heart &
 brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Camomel flowers, beat and assuage swellings, inflama-
 s of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitably given

in cysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the
 sick, or Stone.

Chias, opens stoppings in the bowels, and strengthens
 whole body.

Iron Powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever
 or offends the body, drives back inflammations, being

red-outwardly, increaseth lust, Provokes Urin:

ve. Gilliflowers, resist the Pestilence, strengthen the
 Liver, and stomach, and provokes lust.

Penanth (which I think I touched slightly amongst
 erbs) Provokes Urin potently, Provokes the Terms,

s wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood, easeth
 of the stomach, reins, & spleen, helps dropies, con-
 ons, & inflammations of the Womb.

FLOWERS.

Lavender-flowers, resist all cold afflictions of the brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and open obstructions of the Liver, they Provok Urin and the Terms, bring forth the birth & after-birth. Hops, opens stoppings of the Bowels, and for the cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary-flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madnesse, cleer the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or **Wal-flowers** (as some call them) help inflammation of the womb, Provok the terms and help ulcers of the mouth.

Hony-suckles, Provok Urin, ease the Pains of the Spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, helps Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and natural vertue, restore such as are in Consumptions. There are so many compositions of them which makes me briefe in the Simples.

Violets, (to wit the blew ones, for I know little use of the white in Physick) cool and moisten, Provok sleep, loosen the belly, resist Feavers, help inflammation, correct the heat of Choler, ease Pains in the head, the roughnesse of the wind-pipe, diseases in the throat, inflammations in the breast and sides, Pleurisies, stoppings of the Liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Sichory, (or Succory, as the vulgar calls it) cool and strengthen the Liver: so doth Endive.

Water-Lillies, ease Pains of the head coming of cold and heat, Provok sleep, cool inflammations, and help in Feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, stop Fluxes and terms in women.

Cowslips, strengthen the brain, fences, and moisten exceedingly, resist all diseases there, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsies &c.

Centaury, Purges Choler and grosse humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions of the Liver, eases Pains of the Spleen, Provok the terms, brings forth the birth and after-birth.

Elder-Flowers, help dropisies, cleanse the blood of the Skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, diseases arising there from.

Bean-Flowers, cleer the Skin, stop humors flowing to the eyes.

Sack-tree Flowers, purge Choler gently.

Broom-flowers, Purge water, & are good in dropfies. The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs. And now I think I have done all out as well as the Colledg, that named three times many, and gave the vertues of none. The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually, made into Conserves, which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyl- with other herbs conducing to the cures they do.

FRVITS and their BVD S.

Green Figs, are held to be of ill iuyce, but the best is we are not much troubled with them in England; dry figs helps Coughs, cleanse the breast, and help infirmities the Lungs, shortness of wind, they loose the Belly, purge the Reins, help inflamations of the Liver & spleen; inwardly they dissolve swellings, some say the continu- eating of them makes men Louie.

Pine-Nuts, restore such as are in Consumptions, amend failings of the Lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are sought for such as are troubled with the head-ach.

Dates, are binding, stop eating ulcers being applyed to them, they are very good for weak stomachs, for they digest, and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the Reins, and Bladder, and womb. They bestens, cool Choler, violent heat of the stomach, roughness of the Tongue and Wind Pipe, cool the reins and Bladder.

Seasons of the Sun, help infirmities of the breast and liver, restores Consumptions, gently cleanse and move stool.

Walnuts, kil Worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean green ones, not the dry.

Apples, eaten before meals, Provoke hunger.

Nutmegs, strengthen the brain, stomach, and Liver, provoke urin, ease the Pains of the spleen, stop looseness.

Pains of the head, and Pains in the joynts, add strength to the body, take away weakness coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Apples, help digestion, stop looseness, Provoke lust quicken the sight.

Peppercorn, binds, expels wind, helps the Cholick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all cold women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Guinaces, See the Compositions.

Pears are grateful to the stomach, drying, and therefore help fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumers, or (if you will) Cowcumbers, cool the stomach, and are good against ulcers in the Bladder.

^{and} Gaules, are exceeding binding, help ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the gums, easeth the pains of the teeth, helps the falling out of the Womb & Fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moist fruit, of smal nourishment, they Provoke Urin, outwardly applyed, the Resh of them help inflamations and burnings, being applyed to the forehead, they help inflamations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have few other Vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the stomach, and dry up the humors thereof, Peaches, are held to do the like.

Cubebes, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough, & viscus humors. they ease the Pains of the Spleen, and help cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the lungs; and eaten every morning, they are held to Preserve from drunkenness.

Bay-berries, heat, expel wind, mitigate Pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and dropies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different tast, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and Procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlers, are strengthening to the stomach, binding and the green are more binding than the rotten, and thier dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English Currance, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of Choler, Provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Sussex* call them) Checkers, are the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries. quench thirst, cool the heat of Choler, resist the Pestilence, stay vomiting & fluxes, stop the term, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Straw

Strawberries, cool the stomach, Liver, and Blood, but are very hurtful for such as have Agues.

Winter-Cherries, Potently provoke Urin, and break the Stone.

Cassia-fistula, is temperate in quality, gently, Purgeth Cholera and flegm, clarifies the blood, resists Feavers, enfeith the Breast and Lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby resists the breeding of the stone, it Provokes Urin, and therefore, is exceeding good, for the running of the Reins in men, and the whites in women.

All the sorts of Myrobalans, Purge the stomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held to, Purge Melancholly most specially, the other flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, and sinnews, strengthen the stomach, relieve the senses, takes away tremblings and heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

Prunes, are cooling and loosning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge Choler, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the use of these also, as resting confident a child three years old, if you should give it Raisins of the sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.

SEEDS OR GRAINS.

Orriander seed, hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head, send up unwholsom vapours to the brain, dangerous for mad People; therefore let them be prepared as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds are of a softening dissolving nature, they cease inflammations, be they internal or external, mixed and mixed with Vinegar, they ease the Pains of the Spleen; being applyed to the sides, help hardnesse & swellings of the matrix; being boyled, the decoction cures scabby heads.

Linseed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel-seed, Provokes Urin, helps the Chollick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white wine, but bruise them first.

Lupines, easeth the pains of the Spleen, kills worms, & casts them out; outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and ingreene, help Scabs, Itch, and Inflammations.

Oil seed, increaseth Milk in Nurses, & expels wind, stays

vomiting, provokes Urin, yet it duls the sight, and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urin & the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the falling-sickness, and for women with child.

Rocket seed, Provokes urin, stirs up lust, increaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: use all these in like manner.

Basil seed, if we may believe *Dioscorides* & *Crescentius* cheers the heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholy, and provokes Urin.

Nettle seed, Provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and Lungs, Purgeth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seeds of *Ammi*, or *Bishopsweed*, heat and dry, help difficulty of urin, and the Pains of the Cholick, the bitings of venomous beasts, they provoke the terms, and Purge the Womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease Pain, expel wind, cause a sweet breath, help the drop sicke, resist Poyson, breed milk and stop the whites in women, Provoke lust, and ease the head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill Worms, cleanse the Reins, and Provoke urin.

Fennel seeds, break wind, Provoke urin, and the terms, increaseth Milk in Nurses.

Commin seeds, heat, bind and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease Pain, help the bitings of venomous beasts. Outwardly applyed (*viz.* in Plaisters) they are of a drying nature.

Carrot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and increase seed, Provoke urin and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travajl, and bring away the after birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella seeds, Boyled in Oyl and the forehead anointed with it, ease Pains in the head, take away Leprosie, itch, scurff, and helps scald-heads: inwardly taken they expel worms, they Provoke urin, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoke of them (being burne) drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

Stavesager, kills Lice in the head, I hold it not fitt to be given inwardly.

The seeds of Water-cresses, heat, yet trouble the stomach & belly, ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke lust.

outwardly applyed, they help leproſies, ſcald heads, and the falling off of haire, as alſo Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the joints.

Muſtard-feed, heats, extenuates, and draws moiſture from the brain; the head being ſhaved and anointed with muſtard, is a good remedy for the lechargy, it helps ſilly ulcers, and hard ſwellings in the mouth, it helps old ſches coming of cold.

French Barly is cooling, nourishing, and breeds milk.

Sorrel ſeeds, potently reſiſt poiſon, helps fluxes, and ſuch ſtomachs as loath their meat.

Succory ſeed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguiſheth ſt, openeth ſtoppings of the liver and bowels, it allayes the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour; it ſtrengthens the ſtomack, liver, and reins.

Poppy ſeeds, eaſe paine, provoke ſleep, your beſt way is to make an Emulſion of them with Barley-water.

Mallows, eaſe pains in the bladder.

Cich-Peaſe, are windy, provoke luſt, encreaſe milk in maſtes, provoke the terms; outwardly they help ſcabs, ſh, and inflammations of the ſtones, ulcers, &c.

White-Saxifrage ſeeds, provoke urine, expel wind, and break the Stone. Boyl them in White Wine.

Rue ſeeds, help ſuch as cannot hold their water.

Lettice ſeed, cool the blood, reſtraines luſt.

Alſo Gourds, Citnuls, Cucumers, Mellons, Purſlain, and dive ſeeds, cool the blood, as alſo the ſtomack, ſpleen, and reins, and allay the heat of feavers. Uſe them as you are taught to do Poppy ſeeds.

Wormſeed, expels wind, kills worms.

Aſh-tree Keys, eaſe pains in the ſides, help the dropſie, relieve men weary with labour, provoke luſt, and make the body lean.

Peony ſeeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the diſeaſe the vulgar call the *Mare*, as alſo the fits of the mother, and other ſhlike infirmities of the womb, ſtop the terms, and help convulſions.

Broom ſeed, potently provoke urine, breaks the ſtone.

Citron ſeeds, ſtrengthen the heart, cheer the vital ſpirit, ſt pestilence and poiſon.

TEARS LIQVORS, AND ROZINS.

Adanum, is of a heating molifying nature, it opens the mouth or veins, ſtaves the hair from falling off, helps ſcabs in the ears, and hardneſſe of the womb. It is uſed outwardly in plaſters.

Asa fetida, is commonly used to allay the fits of the mother by smelling to it, they say, inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloe, purgeth choller and flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow jaundice. Yet it is naught for such as be troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe Rosata*, which is nothing but it washed with the juice of roses.

Manna, is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleanseth chollier gently, also it cleanseth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the dross strained out, it is good for them when they are scabby.

Scamony, or *Diagridium*. call it by which name you please, is a desperate purge, hurtfull to the body, by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, I would advise my country to let it alone, 'twill gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their purses.

Opopanax, is of a heating, molifying, digesting quality.

Gum Elemi is exceeding good for fractures of the skin, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for the end. See *Arceuthobium* his Lintiment.

Tragacanthum commonly called Gum Traganth, or Gum Dragon, helps coughs, hoarseness, and distillation upon the tongues.

Bdellium, heats, and softens, helps hard swellings, rupture, paines in the sides, hardness of the sinews.

Galbanum, hot, dry, discussing; applied to the womb it hastens both birth and after-birth, applied to the navel it staves the strangling of the womb, commonly called fits of the mother, helps paines in the sides and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the vertigo or dizziness in the head.

Mirr, heats, and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; inwardly taken helps old coughs, and hoarseness, paine in the sides, kills worms, and helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the gums; fastens the teeth; outwardly it helps wounds.

ROZINS.

63

and fills up ulcers with flesh. [You may take half a drachm at a time.

Mastic, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankincense and *Olibanum*, heat and bind, fill up old ulcers with flesh, stops bleeding, but is extream bad for the people.

Turpentine, purgeth, cleanseth the Reins, helps the running of them.

Styrax calamitis, helps coughs and distillations upon the lunges, hoarseness, want of voice, hardness of the womb, but it is bad for headaches.

Amoniacum, applied to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the spleen.

Campfire, easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.

J V Y C E S.

All Juices have the same vertues with the Herbs, or Fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none will deny; therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the lunges, takes away the roughness of the throat, sucours the reins and bladder.

The Juice of Citrons cools the blood, strengthens the heart, mitigates the violent heat of fevers.

The Juice of Lemmons works the same effect, but not powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juice of Liquoris strengthens the lunges, helps coughs, and colds.

I am loth to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I pass it by.

THINGS BRED OF PLANTS.

Of these the Collected names but few, & all of those few have been treated of before, only two excepted; the first of which is,

Agaricus. Agarick, it purgeth Flegm, Choller, and Melancholl, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or the properly Brain) of the Back, it cleanseth the Breast, lunges, Liver, Stomack, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Uterus, provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains

pains in the joynts, and causeth a good colour: It is very seldome or never taken alone. See Symp of Roses with Agarick.

Lastly, *Viscus Quercinus*, or Mistletoe of the Oak, helps the falling sicknesse, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.

LIVING CREATURES.

Millepedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand,) Sow, Hoglice, (in *Suffex* they call them Woodlice:) being bruised, and mixed with Wine, they provoke vrine, help the yellow jaundice; outwardly being boyled in oyl, help paines in the ears, a drop being put into them.

a I take our English Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countries.

The flesh of a Vipers being eaten clear the sight, help the vices of the nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings, than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten you need not eat above a drachm at

time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. then the same that stung you, bruised and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions, cure their own stings by the same means, the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provoke urine, and breaks the stone,

Earth-worms) the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the book) are an admirable remedy for cut nerves being applied to the place, they provoke vrine the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, that the powder them put into an hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

Eels being put into wine or beer, and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it will never endure that sort of liquor again.

Oysters applied alive to a pestilential swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a drachm of it taken evening, moving helps the bitings of mad dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, clear the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

EXCREMENTS

65

Shoppers being eaten, ease the chollik, and pains in the bladder,

Hedge-sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried, and eaten, are an admirable remedy for the stone.

Young Pigeons being eaten, help pained in the reins, and the disease called Tenasmus.

ARTS OF LIVING CREATURES AND EXCREMENTS.

The brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes children breed too easily, their gums being rubbed with it, it also helps scald heads and falling off of the hair, the head being anointed with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to ashes in a w pot, & some of the ashes blown into the eye every day, helps such as have a skin growing over their sight, if there open any inflammation, moisten an oak leaf in water and cover the eye; *Mizaldus* saith (by this one only medicine) he cured such as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young * Kite, being burned * *Some Coun-* tries and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is *Gleeds, & o-*thers *Puttocks,* admirable remedy for the Gout.

Crabs eyes; break the stone, and opens stoppings of bowels:

The lungs of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthener to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of Lungs.

The liver of a Duck stops fluxes, and strengthens the liver exceedingly.

The liver of a Frog, being dried and eaten, helps quaragins, or as the vulgar calls them third-day agues.

Docks stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore bodies as have been wasted by long sickness: they are a good in Hestick Feavers, and *(Galens* supposed) Mirasmus, which is a consumption attending upon Hestick Feaver; they encrease seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

astorium resists poyson, the birings of venomous beasts provoke the termes, and brings forth both birth and birth, it expels wind, easeth pained and aches, Concoctions, sighings, lethargies, the smell of it allays the fits of

of the mother; inwardly given, it helps trembling, falling sicknesse, and other such ill effects of the braine and nerves: A Scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed spirit of Castorium is better then Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The yard of a Stag, helps fluxes, the bitings of venomous beasts, provokes urine, & stirs up lust exceedingly.

A sheeps or goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continuall pissing.

Unicornshorn, resists poison and the pestilence, provokes urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The vertues of Hearts-horn, are the same with Unicornhorn.

The bone that is found in the heart of a Stag is as soveraign a Cordial; and as great a strengthener to the heart as any is, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, also it resists pestilences and poyson.

The skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to powder and given inwardly, the quantity of a drachm at a time, in Betony water, helps palpies, and falling sicknesse.

That small Triangular bone in the Skull of a man, call'd *Ostriguetrum*, so absolutely cures the falling sicknesse, that it will never come again (saith *Paracelsus*.)

Those small bones which are found in the fore-feet of a Hare being beaten into powder, and drunk in wine, powerfully provoke urine.

A Ring made of an Elks claw, being worn, helps a cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such limbs as fall away in flesh.

Goose grease and Capons grease are both softning, heale gnawing sores, stiffness of the womb, and mitigate paine.

I am of opinion that at the Suer of a Goat, mixed with little Saffron is as excellent an ointment for the Gout, as peculiar to the Gout in the knees as any is.

Bears grease stays the falling off of the hair.

Fox grease helps pains in the ears.

Elks claws or hoofs are a soveraign remedy for the falling sicknesse, though it be but worn in a Ring, rather being taken inwardly, but (saith *Mizaldis*) it is the Hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat, therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioscorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in head-aches, yet this is for certaine, that it is an admirable remedy for inward ulcers in any part of the body, or y corrosion or excoriations, pains in the reins and bladder, but it is very bad in diseases in the liver, spleen, falling sicknesse, vertigo, or disinesse in the head, fevers, and head aches: Goats milk is held to be better then Cows for Hestick fevers, Phrisicks, and consumptions, and so is Asses also.

Whey, attenuateth and cleanseth both choller and melancholly, wonderfullv helps melancholly and cradefoming of it, it opens stoppings of the bowels, helps such have the droplie, and are troubled with the stoppings of the spleen, rickets, and hypocondraick melanchell: such diseases you may make up your Physick with whey. Outwardly it cleanseth the skin of such sores as come through choller or melancholly, as scabs, morpew, eprosie, &c.

Honey is of a gallant cleansing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward ulcers, in what part of the body soever; it opens the veins, cleanseth the reins and bladder: that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his *Book of Pees*, a gallant experimental work, now no vices belonging to it, but onely is soon converted into choller.

Wax softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, suffers not the milk to curdle in women's breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody urines.

Law-Silv, heats and dries, cheers the heart, drives away sadnesse, comforts all the spirits both Natural, Vital, and Anima.

For Excrement, there the Colledge makes Shitten rick, and paddle in the turds like laves Farmer, I will them alone for fear the more I stirre them the more they stink.

BELONGING TO THE SEA.

Erma Cati, is well applied outwardly to eating Vicers, the marks which the small pox leave behind them, it cheers the sight, provoke sweat, inwardly it troubles the stomach and belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the

the nerves, & therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber greece, heats and dries, strengthens the brain and nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold resist peffilence.

Sea-sand, a man that hath the dropfie, being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, is cold, dry, and binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the termes, bloody fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps such a spit and pisse blood, helps witch-craft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the falling sicknesse. Also if ten graines of red Corral be given to a Child in a litle breast-milk so soon as it is borne, before it take any other food, it will never have the falling sicknesse, nor convulsions. The common Dose is from ten graines to thirty.

Pearls are a wonderful strengthener to the heart, encrease milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions, both they and the red Corral preserve the body in health, and resists feavers. The Dose is ten graines or fewer, more I suppose because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber, (viz. yellow Amber) heats and drives, therefore prevails against moist diseases of the head, it helps violent Coughs, helps Consumptions of the lungs, spitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps such women that are out of measure unwealdy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the nose, helps difficulty of urine: you may take ten or twenty graines at a time.

The Froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps scabs, itel and leprosie, scald heads, &c. it cleanse the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being washed with it, helps baldnesse, and trimly decks the head with haire.

METALLS, MINERALS, AND STONE.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the heart and vital spirits; which one perceiveth very wittily inserted these verses.

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason.

Your raking Misers live so long a season.

However this is certain, in Cordials, it resists melancholy, faintings, swoonings, feavers, falling sicknesse, and a such like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal spirit. What those be, see the directions at the beginning. Alum, heats, binds, and purgeth, scours filthy ulcers, and fastens loose teeth.

Brimstone, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimston^o refined, and the better for Physical uses, helps coughs, and rotten Aegm; outwardly in ointments it takes away lepro-
sies, and itch, inwardly it helps the yellow jaundice, as al-
so worms in the belly, especially being mixed with a little
Salt-peter, it helps lethargies being snuffed up in the nose,
the truth is, I shall speak more of this, and many other
simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the
Chymical Oyls of them.

Litharge, both of Gold and Silver, binds and dries much,
fills up ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

Lead, is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing na-
ture, applyed to the place it helps any inflammation, and
dries up humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries, and binds.

(*) **Iacynth**, strengthens the heart being either * *The*
beaten into powder and taken inwardly, or onely *stone, not*
worn in a Ring; *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth ri- *the herb.*
ch and wise dome.

Saphyre, resisteth Necromanick apparitions, and by a
certaine divine gift, it quickens the sense, helps such
as are bitten by venomous beasts, ulcers in the Guts.
Galen, Dioscorides, Garcius, and Cardanus, are my Authors.

Emerald, called a chaste stone, because it resisteth lust, and
will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when
he deflowers a Virgin; moreover being worn in
a Ring, it helps or at least mitigates the falling *Garcius*.
sickness, and vertigo, it strengthens the memory,
and stops the unruly passions of men, it takes away vain
and foolish fears. as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c. it takes
away folly, anger, &c. and causeth good conditions; and
if it do so being worn about one, reason will tell him that
being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, it will do it
much more.

Ruby (or *Carbuncle*, if there be such a stone) *Cardanus*.
restrains lust, resists pestilence, takes away idle
and foolish thoughts, makes men cheerful.

Grenate, strengthens the heart, but hurts the *Cardanus*.
brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep.

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it *Gracius*.
infortunate, It makes men undaunted (I suppose *Cardanus*
because it is a stone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more
secure or fearless then careful, which it doth by over-pow-
ring the spirits: as the Sun though it be light it self, yet it
darkens the sight in beholding its body.

Amethiste

Ametist. Being worn, makes men sober and staied, keeps them from drunkenness, & too much sleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings, and fightings, and repels vapors from the head.

Bezoar. is a notable restorer of nature, a great cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in feavers, pestilences, and consumptions, viz. taken inwardly, for this stone is not used to be worn as a jewel; the powder of it being put upon wounds made by venomous beasts, draws out the Poyson.

Topas. (If *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boiling water, it doth so cool it, that you may presently put your hands into it without harm, if so, then it cools inflammations of the body by touching of them.

Toadstone. being applyed to the place helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it near to any Toad, and she will make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right; else not.

There is a stone of the bignesse of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, constant, and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the sports of *Venus*.

Nephriticus lapis, help Pains in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the stone and gravel concerning the powerful operation of which I shall once quote you one story of many, out of *Monardas*, a Physician of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this stone tyed to his arm, voyde such a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would hurt him, by avoyding so much of it, wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoyded no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he wore it as before, and presently the pain ceased, and he avoyded gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the stone, so long as he wore it.

Mathiolum. Jasper, being worn, stops bleeding, eases the labor of women, stops lust, resists Feaver and Dropsies.

Ertes, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little stone within it, it is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places; this stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staves their miscarriage or abortion, but when the time of their labour comes, it

mo

ve it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of the thigh, and it brings forth the child, and that (almost) without any pain at all.

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them, between the time they are hatched, and the next full moon, you shall find two stones in their ventricle, one whitish, the other blackish, these being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags Leather, help the Falling sickle, and feavers. The truth is, I have found the whitish one my self without any regard to the Lunation, but never tried the vertues of it.

Lapis Lazuli. Purgeth Melancholly being taken inwardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate, and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the Vertues of which many think incredible, I answer, 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valor, or of a Fiddlers dauncing; and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledge left out, I hope my fault is not ch, or at least wise, venial.

Thus much for the old Dispensatory, which with them is now like an old Almanack out of date: Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be (and withall promised mee that he would do it in a smaller Print, that so the Book might not exceed the former price) I had not what hitherto hath bin written, being published in print such a *
 Catalogue of Herbs and Plants as my English Physician.
 Country men may readily make use of, for their owne preservation of health or Cure of diseases, such as grow neer them and are easily to be had; that so by the help of my Book they may save themselves, and never be beholding to such Physicians as the iniquity of these times affords.
 And thus I come to the thing they call their new Dispensatory, or as more properly it is, their new new vamped: And first to their Catalogue of Simples.

A C A

72
A CATALOGUE OF
SIMPLES IN THE
NEW DISPENSATORY.

ROOTS, of

Colledg. **S**orrel, Calamus Aromaticus, Water-flag, Privet, Garlick, Marshmallows, Alcanet, Angelica, Anthora, Smallage, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Reeds, Asarabacca, Virginian Snake-weed, Swallowwort, Sparagus, Asphodel male and female, Burdocks great and small, Behen, or Basil, Valerian white and red, Dazies, Beets, white red, and black, *Marsh-mallows*, Bistort, Borrage, Briony white & black, Bugloss Garden and wild, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Our Ladies Thistles, Avens, Coleworts, Centaury the less, O-nions, Chameleon white and black, Celondine, Pileonion, China, Cuccory, Artichokes, *Virginian Snake-weed*, Comfry greater and lesser, Contra yerva, Costus, sweet and bitter, Turmerick, Wild Cucumers *Sow-bread*, Hounds-tongue, Cyperus long and round Tooth-wort, white Dittany, Doronicum, Dragons Woody Night-shade, Vipers Bugloss, *Smallage*, Helie-bore white and black, Endive, Ali ampane, Eringe Coltsfoot, Fearn male and female, Filipendula or Dropwort, Fennel, *White Dittany*, Galanga great and small, Gentian, Liquoris, Dog-grais, Hermodactils, *Swallowwort*, Jacinth, Henbane, *Jallap*, Masterwort, Orris Flower de-luce both English and Florentine, Sharp-pointed-dock, *Burdock greater and lesser*, Lovage, Privet, white Lillies, *Liquoris*, *Mallows*, Mechozcan, *Jallap*, Spignel, Mercury, Devils-bit, Sweet Navew, Spicknard, Celick, an Indian, *Water-Lillies*, Rest-harrow, *Sharp-pointed-Dock*, Peony male and female, Parsneps garden and wild, Cinfoyl, Butter-Bur, Parsly, Hogs-fennel, Valerian great and lesser, Burnet, Land and water Plantane, Polypodium of the Oak, *Solomons seal*, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain, *Cink-foyl*, Turneps, Rhadisles garden and wild, Rhy-pontick, Common Rhubarb, Monks-Rhubarb, Rose-root, Maddir, Bruscus, Sopewort, *Sarsa-parilla*, Satyrion male and female, white Saxifrage, *Squills*, Figwort, Scornera English and Spanish, *Virginian Snake-weed*, *Solomon seal*, Cicers, Stinking Gladon, Devils-bit, Dandelion, Thapsus, Tormentil, Turbith, Colts-foot, Valerian great and lesser, Vervain, *Swallow-wort*, Nettles, Zedoary, long and round, Ginger.

Culpepper] These be the Roots the Colledge hath named, and but only named, and in this order as I have them down. It seems the Colledge hold a strange opinion, viz. That it would do an English man a mischief to know what the Herbs in his Garden are good for, such admirable Common wealths-men they are, so infinitely beneficial to their Country; even in the superlative degree. For my onw Particular I aim solely at the benefit of my country in what I do, & shal impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick: I see my labours were so well accepted, that I shal not now cease till I have given my country that which is called the whol body of Physick, in their owne Mother-tongue; I waigh the ill Language of the Colledge no more than I do a straw under my foot: Wisdom will be satisfied of all her children: only I desire them not to grow too proud, but remember who it was said, *Pride before a fall, and a haughty mind before destruction.*

In ancient times when men lived more in health, simple were more in use by farr than now they are: now compounds take the chief Place, and men are farr more sickly than before; The reason I conceive to be the incongruity between the Colledges compounds & our bodies: It is palpably true that their receipts were no children of their own brains, but borrowed some from Arabians, others from Greece, and some few from Italy: I know no reason why they absconded the names of the Authors from whence they borrowed them, vnslesse it were either to make the Generation to come, believe they were their own: or else to put an exceeding difficulty upon all, an utter impossibility upon most, to find the verities of them all not knowing in what Authors to search for them; The one of these shews the Pride, the other the dishonesty of their hearts.

But to return to my Purpose, my opinion is, that those Roots, Plants &c. which grow neer a man are farr better and more congruous to his nature than any Outlandish rubbish whatsoever, and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shal demand it of me, therefore I am so copious in handling of them, you shall observe them ranked in this order. 1. The Temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers &c. are of, viz. Hot, cold, dry, moist, together with the degree of each quality.

What part of the body each Root, Herb, Flower, is appropriated to, viz. Head, Throat, Breast, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, Womb. Joynts, in those which heat those places, and which cool them.

2. The

3. The property of each Simple as they bind, open, moisten, harden, extenuate, dissolve, draw out, suppure, cleanse and glutinate, break wind, breed Seed, provoke the terms, stop the terms, resist poison, abate swellings, ease pain.

This Intend shall be my general method throughout the Simples, which having finished; I shall give you a Particular phrase explaining these terms, which rightly considered will give the Key of Galen's way of administering Physick.

The Temperature of the Roots.

Roots hot in the first degree.

Marshmallows, Basil, Valerian, Spatling Poppy, Broomlocks, Borrage, Buglosse, Calamus Aromaticus, Avenae, Pilewort, China, Self-heal, Liquoris, Dog grass, white Lilies, Peony male and female, wild Par neps, Parsly, Valerian great and small, Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skinkrets.

Herbs hot in the second degree.

Water-flag, Reeds, Swallowwort, Asphodel male, Cardine Thistle, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignel, Mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-bur, Hogs-Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squills, Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree.

Angelica, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Asarabacca, Briony, white and black, Sullendice, Virginian Snake-root, Hermerick, white Dittany, Eoronicum, Hellbore white and black, Alicampane, Filipendula, Galang greater and lesser, Masterwort, Ori, English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Stinking Gladon, Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree.

Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in respect of heat are.

Bears-breech, Sparragus, Our Ladies Thistles, Ering, Talap, Mallows, Mechoacan, Garden-Parsnips, Sink-foy Tormentil.

Roots cold in the first degree.

Sorrel, Beets white and red, Comfry the greater, Platane, Rose-Root, Maddir.

Cold in the second degree.

Alkanet, Dazies, Succory, Houndstongue, Endive, Iacint.

Cold in the third degree.

Bistort and Mandrakes, are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the first degree.

Bears-breech, Burdocks, Red Beets, Calamus Aromaticus, Pilewort, Self-heal, Endive, Eringo, Iacint, Maddir, Knee-holly.

Dry in the second degree.

Waterflag, Marshmallows,, Alkanet, Smallage, Reeds, Errel, Swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Bazil, Valerian and Spatling Poppy, according to the opinion of the Greeks: Our Ladies thistles, Avens, Succory, Hounds-bugue, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spig-, Mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-bur, Parsly, Plantane. Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree.

Angellica, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sowbread, Torrt, Asarabacca,, Briony white and black, Carline thistle, China, Sullendine, Virginian Snake Root, white Atany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Ali- npane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Master- wort, Orris English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Peony male and female, Cinkfoyl, hogs Fennel, Sarsa parilla, Anking Gladon, Tormentil, Ginger.

Dry in the fourth degree.

Garlick, Onions, Costus, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots moist are

Bazil, Valerian, and Spatling-Poppy, according to the Arabian Physitians: Daisies, white Beets, Borrage, Bu- fs, Liquoris, Dog-grafs, Mallows, Satyrion, Scorzo- a, Parsnips, Skirrets.

Roots are also appropriated to the several parts of the body; and so they

Heat the head.

Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard tick and Indian, Peony male and female.

Neck and throat.

Iewort, Devils.bit.

Breast and Lungs.

Birthwort long and round, Elicampane, Liquoris, Or- English & Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, Cinkfoyl, uils.

Heart.

Angellica, Borrage, Buglofs, Carline thistle, Doronicum, ter-bur, Scorzonera, Tormentil, Zedoary, Bazil, erian white and red.

Stomach.

licampane, Galanga greater and lesser, Spicknard, tick and Indian, Ginger, Fennel, Avens, Radishes.

Bowels.

Valerian great and smal, Zedoary, Ginger.

Liver.

Smallage, Carline Thistle, Sullendine, China, Turmer- Fennel, Gentian, Dog-grafs, Cinkfoyl, Parsly, Smal- , Sparagus, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Knee-holly.

E

Spicea

Spleen.

Smallage, Carline thistle, Fearn male and female, Parsly, Water-flag, Sparagus, round Birthwort, Fennel Capers, Ash, Gentian.

Reins and Bladder.

Marshmallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Bazar, Valerian, Spatling, Poppy, Carline thistle, China, Cyperus long & round, Filipendula, Dog-grass, Spikenard, Celtick, & Indian, Parsly, Knee-holy, white Saxifrage.

Womb.

Birthwort long and round, Galanga greater and lesser, Peony, male and female, hogs Fennel.

Fundament.

Pilewort.

Joynts.

Bears-breech, Hermodactils, Jallap, Meeoacan, Ginger, Costus.

Roots cool the Head.

Rose Root.

Stomach.

Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistort.

Liver and Spleen.

Madder, Endive, Cichory.

The property of the Roots.

Although I confesse the Properties of the Simples be found out by the ensuing explanation of the First and I suppose by that means they were found out at first and although I hate a lazy Student from my heart, to incourage young Students in the art; I shal give the chiefest of them. I desire all lovers of Physick to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, for they see how they agree, so may they be enabled to set out the Properties of all Simples, (yea, of such as are mentioned in the learned Colledges Apish Dispensary) to their own exceeding benefit in Physick.

Roots, bind.

Cyperus, Bistort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, Bears-breech, Water-Flag, Alkanet, Toothwort, &c.

Diffuse.

Birthwort, Asphodel, Briony, Capars, &c.

Clenfe.

Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus, Grass, Asphodel, Sullenwort, &c.

Open.

Asarabacca, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rhapontick, merick, Carline thistle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian.

Extenuate.

Orris English & Florentine, Capars, &c.

ROOTS.

Burn

Garlick, Onions, Pellitory of Spain &c.

Mollify

Mallows, Marshmallows &c.

Suppate

Marshmallows, Briony, white Lilies &c.

Glutinate.

Comfry, Solomons-seal, Gentian, Birthwort, Daffies &c.

Expel Wind

Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Water-flag, Garlick, Costus, Galanga, hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spicknard Indian & Celick &c.

Breed seed

Water-flag, Eringo, Satyrion, Galanga &c.

Provoke the Terms

Birthwort, Asarabacca, Aron, Water-flag, white Dittany, Asphodel, Garlick, Centaury the less, Cyperus long & round, Costus, Capars, Calamus Aromaticus, Dittany of reet, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parsly, Smalage, Grals, licampane, Peony, Valerian, Knee-holy &c.

Stop the Terms

Comfry, Tormentil, Bistort &c.

Provoke sweat.

Carline Thistle, China, Sassa-parilla &c.

Resist Poyson

Angelica, Garlick, long Birthwort, Smalage, Doronicum, Costus, Zedoary, Cyperus, Gentian, Carline thistle, Bistort, Tormentil, Swallow-wort, Vipers Bugloss, Alicampane &c.

Help burnings

Asphodel, Jacinth, white Lillies &c.

Ease Pains.

Water-flag, Eringo, Orris, Rest harrow &c.

Of Roots, some Purge.

Choler

Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Fern &c.

Melancholy

Hellebore white and black, Polypodium.

Flegm and watry humours

Squils, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mechoacan, wild Cucumers, Sowbread, male Asphodel, Briony white and black, Elder, Spurge great and smal.

* I quoted some of these properties, to teach you the way how to find the rest, which the explanation

* How to use your bodies in, and after taking Purges, you shall be taught by and by.

these Terms will give you ample instructions in: I noted not all, because I would fain have you studious -

and be dilligent, gentle Reader be dilligent, who know but you may come to be *Collegiates*, or as good Physician as *Collegiates* before you dye.

The BARKS which the Colledg blot Paper with, are these that follow ;

Colledg] **H**Azel Nuts, Orrenges, Barberries, Birch-tree, Capar Roots, Cassia Ligneæ, Chestnuts, Cinnamon, Citron Pils, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge Roots, Alder, Ath, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnut-Tree, gree Walnuts, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranate Mandrake Roots, Mezereon, Mulberry Tree Roots, Sloe Tree Roots, Pine Nuts, Fistick Nuts, Poplar Tree, Oak Elder, Sassafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line Tree, Frankinsence, Eln Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

Cutpeper] Of these, Captain Winters Cinnamon being taken as ordinary Spice, or half a drachm taken in the morning in any convenient Liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvey: the Pouder of it being snufft up into the nose, clenseth the head of Rheum gallant.

The Bark of the black Alder Tree Purgeth Choler and flegm, if you make a decoction with it: Agrimony, wormwood, Doeder, Hops, Endive, & Succory Roots, Parsly, Smallage Roots, or you may bruise a handful of each them: & put them into a gallon of new Ale, & let the

* *Half a pint, more or lesse, according to the age of him that drinks it* work together, (put the Simples in Boulter-bag) * a draught being drunk every morning, helps the dropsy, jaundice, evil disposition of the body, helps the Rickets, strengthens the Liver & Spleen, makes the digestion good, troubles not the stomach at all, causeth appetite, & helps such as are scabby & itchy.

The rest of the barks that are worth the noting, and the vertues of them are to be found in the former part of this Book.

Barks are hot in the first degree.

Guajacum, Tamaris, Orrenges, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the second.

Cinnamon, Cassia ligneæ, Capt. Winters Cinnamon, Frankinsence, Capars.

In the third.

Mace.

Cold in the first.

Oak: Pomegranates.

In the third.

Mandrakes.

According to Place; they Heat the Head.

Captain Winters Cinnamon.

The Heart.

Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron Pils, Walnuts,
Mon Pils, Mace.

The Stomach.

Orange Pils, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron Pils,
Mon Pils, Mace, Sassafras.

The Lungs.

Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Walnuts.

The Liver.

Barberry Tree, Bay Tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The Spleen.

aper bark, Ash-tree bark, Bay-tree.

The Reins and bladder.

ay-tree, Sassafras.

The Womb.

Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

Cool the Stomach.

omegranate Pils.

Purge Choller.

he bark of Barberry-tree.

Purge flegm and water.

lder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.

To fill up another part of a Page, the Colledg

quote a few of WOODS, which are these;

Colledg] **F**irr, Wood of Aloes Rhodium, Brazil, Box, Wil-
low, Cipress, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Len-
Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders, white,
w, and red, Sassafras, Tamaris.

Of these some are hot; As,

Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephri-
m, Rosemary, Sassafras, Tamaris.

Some cold, As

ypress, Willow, Sanders, white, red, and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of A-
to the Heart and Stomach, Rhodium to the Bowels,
Bladder, Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins
Bladder, Sassafras to the Breast, Stomach, and Bladder, Ta-
s to the Spleen, Sanders cool the heart & spirits in fevers.
For the particular vertues of each, see that part
he book preceeding.

The HERBS which the Colledg spent so much
pains and study, barely to name, are

Colledge] **S**outhernwood, male and female,
Worm-wood, Roman, Common and
E 3 such

HERBS.

such as beares Wormseed, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Maiden-hair common white or black Rue, black and golden Maudlin, Agrimony, Vervain, *Mallow*, Ladies mantle, Chickweed, *Marshmallows* and Pimpernel; both male & female, Water Pimpernel, Dill, Angelica, *Smallage*, Goose-grass or cleavers, Columbines, wild Tansy or Silverweed, Mugwort, Asarabacca, Woodroof, Arach, Distaffe thistle, Moushear, Cost-mary or Alecost, Burdocks greater and lesser, Brook-lime or water Pimpernel, Beets, white, red and black, Bettony of the wood and water; Daisies greater and lesser, Blite, Mercury, Borrage, Oak of Jerusalem; Cabbages, Soldanella, Briony white and black; Bugloss, Bugleß, Shepherds purse, Ox-eye, Box leaves, Calamint of the Mountains, and Fens, Ground-pine, Wood-bine or Hony suckles, Lady-smocks, Marigolds, our Ladies thistles, Carduus Benedictus, Avenue, small Spurge, Horse tail, Coleworts, Centaury the lesse, Knotgrass, Ceterach, Chervail, Germander, Chamome, Chamepitys, female Southernwood; Chelondine, Pilewort, Chichory, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scurvy-grass, Fleawort, Comfry great, middle or Bugle: leaf or Daisies, Sarafens confound: Buck horn, Plantane May weed (or Marg-weed, as we in *Suffex* call it) Orpine, Sampier, Crof-wort, Dodder, Blew bottle great & small, Artichoaks, Houndstongue, Cypress leaves, Dandelion, Dittany of Crete: Fox leaves, Teazles garden & wild, Dwarf-Elder, Vipers Bugloss, *Luellin*, *smallage*, Endive, *Alicampane*, Horstail, Epithimum, Groundfel Hedge-mustard, Spurge, Agrimony, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Orpin, Fennel Sampeer, *Filipendula*, Indian leaf: Strawberry leaves, *Alistree* leaves: Fumitory, Goats-rue, Ladies Bedstraw, Broom, Muscatu, Herb Robert, Doves foot, Cotton weed, Hedge-hysof, tree Ivy, Ground Ivy or Alehoof: *Alicampane*, Pellitory of the wall, Liverwort, Cowslips, Rupturewort, Hawkweed: Monks Rhubarb, Alexanders, Clar garden & wild, Henbane. St. Johns wort, Horstongue or double tongue, Hysof, *Sciatica* cresses: small Sengre: Sharewort, Wood, Reeds, Scoenanth: Chamepitys: Glaswort: Lettice, Logobus *Archangel*, Burdock great & small, Lavender, Laurel, Bay leaves English and Alexandrian, Duck meat, Dittander or Pepper wort, Lovage, Prive Sea-bugloss, Toad-flax, Harts tongue: sweet Trefoyl, sorrel, Hops, Willow herb, Marjoram, common and Trill, *Millows*, Mandrakes, Horehound white & black, Hem Mastich, Featherfew, *Woodbine* Melilot, *Barnum*, garden or water Mints, Horse Mints, Mercury, Mezereon, Yarrow.

ills-bit, Moss, sweet Chivil, Mirtle leaves: 'garden &
 ter-creffes, Nep, Tobacco, Money wort, Water-Li-
 Bazill Olive leaves, Rest-harrow: Adders tongue, O-
 num, Sharp pointed-Dock: Poppy, white black and
 or Eratick; Pellitory of the wall; Cinkfoyl, Arsmarr-
 ted, & not spotted; Peach leaves, Throughwax, Pars-
 erts tongue Valerian Mouscar; Burnet small Spurge;
 tane common and narrow leaved; Mountain & Cretick
 ey; Knotgrass, Golden Maiden hair; Poplar leaves and
 ; Leeks, Purslain, Silverweed or wild Tanfie; Hore-
 d white and black; Prim-Roses, Self heal, Field Pel-
 y or Sneeze-wort; Penyroyal, Fleabane, Lungwort, Win-
 een; Oak leaves and buds; Cinkfoyl, Crowfoot, Rosa
 ; Raspberry and bramble leaves & buds; Docks, com-
 Rue or Herb of Grace; Goats Rue, Wall Rue or white
 den hair; Wild Rue, Savin, Ozier leaves, Garden
 , the greater and lesser: wild Sage, Elder leaves and
 : Marjoram, Burnet, Sanicle, Sopewort, Savory, white
 frage, Scabius: Cickory, Scœnanth, Clary, Scordium-
 wort, Houstock or fengreen, the greater and lesser: Ground-
 Senna leaves and cods: Mother of Time: Solomons
 Alexanders Nightshade, Soldanella: Sowthistles smooth,
 rough, Flixweed, common Spike, Spinach, Hawthorn,
 ills-bit, Comfry, Tamaris leaves, Tanfie, Dandelion
 en or Higtaper; Time, Line tree leaves, Spurge, Tor-
 til common and golden, Treefoyl, Wood sorrell, Sweet
 oyl, Coltsfoot, Valerian, Mullen: Vervain, Pauls
 ouy, Lluellin, Violets, Pansies, Perewinkles, Swallows
 , Golden Rod, Pine leaves, Meadsweet, Elm-leaves
 il-wort, Nettles, common and Roman: Arch-angel
 ead Nettles: white and red.

ulpepper] A. These be the Herbs as the Colledge see
 nd own to look upon; We will see if we can tran-
 sform them into another form for the use and benefit of
 body of Man.

Herbs temperate in respect of heat.

common Maide hair, Wall-rue, black and golden
 den hair, Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rue, Harts-
 rue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl,
 ls Bettyon, Lluellin.

Intemperate, are hot in the first degree; as
 gimony; Marshmallows; Goosgrafs or Cleavers;
 aff thistles; Borrage; Bugloss; our Ladies Thistles;
 ns; Cetrach; Chervil; Camemel; Eyebright; Cow-
 ; Melilot; Bazil; Self-heal.

In the second degree.

Common and Roman Wornwood, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel male and female, Dill, Smallage, Mugwort, Costmary, Bettony, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds, Cocksfoot flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the lesse, Campepitys, Scurvy-grasse, Indian leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Doubletongue, or Tongue-blade, Archangel, dead Nettles, Bay leaves; Marjoram, Horehound, Bawm Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Poley-mountaine Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tanisie, Vervain, Peruwinkle.

In the third degree.

Southerawood, male and female, Brooklime, Angelica Briouy white and black, Calaminth, Germander, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf-elder: Epithimum, Bank-creffe, Clary, Glasswort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb mastich, Featherfew, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, biting Arismart, called in Latine, *Hydropiper*: (the Colledge confounds this with *Perscaria*, or mild Arismart, which is cold) Sneezwort, Peryoyal, Rue, Savin, summer and winter Savory, Mother Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

In the fourth degree.

Scia i. a-creffes, stone crop, Dittander or Pepperwort, Garden creffes, Leeks, Crowfoot, Rosa solis, Spurge.

Herbs cold in the first degree.

Sotrel, Wood Sotrel, Atach, Burdock, Sheapards purse, Pellitory of the wall, Hawk-weed, Mallows, Tarrow, mild Arismart called *Perscaria*; if you be afraid of mistaking the one for the other, break a leaf crosse your tongue, that which is hot will make your tongue smart, so will not this, (and hereby the way let me tell the Colledge one of their errors, and will tell them but the truth, whereas they affirm, *Perscaria Maculata*, or spotted Arismart to be the *Hydropiper*, 'tis no such matter in our counry, most of the wild Arismart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the leaves, almost *Semi circula* like a half moon, but to proceed) burnet, Coltsfoot, Violet.

Cold in the second degree.

Chickweed, wild Tanisie, or Silver weed, Daiesies, Knot-grasse, Succory, Buckhorn, Plantane; Dandelion, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantain, Purslain, Willow leaves.

In the third degree.

Sengreen or Housleek, Nigh shade.

In the fourth degree.

Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.

Her

Herbs dry in the first degree.

Agrimony, Marsh mallow, Cleavers, Burdocks, Shepherds-
urle, Our Ladies thistles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eyebright,
Cowslips, Hawkweed, Tongue blade, or double Tongue,
Milkwort, wild Arismet, Self-heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot,
crewincle

Dry in the second degree.

Common and Roman Wormwood. Sorrel, wood Sor-
rel, Maudlin, Ladies mantle, Pimpernel male and female, Dill,
mallage, wild Tanfie or Silverweed, Mugwort, Distaff,
Nittle, Costmary, Bettony, Bugle, Cookow flowers, Car-
dus Benedictus, Avena, Centaury the lesse, Chicory com-
only called Succory, Scurvygrasse, Buckhorn, Plantane,
andelion, Endive, Indian leaf, Strawberry leaves, Fami-
ry. Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Archangel, or dead
etels white and red, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Featherfew,
wm, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Burnet, Plan-
ne, Rosemary, Willow leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Sol-
nella, Vervain.

Dry in the third degree.

Southernwood male and female, Brookline, Angelica,
iony white and black, Calamint, Germander, Chame-
ys, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf
ler. Bank cresses, Clary, Glaswort, Lavender, Lovage,
orchound, herb Mastich, Mints, Water-cresses, Origa-
n, Cinktoyl, hot Arismet, Poley mountain. Sneezwort,
nyroyal, Rue, or herb of Grace, Savin, winter, and sum-
r Savory, mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Tanfie, Time,
efoyl.

The fourth degree.

Garden cresses, wild Rue, Leeks, Onions, Crowfoot, Ro-
olis, Garlick, spurge.

Herbs moist in the first degree.

Sorrage, Buglosse, Marigolds, Pellitory of the wall, Mal-
vs, Basil.

In the fourth degree.

Chickweed, Arach, Daiesies, Lettice, Duckmeat, Purslain,
r thistles, Violets, Water-Lillies.

Herbs appropriated to certain parts of the body of man,
and so they,

Heat the Head, as,

Maudlin, Costmary, Bettony, Cardus Benedictus, Sul-
ne, Scurvygrasse, Eyebright, Goats Rue, Cowslips, La-
ler, Laurel, Lovage, herb Mastich, Featherfew, Milklot.
zwort, Penroyal, Senna, mother of Time, Lavender,
e, Thime, Vervain, Rosemary.

E S

Heat

Heat the Throat.

Archangel white and red, otherwise called dead Nettles, Devils-bit.

Heat the Breast.

Maiden hair, white, black, common and Golden; Distaff thistle, Time, Betony, Calaminth, Chamomel, Fen-nel, Indian leaf, Bay leaves, Hyssop, Bawm, Horehound, Oak of Jerusalem, Germander, Mellilot, Origamum, Rue, S. abious, Peru-winkles, Nettles.

Heat the Heart.

Southernwood male and female, Angelica, Woodroffe, Biglos, Carduus Benedictus, Borrag, Goats Rue, Bay leaves, Bawm, Rue, Senna, Basil, Rosemary, Alicamp. nc.

Heat the Stomach.

Wormwood common and Roman, S. alage, Avens, Indian leaf, Broom, Sheenanth, Bay leaves, Bawm, Mints, Parsly, Fennel, Time; mother of Time, Sage.

Heat the Liver.

Agrimony, Maudlin, Pimpernel male and female, Smal-lage, Costmary, or A. ecost, our Ladies thistles, Centaur the less, Germander, Chamepitys, Sullendine, Sampire, Fox-gloves, Ash-tree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Water cresses, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Soldanell, Abracca, Peennel, Hyssop, Spicknard.

Heat the Bowels.

Chamomel, Alchoofe, Alexanders.

Heat the Spleen.

All the four sorts of Maiden hair, Agrimony: sm. diag. Centaury the lesse, Cerrach, Germander, Cham-pit s, Sampire, Fox-gloves, Epithimum, Ash-tree, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Parsly, Poley mountain, Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Tamaris, wormwood, water-cresses, Harts tongue.

Heat the Reins and Bladder.

Agrimony, Maudlin, Marshmallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brooklime, Costmary, Betony, Chervil, Germander, chamomel, Sampire, Broom, Rupture-wort, Clay Schenanth, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Mellilot, Water-cress, Origamum, Penny-royal, Scordium, Vervain, mother of Time, Rocker, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

Heat the womb.

Maudlin, Angelica, Mugwort, Costmary, Calaminth, Fleabane, May weeds, or Marg-weed, Dittany of Crete, Schenanth, Archangel, or dead Nettles, Mellilot. Fear

v, Mints, devils-bit: Origanum: Basil: Penny-royal: Savin
ge: Scordium: Tansy: Time: Vervain, Péruvian: Nettles

Heat the Joynts.

Couls ps: sciatica-creffes: hot arsmarr: garden creffes;
ostmary, Agrimony, Chamomel: Saint Johns-wort, Mel-
ot, Water-creffes, Rosemary, Rue: Sage: Stechas.

Herbs cooling the Head.

VWood sorrel, Teazles, Lettice, Plantane, VWillow leaves
ngreen or Housleek. Strawbury leaves: Violet leaves, Fu-
nitory, water-Lillies.

Cool the Throat.

Orpine: Strabury leaves: Privet: Bramble leaves,
breast.

Mulbery leaves: Bramble leaves: Violet leaves: Stra-
ry leaves: Sorrel: wood Sorrel: Popies: Orpine: Money
ort: Plantane: colts-foot.

Heart.

Sorrel: VWood-Sorrel: Vipers: Bugloss: Lettice: Burnet:
violet leaves: Strawber leaves: VWater Lillies.

Stomach.

Sorrel, VWood Sorrel: Succory: Orpine: Dandelion
live: Strawbury leaves: Violet leaves: Hawkweed: Let-
tice: Purslain: Sow thistles: violet leaves.

Liver.

Sorrel: VWood-sorrel: Dandelion: Endive: Succory:
rawbury leaves: Funitory: Liver wort: Lettice: Purslain:
lightshale: water Lilies.

Bowels.

Fumitory: Mallows: Buckhorne Plantane: Opines,
lantane, Burnet.

Spleen,

Fumitory: Endive: Succory: Lettice.

Reins and Bladder.

Rnot-grass, mallows, yarrow, money-wort, Plantane,
ndive, succorie, lettice, purslain, water lillies, housleek,
engreen.

The womb.

VWild tansie, arach, bur locks, willow herb, mittle leaves,
one/-wort, purslain, sow thistles, endive, succorie, let-
tice, water lillies, engreen.

The Joynts.

VWillow leaves, vine leaves, lettice, henbane: nightshade,
ngreen, or housleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in operation, some

Bind, as,

Amorus, agnus castus, shepards purie, cyprus tree,
herbail

Horstaile, Ivy, Bay leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, Sorrell
Plantane, Knot-grasse, Comfrey, Cinkfoyl, Fleawort, Purslain
Oak leaves, Willow leaves, Sengreen, or Houseleek, &c.

Open, as.

Garlick, Onyons, Wormwood, Mallows, Marshmallows
Pellitory of the wall, Endive, Succory, &c.

Soften.

Mallows, Marshmallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wall
Violet leaves, Strawberry leaves, Arach, Cypressleaves, Ba
leaves, Fleawort, &c.

Harden.

Purslain, Nightshade, Houseleek, or Sengreen, Duckmeat
and most other herbs that are very cold.

Extemate.

Mugwort, Chamomel, Hyfop, Penyroyal, Steechas, Time
Mother of Time, Juniper, &c.

Discusse.

Southernwood, male and female, all the four sorts of
Maidenhair, Marshmallows, Dill, Mallows, Arach, Beet
Chamomel, Mints, Melilot, Pellitory of the wall, Chick
weed, Rue, Steechas, Marjoram.

Draw.

Pimpernel, Birthwort, Dittany, Leeks, Onyons, Garlick
and also take this general Rule, as all cold things bind and
harden, as is apparent by the frost binding and hardning
water and mire; so all things very hot are drawing, as is
clear by the Sun, who is the Original of heat, drawing up
the dew.

Suppure.

Mallows, Marshmallows, white Lilly leaves, &c.

Cleanse.

Pimpernel, Southernwood, Sparagus, Cetrach, Arach
Wormwood, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, Chamepity
Dodder, Liverwort, Horehound, Willow leaves, &c.

Glutinate.

Marshmallows, Pimpernel, Centaury, Chamepitys, Ma
llows, Germander, Horstaile, Agrimony, Maudlin, Straw
berry leaves, Woad, Chervil, Plantane, Cinkfoyl, Comfrey
Bugle, Self-heal, Woundwort, Tormentil, Rapture-wor
Knotgrasse, Tobacco.

Expel Wind.

Wormwood, Garlick, Dill, Smallage, Chamomel, Ep
thimum, Fennel, Juniper, Marjoram, Origanum, Savor
both winter and summer; and that I am of opinion, w
the reason in ancient time, women alwayes boyled Sav
ry with their beans and pease, viz. to expel the windines

of them; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left: however this shews that in ancient times, people were more studious in the nature of Simples, or at the least Physicians were more honest, I mean more free in imparting their knowledge for the benefit of the vulgar; at last Honesty began to leave the Earth, and then Ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of Knowledge, people used them a while for custom sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly, now I am at it, if I quote one more of like nature (I am confident, were it my present scope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tansie.

Tansie is excellent good to cleanse the stomach & bowels of tough viscous flegm, and humours that stick to them, which the flegmatick constitution of the Winter, usually affects the body of man with, and occasions Gouts and other diseases of like nature, and lasting long; this was the original of that custome to eat Tansies in the Spring, which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and appropriated onely to some certain dayes, as *Palm-Sundaies*, &c. and so at last the evils of observing dayes being known, and the virtues of the meat absconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part, if any think it superstitious to eat a Tansie in the Spring, I shall not burden their consciences: they may make the Herb into a Conserve with Sugar, or boyl it in Vine and drink the Decoction, or make the juyce into a Symp with Sugar, which they will.

But to proceed.

Herbs breed seed.

Clary, Rocket, and most herbs that are hot and moist breed Wind.

Provokes the Terms

Southernwood, Garlick, all the sorts of Maidenhair, Mugwort, Wormwood, Bishopsweed, Cabbages, Bettony, Centaury, Chamomel, Calaminth, Germander, Dodder, Pittany, Fennel, St. Johns wort, Marjoram, Horehound, Lawn, Water-cresses, Origanum, Basil, Pennyroyal, Pole-mountain, Parsly, Snallage, Rue, Rosemary, Sage, Savin, Marwort, Time, Mother of Time, Scordium, Nettles.

Stop the Terms.

Sheapheards-purse, Strawberies, Mirtles, Water-Lillies, Plantane, Housleek, or Sengreen, Comfry, Knotgrass.

Resist Poyson.

Southernwood, Wormwood, Garlick, all sorts of Maidenhair,

den-hair, smallage, bettony, carduus benedictus, german der,
calaminth, alexanders, carline thistle, agrimony, fenne,
juniper, flor hound, Origanum, Penny-royal, polley moun-
tain, rue, scordium, plantane.

D. Scuf. Swellings.

Maiden-hair, cleavers or goosegrais, mall ws, mar sh,
mallows, docks, bawm, water cresse, cinkfoyl, scordium,
&c.

Ease pain.

Dill, wormwood, rach, chamomel, calaminth, chamepi-
rys, heubane, hops, hogs fennel, parslly, rosemary, rue,
marjoram, mother o' time.

Herbs Purging.

Choller.

Groundsel, hops, peach leaves, wormwood, centaury,
mallows, senna.

Melancholly.

Ox-eye, epithimum, fumitory, senna, dodder.

Flegm and V Water.

Briony, white and black, spurge, both work most vio-
lently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use: dwarf elder,
hedge h-foyl, laurel leaves, mercury mezerion also purg-
eth violently, and so doth sneez wort, elder leaves: senna.

For the particular operations of these, as also how to
order the body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a
time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall
be more full hereafter.

*The FLOWERS which the Colledge acquaints you with
the Latine names of, onely, are these.*

Colledge] **W**ormwood Agnus castus: Amaranthus:
Dill: Rosemary: Columbines: Orrenge;
Balaustins: or Pomegranate flowers: Bettony: borrages: bugloss
Marigolds: Woodbine: or Honey suckles: Clove gill flowers
Centaury the less: Chamomel, V Vinter gill flowers or
Wallflowers: Succorie: Comfrie the greater, Saffron, Blew-
bortel great and small: (Cynosbatus, Tragus, and Dedone-
m hold our white thorn to be it - Cordus and Marcellus
think it to be Bryars: and Lugdunensis takes for it the
five t bryar: but what our Colledge takes it for, I know
not) Cytinus (Dioscorides calleth the flowers of the Ma-
nured Pomgranates: Cytinus: but Pliny calleth the flow-
ers of the wild kind by that name:) Fox glove: Vipers
Bagloss: Rocker: Eye bright: Beanes: Fumitory: Broom:
Co. slips: St. Johns wort: H-foyl: Isamine: or shrub Tre-
foyl: Archangel: or dead Nettles white and red: Lavender:
V Vall-

FLOWERS.

89

V flowers: or **V** winter-gilliflowers: Privet: Lillies, white
 ad of the valley: Hops; common and tree Mallows: F. a-
 herfew: **V**odbine: or Honeyfuckles: M lilot: Bawm:
 wallnuts: water lillies: white and yellow: origanum: pop-
 pies: white and red: or erratick: poppies, or corn roses:
 so called because they grow amongst corn peonies: honey-
 suckles: or woodbine: peach-flowers: prim. roses, self-
 heal. floebush: rosemary flowers: roses: white: damask and
 red: sage: elder: white saxifrage: scabious: filigo: (I think
 they mean wheat by it: Autho s are not agreed about it.)
 Roehas: tamaris: tansie: mullen; or higtaper: line tree:
 clove-gilliflowers, colts foot violets: agnus castus: dead
 Nettles white and red.

That these may be a little plaind for the Publique
 good be pleased to take notice that of these.

Some are hot in the first degree 2s:

Borrage: bugloss: bettonie: ox. eye: melilot: chamomel:
 Roehas.

Hot in the second degree.

Amomus: saffron: clove gilliflowers. rocket: bawm: spic-
 nard hops schenanth. lavender: jasmine, rose nary.

In the third degree

Agnus castus: epithimum: winter gilliflowers: or wall-
 flowers woodbine: or honeyfuckles,

Cold in the first degree.

Mallows: roses: red: white and damask violets.

In the second.

Anemom: or wind-flower endive: succory: w. ter lillies:
 both white and yellow.

In the third.

Balaustins: or Pomgranate flowers.

In the fourth.

Henbane and all the sorts of poppies, onely whereas Au-
 thors say, field poppies: which some call red, others:
 erratick; and corn roses, are the coldest of all the others;
 yet my opinion is, that they are not cold in the fourth
 degree.

Moist in the first degree:

Borrage: bugloss: mallows: succorie. endive.

In the second.

V Water lillies, violets.

Dry in the first degree.

Ox-cin. saffron, chamomel, melilot, roses.

In the second.

V Wind flower, amomus. clove gilliflowers, rocket, La-
 vander,

vender, Hops, Peony, Rosemary, Spicknard.

In the third.

Woodbine, or Honey-suckles : Balaustines : Epithi-
mum: Germander: Chamepitys.

The Temperature of any other flowers not here men-
tioned are of the same temperature with the herbs ; you
may gain skill by searching there for them , you can lose
none.

For parts of the Body they are appropriated to,

some heat

The head : as

Rosemary flowers, Self-heal, Chamomel, Bettony,
Cowslips, Lavender, Melilot, Peony, Sage, Stœchas.

The breast.

Bettony, Bawm, Scabious, Schœnanth.

The heart.

Bawm, Rosemary flowers, Borrage, Bugloss, Saffron,
Spicknard, The stomach.

Rosemary flowers, Spicknard, Schœnanth.

The liver.

Centaury, Schœnanth, Elder, Bettony, Chamomel,
Spicknard. The spleen.

Bettony, Wal-flowers.

The reins and bladder.

Bettony, Marshmallows, Melilot, Schœnanth, Spick-
nard. The Womb.

Bettony, squinanth or schœnanth, Sage, Orris or
Flower-de-luce. The Joynts.

Rosemary flowers, Cowslips, Chamomel, Melilot.

Flowers as they are cooling, so they cool

The head,

Violets, Roses, the three sorts of Poppies, and Water-
Lillies. The breast and heart.

Violets, red Roses, Water-Lillies.

The stomach.

Red Roses, Violets.

The liver and spleen.

Endive and Succory.

Violets, Borrage, and Bugloss moisten the heart: Rose-
mary flowers, Bawm, and Bettony, dry it.

According to property so they ; Bind.

Balaustins, Saffron, Succory, Endive, red Roses, Me-
lilot, Bawm, Clove-gilliflowers, Agnus castus.

Discusse.

Dill, Chamomel, Marshmallows, Mallows, Melilot,
Stœchas &c. ciente

FLOWERS.

9

Clense.

Damask-roses, Elder flowers, Bean-flowers &c.

Extenuate.

Orris or Flower-de-luce, Chamomel, Melilot, Stoechas

Mollify.

Saffron, white Lillies, Mallows, Marshmallows &c.

Suppure.

Saffron, white Lillies &c.

Glutinate.

Balaustins, Centaury &c.

Provoke the terms.

Bettony, Centaury, Chamomel, Schoenanth, Wal-
owers, Bawm, Peony, Rosemary, Sage.

Stop the terms.

Balaustins, or Pomegranate flowers, Water-Lillies.

Expel Wind.

Dill Chamomel, Schoenanth, Spicknard.

Help burnings.

White Lillies, Mallows, Marshmallows.

Resist Poyson.

Bettony, Centaury.

Ease Pain.

Dill Chamomel, Centaury, Melilot, Rosemary.

Flowers purge Choler.

Peach flowers, Damask Roses, Violets.

Flegm.

Broom flowers, Elder flowers.

If you compare but the qualities of the Flowers with
the Herbs, and with the explanation of these terms at
the latter End, you may easily find the temperature, and
property of the rest.

As for the vertues of the flowers, there were but few
noted before, and those very briefly; I think the rea-
son was, because the Printer was affraid the book would
be too big: I shall therefore give a supply here, to what
was wanting there: and where I was too briefe there,
shall be more large here.

The flowers of Ox-Eye, being boyled into a Pultis,
with a little Barly meal, take away swellings, and hard-
nesse of the flesh, being applyed warm to the Place.

Chamomel flowers heat, discufs, Loosen, and rarifie,
boyled in Clysters, they are excellent in the Wind-chol-
ick, boyled in Wine, and the decoction drunk, Purgeth
the Reins, breaks the stone, opens the Pores, casts out
holerick humors, succors the heart, and easeth Paines
and Aches, or stiffnesse coming by travailling.

The

FLOWERS.

The flowers of Rocket used outwardly, discuss swellings, and dissolve hard tumors, you may boyl them into a Pultis, or Cataplasme, as Scholars call it. But inwardly taken, they send but unwholsom vapors up to the head.

Hops : open obstruction of the bowels, Liver & Spleen; they cleanse the body of Choler and flegm, Provoke urin. I wonder in my heart how that apish fashion of drinking Beer and Ale together for the stone, came up, and others affirm that the disease of the stone, was not in *verum natura*, before Beer was invented, a gross untruth : for Physitians have written of the stone, that lived a thousand years before Beer was invented. I deny not, but staleness of Beer may cause sharpness of Urin, otherwise Beer, if mild, is ten times better drink for such as are troubled with the stone, than Ale, as being more opening.

Jasmine flowers boyled in Oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, takes away Cramps, and stiches in the sides. The plant is only preserved here in the gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search it in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of Woodbine, or Honey-suckles, being dried, or beaten into Powder, and a drachm taken in white Wine in the morning, helps the Rickets, difficulty of breathing, Provoke Urin, and help such as cannot make water: I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it clenseth the urinary vessels so potently, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The flowers of Mallows, being bruised, and boyled in honey (two ounces of the flowers is sufficient for a pound of hony, and having first clarified the honey, before you put them in) then strained out; this honey taken with a Liguoris stick, is an excellent remedy both for Coughs, Astmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs.

Certain FRUITs mentioned by the Colledg, in this Order.

Colledg] Winter Cherries, Love Apples, Almonds sweet and bitter; Anacardia, Orren-ges, Hazel Nuts, The Oily Nut Ben, Barberries, Capers, Guinny Pepper, Figs, Carpobalsamum, Cloves, Cassia Fistula, Chestnuts, Cherries black and red, Citers, white black and red, Pome Citrons, *Coculus Indr*, Colocynthis, Currance, Cornels, or Cornelian Cherties, Cubebs, Cucumers, garden and wild, Guords,
* Cynot-

Cynosbatus, Cypress Cones, Quinces, Dates *See the*
 warf-Elder, green Figs, Strawberries, com- *Flowers.*
 on and Turkey Galls, Acorns, Acorn cups,
 pomegranates, Gooseberries, Ivy, Herb True-love, wal-
 ts, Jujubes, Juniper berries, Bay-berries, Lemmons,
 rences, Citrons, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Man-
 drakes, Peaches, Stramonium, Apples, garden and wild,
 Crabs and Apples; Musk Melones, Medlers, or open
 ses, Mulberries, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Chebs, Emblicks
 tron and Indian; Mistle berries, Water Nuts, Hazel
 uts, Chest nuts, Cypress Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Fiftick-
 uts, Vomiting Nuts, Olives pickled in brine; Heads of
 white and black Poppies, Pumpions, Peaches, French or
 idney Beans, Pine cones; white black and long Pep-
 r; Fiftick Nuts, Apples, and Crabs, Prunes, French and
 amask, Sloes, Pears, English Currance, Berries of Pur-
 ng Thorn, Black berries, Raspberries, Elder-berries, Sebe-
 ents, Services or Checkers, Hawthorn berries, Pinenuts,
 ater Nuts, Grapes, Goose berries, Raisons, Currance.

Culpepper] That you may reap benefit by these, be plea-
 sed to consider, what they are, some of them.

Temperate in respect of heat.

Raisons of the Sun, Currance, Figs, Pinenuts, Dates,
 bestens.

Hot in the first degree.

Sweet Almonds, Jujubes, Cypress nuts, green Hazel
 uts, green Walnuts.

Hot in the second degree.

The Nut Ben, Capers, Nutmegs, dry Walnuts, dry
 azel Nuts, Fiftick Nuts.

In the third degree.

Juniper Berries, Cloves, Carpobalsamum, Cubebs A-
 icardium, bitter Almonds.

In the fourth degree.

Pepper, white black and long, Guinny Pepper.

Cold in the first degree.

The flesh of Citrons, Quinces, Pears, Prunes &c.

In the second.

uords, Cucumers, Melones, (or, as they are called in
 ondon, Musk Melones, I suppose for the sweetness of
 their smell) Pumpions, Orranges, Lemmons, Citrons,
 pomegranates, viz. the Juice of them, Peaches, Prunes,
 alls, Apples.

In the third.

Mandrakes.

In

In the fourth.

Stramonium.

Moist in the first degree.

The flesh of Citrons, Lemmons, Orrenges, viz, the inner Rind which is white, for the outer Rind is hot.

In the second.

Guords, Melones, Peaches, Prunes &c.

Dry in the first degree.

Juniper berries.

In the second.

The Nut Ben, Capers, Pears, Fistick Nuts, Pine-nuts, Quinces, Nutmegs, Bay-berries.

In the third.

Cloves, Galls &c.

In the fourth.

All the sorts of Pepper:

As appropriated to the body of man, so they heat the Head, as

Anacardia, Cubebs, Nutmegs.

The breast.

Bitter Almonds, Dates, Cubebs, Hazel Nuts, Pine-nuts, Figs, Raisons of the Sun, Jujubes.

The Heart.

Walnuts, Nutmegs, Juniper berries.

The Stomach.

Sweet Almonds, Cloves, Ben, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, Pine-nuts, Olives.

The Spleen.

Capers,

The Reins and bladder.

Bitter Almonds, Juniper berries, Cubebs, Pine-nuts, Raisons of the sun.

The Womb.

Walnuts, Nutmegs, Bay-berries, Juniper berries.

Cool the breast.

Sebestens, Prunes, Orrenges, Lemmons.

The Heart.

Orrenges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates, Quinces, Pears.

The Stomach.

Quinces, Citruls, Cucumers, Guords, Musk Melones, Pompions, Cherries, Gooseberries, Cornelian cherries, Lemmons, Apples, Medlars, Orrenges, Pears, English Currance, Services or Checkers:

The

The Liver.

Those that cool the stomach, and Barberries.

The Reins and Womb.

Those that cool the stomach, and Strawberries.

By their several Operations ; some

Bind, as

The berries of Mirtles, Barberries, Chestnuts, cornels
Cornelian Cherries, Quinces, Gals, Acorns, Acorn-
cups, Medlars, Checkers, or Services, Pomegranates,
nutmegs, Olives, Pears, Peaches.

Disusse.

Capers, all the sorts of Pepper.

Extenuate.

Sweet and bitter Almonds, Bay-berries, Juniper ber-
ries.

Glutinate.

Acorns, Acorn-cups, Dates, Raisons of the Sun, Cur-
rance.

Expel Wind.

Bayberries, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, all the sorts
Pepper.

Breed seed.

Raisons of the Sun, sweet Almonds, Pine Nuts,
gs &c.

Provoke Urin.

Winter-cherries

Provoke the Terms.

Ivy-berries, Capers &c.

Stop the Terms.

Barberries &c.

Resist Poyson.

Bay berries, Juniper berries, Walnuts, Citrons, com-
only called Pome-citrons, All the sorts of Pepper.

Ease Pain.

Bay berries, Juniper berries, Ivy berries, Figs, Wal-
nuts, Raisons, Currance, All the sorts of Pepper.

Fruits Purging.

Choller.

Cassia Fistula, Citron, Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds,
raisons.

Melancholly.

Indian Myrobalans.

Flegm.

Colocynthis and wild Cucumers Purge it violently,
and therefore are not rashly to be medled withal; I desire
y book should be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar ;
at Myrobalans of all sorts, especially Chebs, Bellericks
and Emblicks purge flegm very gently, and without dan-
er.

Of all these; besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this Book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you, as of special concernment, which is Juniper-berries; They may be found all the winter long plentifully growing on Warley Comon in Essex neer Brent-wood, about fifteen miles from London.

Tragus saith, the Vertues of Juniper berries are so many, that they cannot be numbred; amongst which these are some: The berries eaten (for they are pleasant in taste) are exceeding good against the biting of Adders, they resist Poyson, Pestilence, or any infectious disease, help the strangury, and dropfy. *Mathiolus* affirms that a lyre made with the ashes of Juniper and water, is as great a Provoker of Urin as can be; The Berries expel wind exceedingly, heat the stomach, help the digestion, provoke the Terms, the Germans make an universal medicine of them; they help the Cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the Lungs, Convulsions, Cramps, they give easy delivery to women with Child; five or six berries taken every morning preserves the body in health, helps the Cholick and Stone, rawness of the stomach, fainting, and heart-qualms, Madnes and frenzies, they strengthen the eyes and help Rheums there, the yellow Jaundice, falling-sickness, gout, and Palsy.

Take those berries that are ripe, which look black.

SEEDS barely mentioned by the Colledge, are of Colledge] Sorrel, Agnus Castus, *Marshmallows*: Bishop weed true and common, Amomus, Dill: Angelica, Annis, Rose-seeds, *Smallage*, Columbines, Sparagus, Orach, Oates, Oranges, Burdocks, Bazil, Barberries, Cotton, Bruscus or Knee-holy, Hemp, Cardamom greater and lesser, Carduus Benedictus, our Ladies thistle, Bastard Saffron, Caraway, Spurge greater and lesser Coleworts, Onions, the Kernels of Cherry stones, Cherry, Succory, Hemlock, Citrons, Citruls, Garden Scurvy grass, Colocynthis, Coriander, Sampier, Cucumers, Garden and Wild, Ghords, Quinces, Cummin, Cynobatos, Date-stones, Carrots English & Cretish, Dwarf Elder, Endive, Rocket, hedge Mustard, Orobis, Beans, Fenel, Fenugreek, Ashtree keyes, Fumitory, Broom, Grain of Paradise, Pomegranates, wild Rue, Alexanders, Barly white Herbaine, S. Johns wort, Hyssop, Lettice, Sharp-pointed Dock, Spurge, Laurel, Lentils, Lovage, Lemons, Ashtree Keyes, Linseed or Flaxseed, Gromwel, Darnel, Sweet Trefoil, Lupines, Masterwort, Marjoram, *Mans*, Mandarke, Melons, Medlars, Mezercon, Gron

el, sweet Navew, *Nigella*, the Kernils of Cherries, Apricocks and Peaches, *Bazil*, *Orobus*, Rice, Panick Poppies white and black: Parsneps garden and wild, Through-vax, Parsly English and Macedonian, Burnet, Pease, Plantane, Peony, Leeks, Purslain, Fleawort, Turneps, Radishes, Sumach, Spurge Roses, Rue, Garden & wild, Wormseed, Saxifrage, Succory, Sefami, Hart-wort, common and Cretish, *Mustardseed*, *Alexanders*, Nightshade, Staves-ager, Sumach, Treacle Mustard, Sweet Trefoyl, Wheat, both the fine flower & the bran, & that which starch is made of: Vetches, Tares, Violets, Nettles, common and Roman. The stones of Grapes, Creek wheat, or spelt wheat.

Culpepper] That you may receive a little more benefit of these, than the bare reading of them, which doth at the most but tell you what they are; the following Method may instruct you what they are good for.

Seeds are bet in the first degree,

Linseed, Fœnugreek, Coriander, Rice, Gromwel, Lunines.

In the second.

Dill, Smallage, Orobus, Rocket, Bazil, Nettles.

In the third.

Bishops weed, Annis, Amomus, Caraway, Fennel, (& I believe is Smallage too, let Authors say what they will: for if the herb of Smallage be somewhat hotter than Parsly, I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot) Cardamoms, Parsly, Cummin, Carrots, *Nigella*, Navew, Hart-wort, Staves-ager.

In the fourth.

Water-cresses, Mustard seed.

Cold in the first degree:

Barly &c.

In the second.

Endive, Lettice, Purslain, Succory, Guords, Cubebs, Cucumers, Melones, Citruls, Pumpions, Sorrel, Night-shade.

In the third.

Henbane, Hemlock, Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree.

Mallows &c.

Dry in the first degree:

Beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Barly, Wheat &c.

In the second.

Orobus, Lentils, Rice, Poppies, Nightshade, and the

In

In the third.

Dill Smallage, Bishops weed, Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Coriander, Nigella, Gromwel, Parsly.

Appropriated to the body of Man, and so they

Heat the head.

Fennel, Marjoram, Peony &c.

The breast:

Nettles.

The heart.

Basil, Rue &c. Mustard seed &c.

The stomach.

Annis, Bishops weed, Amomus, Smallage, Cummin, Cardamoms, Cubebs, grains of Paradice.

The Liver.

Annis, Fennel, Bishops-weed, Amomus, Smallage, Sparagus, Cummin, Caraway, Carrots.

The Spleen.

Annis, Caraway, Water-creffes.

The Reins and bladder.

Cicers, Rocket, Saxifrage, Nettles, Gromwel.

The Womb.

Peony, Rue

The Joynts.

Water-creffes, Rue, Mustard seed.

Cool the head.

Lettice, Purslain, white Poppies.

The breast.

White Poppies, Violets.

The heart.

Orrenge, Lemon, Citron, and Sorrel seeds.

Lastly: the four greater & four lesser cold seeds, which you may find in the beginning of the Compositions, and also the seeds of white and black Poppies: cool the Liver and spleen, Reins, and bladder, Womb and Joynts,

According to operation, some seeds

Bind: as

Rose-seeds: Barberries, Shephards Purse, Purslain &c.

Discofs.

Dill, Carrots, Linseeds, Fenugreek, Nigella &c.

Clense.

Beans, Orobis, Barly, Lupines, Nettles &c.

Mollify.

Linseed, or Flax seed, Fenugreek seed, Mallows, Nigella. Harden

Tears, Liquors, Gums, and Rozins.

Harden.

Purslain seed, &c.

Suppure.

Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Darnel, Barly husked, commonly called French Barly.

Glutinate.

Orobus, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

Expel wind.

Annis, Dill, Smallage, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Nigella, Parsly, Hartwort, Worm-seed.

Breed seed.

Rocket, Beans, Cicers, Ashtree-keyes.

Provoke the Terms.

Amomus, Sparagus, Annis, Fennel, Bishops-weed, Cicers, Carrots, Smallage, Parsly, Lovage, Hart-wort.

Break the stone.

Mallows, Marshmallows, Gromwel, &c.

Stop the Terms.

Rose seeds, Cummin, Burdock, &c.

Resist Poyson.

Bishopsweed, Annis, Smallage, Cardamoms, Orrenges, Lemmons, Citrons, Fennel, &c.

Ease Pain.

Dill, Amomus, Cardamoms, Cummin, Carrots, Orobus, Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, Parsly, Panick.

Allwage swellings.

Linseed, Fenugreek-seed, Marshmallows, Mallows, Briander, Barly, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

When the Colledge tell you a tale, that there are such things in *rerum Natura*, as these Gums,

Rozins, Balsams, and Juices made thick, viz.

[Wedge] Juices of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes, Lees of Oyl, *Assa-fetida*, Balsum of Peru, India, Bdellium, Benzoin, Camphire, Caranna, Colonia, Juice of Maudlin, Euphorbium, Lees of Vine, Lees of Oyl : Gums of Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Anime, Labick, Cherry-trees, Coopal, Elemi, juniper, Iuy, Pluants, Cambuge, Hipocytis, Labdanum, Lacca, Liquid Amber, Anna, Mastick, Myrrh, Olibanum, Opium, Opoponan, Picammon, Pitch of the Cedar of Greece, liquid and dry, Rozin Firr Tree, Larch Tree, Pine Tree, Pine fruit, Mastick, Juice and Cypressle Turpentine, Sugar, white red, and Distilline, or Sugar-Candy, white and red, Sagapen, Juniquum, *Sanguin draconis*, Sarcocolla, Scamony, Syzran, Island and Calamitis, Tacka, Mahacca, Tartar, Frankinsence.

ON-

100 Tears, Liquors, Gums, and Rozins.

Olibanum, Tragacanth, Birdlime. Who would have thought our Colledge of Physitians were turned Bird-catchers.

Culpeper] That my Country may receive more benefit than ever the Colledge of Physitians intended them from these, I shall treat of them severally.

1. Of the Juyces:

2. Of the Gums and Rozins.

Concrete juyces, or juyces made thick, are either

Temperate; as

Juyce of Liquoris, white Starch.

Hot in the first degree.

Sugar.

In the second.

Labdanum.

In the third.

Benzoin, *Asa foetida*.

Cold in the first degree.

Sanguis Draconis, *Acacia*.

In the third.

Hypocistis.

In the fourth.

Opium, and yet some Authors think Opium is hot because of its bitter tast.

Aloes and Manna purge Choler gently; and Scammony doth purge choller so violently, that it is no waye fit for a vulgar mans use, for it corrhodes the bowels. *Opopanax* purgeth them very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the Vertues of these in my former part, I shal supply here what was wanting there. White Starch gently levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough, Syrup of Violets being made thick with it, and so taken on the point of knife, helps coughs, roughnesse of the throat, wheezing, excoriations of the bowels, that same very disease which so lately puzzled the Learned Rabbies of our times, the bloody-flux, or the Plague in the guts (as their Worship learnedly called it) I cut my finger the other day, and then had I goe the Plague in my finger by the same Rule.

Juyce of Liquoris helps roughnesse of the *Trachea Arteria*, which is in plain English called the Wind-Pipe, the roughnesse of which causeth Coughs and Hoarsnesse, difficulty of breathing, &c. It allayes the heat of the Stomach and Liver, easeth Pains, sorenesse, & roughnesse of the Reins & Bladder, it quenchem thirst, and strengtheneth the Stomach exceedingly; It may easily be carri-

abo

about in ones Pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar clenseth and digesteth, takes away roughnesse of the tongue, it strengtheneth the Reins & Bladder being weakned; being beaten into fine Ponder and put into the eyes, it takes away films that grow over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation, thickning, heating and molifying, it opens the passage of the veins, & keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually external; being mixed with Wine, Mirrh, and Oyl of Mirtles, & applied like a Plaister, it takes away filthy scars, & the deformity the small pocks leave behind them; being mixed with oyl of Roses, & dropped into the ears, it helps pains there; being used as a Pessary, it provokes the terms, and helps hardness or stiffness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such Medicines as ease pain, and help the cough; if you mix a little of it with old white Wine & drink it, it doth provoke urin, & stops looseness or fluxes.

Dragons blood, cools, binds, and repels.

Acacia and Hypocistis do the like.

The Juyce of Maudlin, (or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar, some Countries call it Alecost) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; first clarify the juyce very well, before you boyl it to its due thicknesse, which is something thicker than Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver; and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the body proceeding from coldnesse of the liver; it helps the Rickets, and worms in children, provokes urin, and gently (without purging) disburdens the body of Choler and flegm; it succours the Lungs, opens obstructions, and resists putrifaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easy to be had, may be found in what goes before; such as are hard to come by, shall be said by, as considering it would do the Reader little good to tell him a long tale of what things are in the *East Indies*, or *Arabia*.

Gums are either temperate, as
Myrror, Gum Arabic, Elemi, Tragacanth, &c.

Intemperate, and so are hot in the
first degree, as

Sellium, Gum of Ivy.

In the second.

Albanum, Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Olibanum,
Rozin, Styra.

In the third.

Ammoniacum.

F 2

In

Euphorbium.

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonias and Styra soften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandrack or Juniper
Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of Cherry-trees, breaks the stone.

Styrax provokes the Terms.

Opopanax gently purgeth flegm.

Because I was briefe in the vertues of these before, I
shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned, comes forth
that which with us, is usually known by the name of Tar,
and is excellent good for unction, either for scabs, itch,
manginess, either in men or beasts; as also against the
Leprosy, Tetters, Ring-worms, and scald-heads.

All sorts of Rozins fill up hollow ulcers, and relieve
the body ore-pressed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of Pitch-tree, is that which is commonly
called Burgony Pitch, and is something hotter & shar-
per than the former, being spread upon a cloath, is ex-
cellent good against old aches coming of former bruise
or dislocations.

Pitch mollifies hard swellings, and brings Boils an-
fores to suppuration, it breaks Carbuncles, disperses
Aposthumes, cleanseth ulcers of corruption, and fillet
them with flesh.

Bdellium heats and mollifies, and that very temperate-
ly, being mixed with any convenient Oyntment or Pla-
ster, it helps kernels in the neck and throat, *Scrophu-*
or that disease which was wont to be called the King
Evil, because People dream'd waking, that the Kings
England could cure it by touching, which to me is as cre-
dible as the History of Bell and the Dragon.

Inwardly taken in any convenient Medicine, it Pro-
vokes Urin & the terms, and breaks the stone: it hel-
ps Cougas & the bitings of venomous beasts, it helps wine-
ness of the spleen, and pains in the sides thence comin-
g, both outwardly applyed to the place, and inwardly
taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens
hardnesse of the womb, dries up the moisture there
and expels the dead child.

Bitumen Judaicum is a certain dry Pitch which
dead Sea, or Lake of Sodom in Judea, cast forth at cer-
tain times, the Inhabitants thereabouts pitch their Ships w-
ith it. It is of excellent use to mollify the hardnesse of sy-
philis, and disscuss them, as also against Inflammation

Tears, Liquors, Gums, and Rozins. 103

the smoke of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the Mother, & falling-sicknesse; Inwardly taken in Wine, it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreece is hot and dry in the second degree; I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken: there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the Purse than too hot for the body; mixed with a little ointment of Orrenge flowers, and the temples & forehead appointed with it, it easeth the pains of the head & strengtheneth the brain exceedingly; the same applied to the Privities, helps the fits of the Mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain & memory, the heart & vital spirit, warms cold stomachs, & is an exceeding strengthener of nature to old people; ading vigor to decayed & worn-out spirits, it provokes lust, & makes barren women fruitful, if coldnes, moisture or weaknes be the cause impediting.

Assa foetida being smelled to, is vulgarly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aching tooth, presently easeth the pains; ten grains of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, Provokes appetite, helps digestion, strengthens the stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it Provokes lust exceedingly, and expels wind as much.

Borrax, or Borrace as some call it, besides its vertues it hath to sodder Gold, Silver, and Copper &c. Inwardly given in smal quantities, it stops fluxes, and the running of the Reins; being in fine Pouder; and put into green wounds, it cures them at once dressing.

Cambuge, which out of many names, wch every Country bestows upon it, the Colledg are pleased to call *Gutta Gamba*: Authors are extreemly different, both about its being, what it is, whether a juice or not; If a juyce, of what, & about its operatiō, whether it work violently or not: for my part I care not for meddling with an unknown Medicine my self, neither would I advise my Country-mē,

Caranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches, and swellings in the nerves & joints; If you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do Mastich, it helps the toothach.

Gum Elemi, Authors appropriate to fractures in the skull and Head. See *Arcem* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being well purified, and the quantity of half a drachm taken in any convenient liquor, strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow

low Jaundice and dropſie, provokes urin, breaks the ſtone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike liquid Styraꝝ; by union it warms and comforts a cold & moiſt brain, it eaſeth all griefes coming of a cold cauſe; it mightily comforteth & ſtrengtheneth a weak ſtomach, being anointed with it, & helps digeſtion exceedingly, it diſſolves ſwellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moiſt in the firſt. I think it would do the Common-wealth no harm, if I ſhould ſpeak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum; I confeſſe Authors make ſome flutter about it what it is, ſome holding it to be the juyce of a Tree, I am confident it is the very ſame condenſated that our honey-dews here are, only the Countries whence it comes being far hotter it falls in greater abundance: Let him that deſires reaſons for it, be pleaſed but to read *Buſley his book of Bees*, a moſt excellent experimental work, where he ſhall find reaſon enough to ſatiſſie any reaſonable man. Choſe the dryeſt, and whiteſt, it is a very gentle purger of Choler, quenchem thirſt, Provokes appetite, eaſeth the roughneſſe of the throat, helps bitterneſſe in the throat, and often proneſſe to vomit; It is very good for ſuch as are ſubject to be coſtly to put into their drinks inſtead of Sugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with child, without any danger, a child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time, diſſolved in milk, it will melt like Sugar, neither will it be known from it by the taſt.

Mirr is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; It is bitter, & yet all Authors hold it to be good for the roughneſſe of the throat & wind-pipe; half a drachm of it taken at a time, helps Rheumatick diſtillations upon the Lungs, pains in the ſides, it ſtops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth & after-birth, ſoſtenſ the hardneſſe of the womb: being taken two hours before the ſit comes, it helps Agues, *Matthiolus* ſaith he ſeldom uſed any other medicine for the quartan Ague, than a drachm of Mirr given in Muskadel, an hour before the ſit uſually comes, if you make it up into Pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning faſting; it is a ſovereign preſervative againſt the Peſtilence, againſt the Poyſon of Serpents & other venomous beaſts, a ſingular remedy for a ſtinking breath, if it ariſe from putrifaction of the ſtomach, it ſaſtens looſe teeth, and ſtaies the ſhedding off of the hair, outwardly uſed, it breeds fleſh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with fleſh.

Oli-

Olibanum is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops loosenesse and the running of the Reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholly, strengthens the heart, helps Coughs, Rheums, and Pleurifies, your best way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with Conserves of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.)

Tachamacha, is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spread upon Leather, and applyed to the navil, it staies the fits of the Mother, applyed to the side, it mitigates speedily, and in little time quite take away the pain and windiness of the spleen; the truth is, whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better Plaister coming from Beyond Sea than this Gum; it strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops all such defluxions thence, as trouble the eyes, ears, or teeth, it helps the gout and Sciatica.

Gum Copal, and Gum Anime are very like one another, both in body and operation, the former is hard to come by, the last not very easy, it stops defluxions from the head, if you perfume your Cup with the smoke of it, it helps the headach and Megrim, strengthens the brain, and therefore the sinews.

Gum Tragacanth, which the vulgar call Gum dragon, being mixed with pectoral Symps (which you shall find noted in their proper Places,) it helps Coughs & hoarseness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lungs, being taken with a Liquor is stick, being dissolved in sweet Wine, it helps (being drunk) gnawings in the bowels, sharpness and fretting of the Urin, which causeth excoiations either in the Reins or bladder, being dissolved in milk and the eyes washed with it, it takes away wheals and scabs that grow on the eye-lids, it is excellent good to be put in Pulcisses to sodder wounds, especially if the nerves or sinews be hurt.

Sagapen, dissolved in juyce of Rue and taken, wonderfully breaks the stone in the bladder, expels the dead child and after-birth, cleers the sight, dissolved in Wine and drunk, it helps the Cough, and distillations upon the Lungs, and the fits of the Mother, Outwardly in Oyls or Oyntments, it mightily helps such members as are out of joynt or over stretched.

Galsnum is of the same operation, and also taken from the same Plant, viz. Fennel, Giant.

Gum Arabick, thickneth and cooleth, and Correcteth

Collick sharp humors in the body, being dissolved in the white of an egge well beaten, it helps burnings, and keeps the place from blistering.

Mastick staies fluxes, being taken inwardly any way: three or four small graines of Mastick, swallowed down whole at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: Being beaten into powder and mixed with Conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the Lungs, staies vomiting, and causeth a sweet breath being mixed with white wine and the mouth washed with it, it cleanseth the gums of corruption, and fasteneth loose teeth.

Frankinsence being used outwardly in the way of a Plaster, heats and binds, being applied to the temples, stops the Rheums that flowes to the eyes, helps green wounds, &c. Fills hollow ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vineger and Hogs-grease, helps the itch, burnings, ulcers in the head, paines in the ears, Inflammations in womens breasts, commonly called the Ague in the breast, beware of taking it inwardly, least it cause madness.

Turpentine is hot in the second degree, it heals, softens, it disinfesteth and purgeth, cleanseth the reins, provokes urina.

Syrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the second degree, it beatesh, mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lungs, hoarseness and losse of voice, helps the hardness of the womb, and provokes the terms; if you take ten graines of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws, and heats; being dissolved in Vineger, strained and applied plaister-wise, it takes away carbuncles and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being applied to the left side; being made into an Oyntment with Oyl, it is excellent good to anoint the Limbs of such as are weary; a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill, loosens the belly, gives speedy delivery to women in travail, helps diseases in the spleen the sciatica, and all pains in the joynts, such as pisse blood, and have any humour afflicting their Breast.

Camphire, it is held by all Authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin and subtil parts, inasmuch that being beaten into very fine powder it will vanish away into the air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oyl, and the temples anointed therewith, caseth headache

Tears, Liquors, Gums, and Rozins 107

proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever; the back being anointed with the same, cools the reins, and Semina I vessels, stops the running of the reins and whites in women; the moderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk outwardly with Bettony water, take but a small quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists poyson and bitings by venomous beasts; outwardly applied as before, and the eyes appointed with it, stops hot rheumes that flow thither.

Opopanax purgeth thick flegm from the most remote parts of the body, viz the braine, joynts, hands, and feet, the nerves, and breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weaknesse proceed of cold as usually doth; it helps weaknesse of the sight, old rotten coughs, and gouts of all sorts, dropfies, and swellings of the spleen, helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urine, provokes the terms, and helps all cold affections of the womb; have a care you give it not to any women with child. The dose is one drachm at most, corrected with a little Mastick, dissolved in vinegar, and outwardly applied helps the passions of the spleen.

In the next place, the Colledge tells you a sower tale concerning *Liquid Iuyces* and *Tears*, which are to be kept for present use, *Viz.*

Colledge.] Vineger, juyce of Citrons, juyce of sower Grapes, Oranges, Barberries, Tares of a Birch tree, juyce of Cherries, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood sorrel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and old, juyce of red and damask Roses, Wine, Teares of a Vine,

Culpeper.] A. The vertues of most of these may be found in the *Sytups*, and are few of them used alone, unlesse it be Vineger to make sawce, and Wine to drink.

When the Colledge tells you there are these things bred of **P L A N T S**, and that every child knowes, *Viz*

Colledge.] A Garicks Jewes ears, the Berries of Cherries, the spongy substance of the Bryar, Mousse, *senus Quercinus*, Oak Apples.

Culpeper.] A. As the Colledge would have you know these, would I know what the chiefest of them are good for. Jewes ears bowled in Milk & drunk helpeth sore throats: It is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick philosophy, That those things which resemble any part of mans body, strengthen those parts of the body.

they resemble, and help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to: which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boiled in white Wine, and the VVine drunk, and the Jew's-ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafnesse: inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ears.

Moss is cold, dry, and binding, therefore good for fluxes of all sorts: if you desire to know more of it: I desire you would see my *English Physitian*.

Our Colledge must have none but Mistletoe of the Oak used, and what hath any body to do to question them for so doing; let the Apothecaries buy only such, and pay sawce for it; it is nothing to me, but as for the poor Country man, I can tell him this, and I will tell him but the truth, & am able to prove it when I have done, That one sort of Mistletoe is as good as another; it helps the falling-sickness, and the convulsions being discretely gathered and used.

Oak Apples, *Mathiolus* saith if Oak Apples be broken asunder about the time of their withering before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one living creature or another, which if it be a Flie it signifies War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a Maggot, Murrin of beasts, if a Worm, scarcity of Victuals, if an Ant, plenty of Corn for us; I bind no bodie saith to believe it, because I never tried it myself, this I say, they are dry and binding: being boiled in milk and drunk, they stop fluxes and the terms, and being boiled in Vinegar, and the bodie anointed with the Vinegar cures the Itch:

Then the Colledge acquaint you with more wonders, That there are certain *Living Creatures*, called

Colledge. **B**EEES, VVoodlice, Silkworms, Steads, Crabs

of the River: little puppy Dogs, Grasshoppers: Cantharides, Cothanel: Hedge-hogs, Emets or Ant Larks: Swallows, and their young ones, Horse-leeches; Nai Earth-worms, Dish-washer or VVagtail, House-Sparrow, and Hedge-Sparrow, Frogs, Scincus, land Scorpion, Mill or Mantis, Tortoise of the woods: Te ches Vipers, & Foxe

Culpeper. **A**. The part of this crew of Cattel and some others which they have not bin pleased to learn may be made beneficial to our sick bodies, be pleased to understand, that

Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Ly made with the ashes trimly decks a bald head being washed with it.

Snailles with shells on their backs, being first washed from the dirt, then the shells broken, and they boiled in spring

V Water, but not scummed at all: for the scum will sink of it
 self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is a most ad-
 mirable remedie for a consumption, and here by the way I
 cannot but admire at the simplicitie of most Physicians,
 who prescribe that the snailles ought to be purged from their
 slime, either with salt or bran before they be used, which
 if you do, you take away their vertue, for the reason why
 they cure a consumption is this, Man being made of the
 slime of the earth, the slimie substance recovers him when
 he is wasted: if you please to eat the snailles when they are
 boiled you may, for they have a very pleasing tast: and it
 would be very cunningly done of you, if you did so, especi-
 ally in these hard times, for then would you have meat,
 drink, and medicine all together. Besides this being bruised
 and applied to the place, they help the gout, draw thorns out
 of the flesh; and helpe to the nose, help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch
 I've Frogs and cut off their hinder legs and fry them and eat
 them; whether they be good meate or no I know not, but
 I am sure it is a good medicine for the biting of Serpents:
 An Oile made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the
 Tendones and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the Compounds, lest any should think
 I go about to hide from them any thing that might do them
 good, I have heer inserted the living Creatures, and Extre-
 ment, &c. in the order the Colledge left them, (for impose
 them they could not for want of Authority; Alack! alack!
 the King is dead, and the Colledge of Physicians want pow-
 er to impose the Turds upon men) The use of the Fats and
 Sucts, you shall have if you please but to stay till I come
 to the Oils and Ointments; the other which you think not
 useful for Physick, will serve to laugh at, the reading of
 them may make you merrie, though the smell of them might
 turn your stomack: My self cannot chuse but smile to
 think in what part of the Apothecaries Shop the Colledge
 would have them kept, they had need place them neer the
 Civit p. r.

Therefore consider that the Colledge gave the Apothecaries
 a Catalogue of what Parts of Living Creatures and Ex-
 crements they must keep in their Shops, Viz.

Colledge. **T**HE Fat, Grease, or Suet, of a Duck, Goose,
 Felt, Bore, Herring, Thyngalos, (if you
 know where to get it) Dogge, Capon, Beaver, wild Car,
 Stor, Coney, Horse, Hedgehog, Hen, Man, Lion, Hare, Pi c

or Jack, (if they have any fat I am perswaded tis worth 12 pence a grain) Wolfe, Mouſe of the mountains, (if you can catch them) Pardal, Hog, Serpent, Badger, gray or brock, Bear, Fox, Vultur (if you can catch them) Album Gracum Anglice, a Dogs Turd, the huclebone of a Hare and a Hog, Eaſt and Weſt Bezoar, Butter not ſalted and ſalted, ſtone taken out of a mans bladder, Vipers fleſh, freſh Cheeſe, Caſtorium, white, yellow, and Virgins wax, the brain of Hares and Sparrows, Crabs claws, the Rennet of a Lamb, Kid, a Hare, and a Caſſ, and a Horſe too (quoth the Colledge.) They ſhould have put in the Rennet of an Aſs to make a Medicine for their addle brancies, the next time they alter their Diſpenſarory, let them go take counſel of the Butchers, and allow them a place in their Colledge Garden in Amen-Corner, as they have done their learned Alchymiſt; truly they would have knocked down ſuch an error like an Ox, & told them no creatures had Rennets but onely ſuch as ſucked: to proceed. The heart of a Bullock, a Stag, Hog, and a Weather, the horn of an Elke, a Hart, a Rhinocerot, an Vnicorn, the ſkul of a man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb (to hang upon their learned heads) the tooth of a Boar, an Elephant, and a Sea-horſe, Ivory or Elephants tooth, the ſkin a ſnake hath caſt off, the gall of a Hawk, Bullock, a ſhe Goat, a Hare, a Kite, a Hog, a Bull, a Beare, the caſſes of ſilk worms, the Liver of a Wolf, a Notter, a Frog, Iſing glaſſe, the gats of a Wolf and Fox, the miſk of a ſh Aſſe, a ſhee Goat, a Woman, an Ewe, a Heifer, Eaſt and Weſt Bezoar, the ſtone in the head of a Carp, and a Peach, if there be any ſtone in an Ox gall, ſtone in the bladder of a Man, the ſaw of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the leg of a Sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, common and virgin Honey, Muſk, Mummy, a Swallows neſt, Crabs eyes, the omentum or call of a Lamb, Ram, Weather, Calf, the whites, yolks and ſhells of Hens, Eggs, Emets eggs, bone of a Stags heart, an Ox leg, Os ſepia, the inner ſkins of a Hens Gizzard, the wool of Hares, the feathers of Partridges, that which Bees make at the entrance of the Hive (to keep out cold, if they make anything at all, for I aſſure you I could never find any yet, and have been a diligent ſearcher after it) the pizzle of a Stag, of a Bull, Fox lungs, faſting ſpittle, the blood of a Pidgeon, of a Cat, of a ſhee Goat, of a Hare, of a Partridge, of a Sow, of a Buſſ, of a Badger, of a Snile, (they might have been a little plainer; *Teſtudo*, which is their word, ſignifies any ſhell fiſh, as alſo ſnails that have ſhells on their backs, any thing will ſerve to cheat the people with) ſilk When,

the

Parts of Living Creatures, &c.

111

the Suet of a Bullock, of a Stag, of a he Goat, of a Sheep, of a Heifer. Sperma Ceti, a Bullocks spleen, the skin a Snake hath cast off, the turds of a Goose, of a Dog. of a Goat, of Pigeons, of a Stonehære, of a Hen, of Swallows, of Men and Women, of Mice, of Peacocks, of a Hog, of a Heifer, the Ankle of a Hare, of a Sow, Cobwebs, Water shells, as Blatta, Bizantia, Buccine, Crabs, Cockles, Dental's, Entalis, mother of Pearl, Mytuli purpuræ, Os sepia, Umbilicus Marinus, the stones of a Horse, of a Cock, the hoof of an Elk, of an Ass, of a Bullock, of a Horse, of a Lyon, the piss of a Bore, of a shee Goat, of a Man or Woman that is a Maid, and that is not a Maid, the moss on a Mans skull, Zibeth.

Culpeper. A The liver of a Hedge-hog being drved and beaten into powder, and drunk with Wine, strengthens the reins exceedingly, and helps the dropfie, convulsions, and the falling sicknesse, together with all fluxes of the bowels.

The liver being in like manner brought into powder, strengthens the liver exceedingly, and helps the dropfie.

The heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the heart in a burning feaver, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the Chollick helps them; it doth the like also, being eaten.

Then the Colledge tells you those things may be taken from the S E A, as

ll. Amber greece, Sea water, Sea sand, Bitumen, Amber white and yellow, Iet, Carallinae, Corral, white, and red, Pome of the Sea, Spurge stone, Pumice, Sea Spurges, Amber.

METTLES, STONES, SALTS, and other MINERALS.

Tert-de greece, scales of Brass, Actiris, Alana, Terra, Alabaster, Alestoriou. Allum, Scifile and Roch, nethist, Amianta, Amphelikes, Animony, Leaves and filings of Silver, Quick silver, Lapis Armenius, native Arsenick, both white and red, artificial Arsnick, white and red, Argilla. Asteria, Leaves and filings of Gold, Belim, Beril, Bole-ammonick, Borax, Toads-stone, Lapis Caminati, Cadrina, Lime quick and quenched, Vitrifol, white, and green, Steel, Borax, Chrysolite, Crysolus, Cipriis, native and artificial, Whetstones, Chalk, white and green. Cristal, Diphrige, the rust, dust, scales, and flakes of Iron, Granate, Morter, such as walls are daubed with, He-

Hematites, Heliotropium, Iacynth, Hybemicus, Jasper, *Lapis Iudaicus*, Tiles, *Lapis Lazuli*, *Lapis Lincis*, Luthanthrax, Licharge of Silver, and Gold, Load-stone, Marchasite, or fire-stone, Marble, red Lead, native and artificial, Myli, Naphetha, *Lapis Nephriticus*, Niter, Oaker, yellow and red, Onyx, Opalus, Ophytes, Ostæcoll, Lead white and black, Plumbago, Pompholix, *Marcasite*, *Realgar*, Ruby, *red Oaker*, Sal Armoniack, Sal Gem, and Sal Niter, Saphir, and Sordine, Selenites, Flints, Emerald, Samiris, Sorri, Spodiurr, Peuter, Brimstone quick and common, Talch, Earth of Cimolia, Samos, Lemnos, Sylefia, Topas, *Aland Terra*, Tutty, Vitriol white, blew and green.

When the ground of our institution required us, then one to one simple, and sometimes to repeat them in diverse places, it pleased us to note those that are iterated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needle's repetition, or increase our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Well said Colledge.

Culpeper] *A.* Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, and caused them to be set down in a different Letter; also I hope it will make to my honor and not to my disgrace, to imitate such a learned Colledge of Physicians.

Of some precious Stones I spake before in the former Edition; I shall here reduce them all into order, and treat of such as were casually omitted: whether they were mentioned by the Colledge or no, it matters nothing to me.

Precious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest they are,

Hot in the first degree.

Hematites, Pyrites, *Lapis Aëius*, *Thyites*, *Smyres*, *Lapis Schistis*.

Precious Stones cold, are

In the first degree.

Iacynth, Saphir, Emerald, *Cristal*, *Lapis Samias*, *Lapis Phrygius*.

In the second degree.

Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate, Sardony.

In the fourth degree.

Diamond.

In respect of property, they bind, As *Lapis Aëius*, *Nectius*, Geodes, Pumice-stone.

Enollient, as

Alabaster, Ier, *Lapis Thrausius*.

Stupific, as

Memphites, Jasper, Ophi.

Lapis Arabicus. Clense, as
 Galactites, Melites. Glutinate, as
 Morochites. Scarrific, as
 Lapis Lyncis, Lapis Iudaeus, Lapis Sponge. Break the Stone, as
 Retain the fruit in the Womb, as
 Jetites, Jasper. Provoke the Terms.
 Ostacites.

Stones altering by a hidden property (as they call it) Are.

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toad-stone, Emerald,
 Alectorius, Calcidonius, Amethyst, Saphir, Jasper, Lapis
 Nephriticus, Lapis Tiberium, Lapis, Spongites, the Stone
 found in the Maw of a Swallow, Load-stone, Lapis Vultur-
 ris, Merlucius, Corral, Lynxarius, Iet, Blues, the Stones
 of Crabs, Amber, Crittal, &c.

The Load-stone purgeth grosse humours.

Lapis Armenius, and Lapis Lazuli, purge Melancholly.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pre-
 terminated.

A Water-Snake, a string being thrust through her taile, &
 she hung up, a Vessel full of Water being set un-
 derneath, into which she may put her Head; after *Hollerim.*
 certain hours or daies, she will vomit up a stone,
 which being received in the vessel full of water will drink
 it all up, which being bound to the Navel of one that hath
 the Drop sic, drinks up all the water.

Lapis Calcidonius, being hung about the neck, helps
 those melancholly illusions, and melancholly fanfies.

In the Indian Sea, are taken certain strong fighting Fish,
 called *Tyburones*; in the Heads of which are found
 three or four Stones, sometimes more, very white
 great and ponderous, in so much, that sometimes
 they weigh two pound: The powder of this Stone is very
 profitable for such as are troubled with the stone and dif-
 ficulty of urine, breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder, &

*Nicholaus
Monardis.*

Blood stone is a kind of Jasper of divers co-
 lours, with red spots in it like blood, stops the
 Terms, and bleeding in any part of the Body.

*Nicholaus
Monardis.*

Heracles stops blood, the Eyes being
 often stroked with it, helps blood shed; be-
 ing beaten into powder and taken inwardly
 provokes urine and stops the terms.

Dioscorides.

Purges heat, and clense, takes away dimnesse of sight.

Lapis Asius, binds and moderately corrodes and cleanseth

eth

eth filthy ulcers, and fill them up with flesh; being mixed with honey, and applyed to the place, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Mathiolus. Chrystal being beaten into very fine powder, and a drachm of it taken at a time helps the bloody flux, stops the whites in women, and increaseth milk in Nuries.

Lapis Samius is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the stomach, but it duls the senses.

Dioscorides. helps fluxes of the eyes and ulcers: *Dioscorides* held that it was little inferiour to *Lapis Aëtes*, in all his virtues.

That which comes off from a Whetstone of Cypresse by whetting, helps baldnesse, being taken inwardly with Vineger consumes the Spleen, and helps the falling-sicknesse.

Geodes binds and dries, being beaten into powder and mixed with water, and applyed to the place, takes away inflammations of the Testicles.

Dioscorides. Punice-stone being beaten into powder and the teeth rubbed with it, cleanse them.

Yet, it is of a softening and dissolving nature, it resisteth the fits of the Mother.

Lapis Memphis: *Dioscorides* saith, that if it be beaten to powder, and made into an Oyntment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off anointed with it, it takes away the sense of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites: some of these stones have white lines in them; these are an admirable remedy both for Headach and Lethargy; all of them being borne about one help the Headach, and the biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus being beaten into powder and made into an Oyntment, helps the Hemorrhoides.

Oxrocites, a drachm of it taken in powder provokes the term, being taken after that purgation causeth

Dioscorides. conception; also being made into an Oyntment helps inflammations of the breast.

Lapis Selenites is an admirable stone of the Moon: the Women in Germany wear them as Jewels, because they would be fruitful; they cure the falling-sickness, and being bound to trees make them fruitful.

Dioscorides. *Lapis Amianthus* being borne about one helps such as are bewitched.

Cardanus. Myexis being borne about one takes away pains in the reins and hinders the breeding of the Stone.

Lapi

STONES.

119

Lapis *Amenius* purgeth melancholly, and also causeth vomiting, I hold it not very safe for our English bodies, and therefore I will speak no more of it.

Explanation of certain Muncupations, comprehendin
more things than one under one name.

The five opening Roots.

Smallage, Sparragus, Fennel, Parsly, Kneeholly.

The two opening Roots.

Fennel, Parsly.

The five emollient Herbs.

Marshmallows or Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of
the wall, Violet leaves.

The five Capillary Herbs.

Maidenhair, wall Rue, Cetrach, Harts-tongue, Politricum.

The four Cordial flowers.

Sorrage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

The four greater hot seeds, Carminative, or breaking wind.

Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.

The four lesse hot Seeds.

Bishopsweed, Amornu, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold seeds.

Citrus, Cucumer, Guord, Melone.

The four lesser cold seeds.

Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain.

Five fragments of precious Stones.

Garnate, Iacynth, Sapphire, Sardine, Emerald.

Salpeper. A. I was the more willing to quote these a-
though they be almost the same in their former Dis-
cussory; I. Because this is all the good the learned Col-
ledge done their Country, in this their refined Master-piece;
ely, To tell them that such and such roots are opening,
and such flowers Cordial, or strengthening to the heart
and such seeds break wind, &c. and if any should be-
old as to object against a whole Colledge of learned
sitians, That they did the generality of the Common-
th no good at all, because they wrote it in Latine,
ch, is a Language understood but by few; it were ea-
unwonderful, They did it in Latine to animate people to
g up their Children to learning, which is a thing I wish
in my heart were done; what the Colledge doth, I know

Because they have here left out some Oyntments, the
of which they would not have the Chyrurgians know,
most part of which are no Scholars, (the more is the pi-
nd that they know well enough) it were a brave trick if
could catch old birds with chaff.

KIND

Kind Reader,

THE Right Worshipful, the Colledge of Physitians of London in their new Dispensatory, give you free leave to distill these common Waters that follow, but they never intended you should know what they are good for.

Simple Distilled WATER S.

Of Fresh Roots of

BRiony, Onions, Alicampane, Orrii, or Flower-de-luce Turneps.

Of Flowers and Buds of

Southernwood, both sorts of Wormwood, Wood-sorel, Ladies-Mantle, Marsh-mallows, Angelica, Pimper-ni with Purple flowers, Smallage, Columbines, Sparagani, Moushear, Borrage, Shepheard's purse, Calaminth Woodbine or Hony-suckles, Carduus Benedictus, our Ladies st-fles, Knotgrass, Succory, Dragons, Colts-foot, Fenne-Goats-rue, Grass, Hysop, Lettice, Lovage, Toad-flax, Hop-Marjoram, Mallows, Horehound, Featherfew, Bawm, Mint Horsemints, Water-cresses, English Tobacco, white Poppies, Pellitory of the wall, Parsly, Plantane, Purslain, Se-heal, Pennyroyal, Oak leaves, Sage, Scabious, Figwort or Thra-wort, Houseleek or Sengreen, the greater and lesser, Mother-Time, Nightshade, Tansie, Tormentil, Valerian.

Of Flowers of

Orreniges [if you can get them] Blew-bottle, the great Beans, Water-Lillies, Lavender, Nut-tree, Comflips, Sloes, Remary, Roses, white damask and red, Satyrion, Line-tree, Clo-gilliflowers, Violets.

Of Fruits of

Orreniges, black Cherries, Pome-citrons, Quinces, Cucum-Strawberries, Winter-cherries, Lemmons, Barberries, um-Walnuts, Apples.

Of parts of living creatures and their Excrements

Lobsters, * Cockles, or Snails, Hartu-horn, Bullocks a

* I know not which made in May, Swallows, Earthwor
their word signifies, Magpies, spawne of Frogs.

Cockles, Snails, Perewinkles, and all such shel-fish :
their former word which I translated Lobsters, signifies C
as well as Lobsters, and I could afford to think they in
River-Crabs here, by 2 or 3 letters of a word which th
at the latter end of it, is being usual with Physitians be
they cannot write true Latine to abbreviate their words by
middle, that so a man cannot tell what gender nor what
they are of.

SIMPLE WATERS distilled, being digested beforehand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

Of the leaves of

Agrimony, wild Tansie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Betony, Marigolds, Chamomel, Chamepitys, Sullendine, Jewwort, Scurvi-grasse, Comfrey the greater, Dandelion, h-tree leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof or ground, Horstail, St. Johns wort, Tarrow, Money-wort, Restrow, Solomons seal, Ros solis, Rue, Savin, Saxifrage, rts tongue, Scordium, Tamaris, Mullin, Vervain, Pauls tony, Meadsweed, Nettles.

Of the Flowers of

Mayweed, Broom, Cowslips, Butter-bur, Peony, El-

Of the Berries of

Broom, Elder.

Sulpeper] A. Then the Colledg gives you an admon concerning distilling these (such a one as it is) which being corrected with their native language, is

Te give you warning that these common waters be better ared for time to come, either in common stills, putting good of Ashes underneath, the Roots and Herbs being dryer, or if they be full of juice, by * distilling * I know who they may thank for this way of distillation.

may be avoided, which hitherto hath been : But let the other Herbs, Flowers, roots, be bruised, and by adding Tartar, non Salt, or Leven, be digested, then put- spring water to them: distill them in an Alembick with refrigeratory, or Worm, till the change of the tast shew rtue to be drawn off, then let the Oyl (if any be) be sepa-

from the water according to art. to the number of these waters may be ascribed, The Tears of Vines, the Liquor of the Birch-tree, May dew.

peper] That my Country may receive the benefit of Waters ; I shall first shew the Temperatures, secon- e vertues of the most usual & most easy to come by : y shou'd take exceptions that I mention not all (for impossible to write to please every body) I answer, mention enough, secondly, Whoever makes this tion, they shew extream ingratitude. for had I mea- d but only one ; I had revealed more to them than the Coll-dg intended they should know, or con me s for doing, but the best is, I respect their love, and their hatred, much at one.

The

The qualities and appropriation of the simple distilled Waters.

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat; Such as cool, either cool the blood or Choller.

Waters cooling the blood.

Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

Waters cooling and repressing chollerick humors, or vapours in the head.

Nightshade, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Plantain, Poppies, *viz* The flowers both of white, black, and red Poppies, black Cherries.

The breast and Lungs.

Violets, Poppies all three sorts, Colts-foot.

In the heart.

Sorrel, Quinces, Water-Lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe Walnuts.

In the stomach.

Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, Sengreen, Lettice, Purslain.

In the Liver.

Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water-Lillies.

In the Reins and Bladder.

Endive, Succory, winter Cherries, Plantain, Water-Lillies, Strawberries, Housleek, or Sengreen, black, Cherries.

In the Womb.

Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Purslain, Rosemary.
Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either Flegm or Melancholly.

Waters concocting flegm in the Head are of:

Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calamint, Rosemary flowers, Prim-Roses, Eyebright.

In the Breast and Lungs.

Maidenhair, Betony, Hyssop, Hore-hound, Carduus, Benedictus, Scabious, Orris, or Flower-de-luce, Bawm, Self-heal, &c.

In the heart.

Bawm, Rosemary.

In the stomach.

Wormwood, Mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

In the Liver.

Wormwood, Centaury, Origanum, Marjoram, Melissa, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

In the Spleen.

Water-crelles, Wormwood, Calamint.

Simple Distilled Waters.

119

In the Reins and Bladder.

Rocket, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the Wall, All-
impaigne, Burnet.

In the Womb.

Mugwort, Calamintb, Penny-royal, Savin, Mother of
time, Lovage.

Waters concocting Melancholly in the Head, are of

Mops, Fumitory. The Breast.

Bawm, Carduus Benedictus.

The Heart.

Borage, Bugloss, Bawm, Rosemary.

The Liver.

Endive, Cichory, Mops.

The Spleen.

Dodder, Harts-tongue, Tamaris, Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak
chiefly of the vertues of distilled Waters.

Lettice Water cools the blood when it is over-heated,
or when it is not, it needs no cooling, it cools the head
and Liver, stais hot vapors ascending to the head, and
indring sleep, it quencherh immoderate thirst, & breeds
Milk in Nurfes. Distill it in May.

Purslain Water, cools the blood and Liver, quencherh
thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs or Pesti-
lences.

The distilled Water of water Lilly-flowers, cools the
lood and the Bowels, & all internal parts of the body,
elps such as have the yellow Jaundice, hot Coughs or
feurifies, the head-ach coming of heat, feavers Pesti-
lential, and not Pestilential, as also hecick feavers.

The Water of Violet flowers, cool the blood, the
heart, Liver, and Lungs over-heated: and quencherh an
insatiable desire of drinking; they are in their prime a-
bout the latter end of March, or beginning of April, ac-
cording as the year falls out.

The Water of Sorrel, cools the blood, the Heart, Li-
ver, and Spleen; if Venis Treacle be given with it, it is
profitable in Pestilential feavers. Distill it in May.

Endive and Succory Water, are excellent against heat
in the stomach; if you take an ounce of either (for their
operation is the same) morning and evening, four daies
one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanse the
blood; they are in their prime in May.

Fumitory Water is used with the City Dames, to wash
their faces with to take away Morpew, freckles, & Sun-
burning, inwardly taken, it helps the yellow Jaundice,
and Itch, cleanseth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens
the

the stomack, and cleanseth the body of adust humors. It is in its prime in May and June.

The water of Nightshade helps pains in the head, coming of heat; take heed you distill not the deallie Nightshade instead of the common, if you do, you may make mad work; let such as have not wit enough, to know them a sunler, have wit enough to let them both alone till they do.

The water of white Poppies extinguisheth all heat against nature, helps headaches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun: Distill them in June or July.

Colts foot water is excellent for burns, to wash the place with it, inwardly taken it helps Phtisicks, and other diseases incident to the lungs; Distill them in May or June.

The water of distilled Quinces strengthens the heart and stomack exceedingly, staies vomiting, and fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in men.

Damask Rose water, cools, comforts, and strengthens the heart; so doth red Rose water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosening, if your bodie be constive, use Damask Rose water, because it is loosening, if loose, use red, because it is binding.

White Rose water is generally known to be excellent against hot rheums, and inflammations in the eyes, and for this it is better than the former.

The Water of red Poppie flowers, called by manie Corn roses, because they grow so frequentlie amongst Corn, cools the blood, and spirits over-heated by drinking or labor, and is therefore excellent for surfers.

Green Walnuts gathered about the latter end of June, or beginning of July, and bruised, and so stilled, strengthens the heart and resisteth the pestilence.

Plantane water helps the headach, being dropped into the ear; it helps the toothach, helps the Phtisick, Drop sic, and fluxes, and is an admirable remedie for ulcers in the reins and bladder, to be used as common drink: the herb is in its prime in May.

Strawberrie Water cooleth, quencheth thirst, clarifieth the blood, breakes the stone, helps all inward inflammations, especially those in the reins, bladder, and passages of the urine; it strengthens the liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The Distilled water of dog-grass, or couch-grass as some call it, cleanseth the reins gallantly, and provokes urine, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and kills worms.

Black Cherry water, provokes urine, helps the drop sic;

is usuallie given in diseases of the braine, as convulsions, lling sick nels, pallsie, and Apoplexie.

Betonicis in its prime in May, the distilled water there is verie good for such as are pained in their heads, it preills agaisst the dropfie, and all sorts of feavers, it succors the Liver and Spleen, and helps want of digestion, and eall disposition of the bodie thence arising, it hastens travail in women with child, and is excellent agaisst the bings of venomous beasts.

Distil Sage whilest the flowers be on it; the water strengthens the braine, provokes the termes, helps nature in all its actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in Iune; the distilled water is excellent for such, whose braines are too cold, it provokes urine, heats the womb, provokes the termes, strengthens the memorie, and helps the judgement, causeth an able brain, and therefore I commend it to the College of Physicians.

Distil Chamemel water about the beginning of Iune: It fetcheth the chollick and pairs in the bellie, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder, provoke the termes, expels the dead child, and takes away pains in the head.

Fennel water strengthens the heart and brain, dilates the breast, helps the cough, provokes the termes, encreaseth milk in Nurses, and if you wash your eyes with it, it clears the sight.

Calamint water, heats and clenseth the womb, provokes the termes, and easeth the pains of the head: distil it in May.

The distilled water of Rosemarie flowers, helps such as troubled with the yellow jaundice, Asthma; it cleanse the blood, helps concoction, strengthens the brain and bo- exceedingly.

Waters of the flowers of Lillies of the vally, strengthen the brain and all the senses.

The water of Cowslip flowers, helps the pallsie, and thence obtained the name [Paralysis] takes away pains in the head, the vertigo and megrim, and are exceeding good for men with child.

The eyes being washed every morning with Eiebright water, most strangely clears and strengthens the sight.

And hair distilled in May, the water cleanseth the blood and lungs, clarifies the blood and breaks the stone.

And pop water clenseth the Lungs of steam, helps coughs, Asthmaes: Distil it in August.

The water of Horchound, helps the Cough and straitness.

Straitness of the breast, it strengthens the breast, Lungs and stomach, and Liver; Distill it in *June*.

Carduus Water succors the head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with Vertigoes, an quartan Agues, it Provokes sweat, strengthens the heart and is good in Pestilences, and all other feavers of choller; It is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

Scabious Water, helps Pleurities, and Pains, & pricings in the sides, Aposthumes, Coughs, Pestilence, and straitness of the breast.

Water of Flower-de-luce, is very profitable in dropsies, an ounce being drunk continually, morning and evening, as also Pains and torments in the Bowels.

Bawm water distilled in *May*, restores memory when is lost, it quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain heart, & stomach, causeth a merry mind, & a sweet breath.

The Water of *Comfry* sodders broken bones, being drunk, helps Ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

Wormwood water distilled cold, about the end of *May*, heats and strengthens the stomach, helps concoction, staves vomiting, kills worms in the stomach, & bowels, it mitigates the Pains in the Teeth, and is Profitable given in feavers of Choller.

Mint water strengthens the stomach, helps concoction, and staves vomiting; Distil it in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardness or backwardness; observe that in all the rest.

Chervil water distilled about the end of *May*, Helps Ruptures, breaks the stone, dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the heart and stomach.

The water of Mother of Time, strengthens the brain and stomach, gets a man a good stomach to his victuals, provokes Urin and the Terms, heats the womb, it is in prime about the end of *June*.

The water of Marigold flowers, is appropriated most cold diseases in the head, Eyes, and stomach; they are in their vigor when the Sun is in the *Lyon*.

Distilled water of *Centaury*, comforts a cold stomach helps in feavers of Choller, which the Greeks call *Kausos* and *Tritaphoris*, kills worms, and provokes urine to victuals.

Maudlin and *Costmary* water distilled in *May* or *June*, strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, obstructions, and helps the dropsy.

Water-cresses distilled in *March*, the water clenseth blood, & provokes urine exceedingly, kills worm, outwardly

Simple Distilled Waters.

125

wardly mixed with Honey, it cleers the Skin of Mor-
ew and Sunburning.

Distill Nettles when they are in flower, the water helps
coughs, and pains in the bowels, Provokes Urin, and
takes the stone.

Saxifrage water Provokes Urin, expels wind, breake
the stone, clenseth the Reins and Bladder of Gravel; di-
still them when they are in flower.

The water of Pellitory of the wal, opens obstructions
the Liver and Spleen, by drinking an ounce of it eve-
morning, it clenseth the Reins and Bladder, and eas-
eth the gripings of the bowels coming of wind; Distill it
the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

Winkfoyl water breaks the stone, clenseth the reins, & is
excellent use in putrified feavers; Distill it in *May*.

The water of Radishes breaks the stone, clenseth the
reins and Bladder, Provokes the Terms, and helps the
Yellow Jaundice.

Alicampagne water strengthens the stomach and Lungs,
provokes urin, & clenseth the Passages of it from gravel.
Distill Burnet in *May*, or *June*, the water breaks the
stone, clenseth the Passages of Urin, and is exceeding
profitable in Pestilential times.

Wugwort water distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs,
and diseases proceeding from stoppage of the Terms in
women, it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropsy.

Distill Pennyroyal when the flowers are upon it; the
water heats the womb gallantly, Provokes the Terms,
helps the After-birth, cuts, and casts out thick and gross
humors in the breast, easeth pains in the bowels, and
dissolves slegm.

The water of Levage distilled in *May*, easeth pains in
the head, & cures ulcers in the womb being washed with
it inwardly taken it expels wind, and breakes the stone.

The tops of Hops when they are young, being distil-
led; the water clenseth the blood of adult melancholy
humors, and therefore helps Scabs, Itch, and Lepro-
sy, and such like diseases thence proceeding, it opens
obstructions of the Spleen, helps the Rickets, and Hypo-
chondriack Melancholly.

The water of Borrage and Buglosse Distilled when
the flowers are upon them, strengthen the heart and
open exceedingly, cleanse the blood, and takes away sad-
ness, griefs, and Melancholly.

Woad water clenseth the Liver and Spleen, helps
Yellow Jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled; the water is excellent good for such as have dropsies, to drink an ounce or two every morning, it helps ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungs, and helps such as have Astmaes.

The water of Dwarf-Elder hath the same effects.

Thus have you the vertues of enough of cold waters, the use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are very seldom given alone; if you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with wherewithal to make them, so as will please your pallat best.

COMPOUNDS Spi its and Compound distilled Water

Culpeper A. Before I begin these, I thought good to premise a few words: They are all of them hot in operation, and therefore not to be medled with by People of hot Constitutions when they are in health for fear of feavers, & aduotion of blood; but for People of cold constitutions, as Melancholy & flegmatick People. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to that part of the body which is weakest, they may do the good; yet in diseases of melancholly, neither strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the blood more thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the brain with foolish and fearfull imaginations.

2. Let all young People forbear them whilst they are in health, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shall you find them more beneficial in Summer than in Winter, because in Summer the body is alwayes coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat lesse in Summer than they do in Winter.

Thus much for People in health, which drink strong waters for recreation.

As for the Medicinal use of them, it shall be shewed at the latter end of every Receipt; only in general they are (due respect had to the humors afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) Medicinal for diseases of cold, a flegm, chilliness of the spirits &c.

But that my Country men may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some Symptoms of each Complexion, how a man may know when it exceeds its due limits.

Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters. 115

Signs of Choller abounding.

Leanness of body, costiveness, hollow eyes, anger without a cause, a testy disposition, yellownesse of the Skin, bitternesse in the throat, pricking pains in the head; the Pulse swifter and stronger than ordinary; the Urine higher colourd, thinner and brighter; troublesome sleep; much dreaming of fire; lightning; anger and fighting.

Signs of blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller than ordinary; the Skin is red, and as it were swollen, pricking pains in the sides and about the Temples; shortnesse of breath, headach, the Pulse great and full; Urine higher coloured and thick; dreams of blood &c.

Signs of Melancholly abounding.

Fearfulnesse without a cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the Skin rough and swarthy; leanness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sownesse in the throat, the Pulse very weak, solitizinesse, thin cleer Urin, often ghing &c.

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepinesse, dulnesse, slownesse, heaviness, cowardliness, forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluities at the nose, little appetite to meat and as bad digestion, the Skin whiter, colder and smoother than it was wont to be, the Pulse slow and deep, the Urin thick and low coloured, dreams of Rain, floods, and water &c.

These things thus premised I come to the matter.

The first the Colledg presents you with, is

Spiritus et Aqua Absinthii minus Composita, Page 30.

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood,
the lesser Composition.

The Colledg] Take of the leaves of dried wormwood two pound; Aniseeds half a Pound; steep them in six gallons of smal wines twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best

* You may take what Wormwood you please, what care they for they get money; they have their desire.

gar. Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood; those which follow, Wormwood water, the lesser Composition.

Alpester] A. I like this distinction of the Colledges well, because what is first stilled out is far stronger than the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self, you may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cool, and the season of the year requires.

126 Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters.

A. It hath the same vertues Wormwood hath, onely fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herb for the vertues; it heateth the stomach and helpeth digestion.

The Colledge. After the same manner (onely omitting the Annis seeds) is distilled Spirit and Water of Angelica, both herb and root; Bawm, Mints, Sage, &c. The flowers of Rosemary, Clary, Clove gilliflowers, &c. The seeds of Caraway, &c. Juniper berries, Orenge pills, Lemmons, Citrons, &c. Cinnamon, Nutmegs, &c.

Culpeper] A. I would some body (that knows their conditions would do but so much as ask the Colledge what the meaning of all these *et cetera* is.

Spiritus & Aqua Absynthii magis composita. P. 30. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood the greater Composition.

The Colledge. Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls; the roots of Galanga, Ginger, Calamus Aromaticus, Alicampane, of each three drachms, Liquoris an ounce, Raisins of the sun stoned three ounces, Annis seeds, and three Fennel seeds of each three drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one drachm, Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each one drachm: Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised; all of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wines for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called Spirit of Wormwood the greater composition.

Culpeper. In this Receipt they have onely in their new Master-piece, left out *According to Art*, and I commend them, for sure it was advisedly done of them not to write of what they never had.

A. The Opinion of Authors, is, That it heats the stomach and strengthens it and the lungs, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

Spiritus & Aqua Angelica magis composita. Page. 31. Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica the greater Composition.

* I bid them The Colledge. Take of the * Leaves of Angelica eight ounces, of Carduus Benedictus six ounces, of Bawm and Sage, of each four ounces, Angelica seeds six ounces, sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces: Let the Herbs be dried, and the seeds be grossly bruised, to which ad of the Spirits call-
led

Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters. 127

ed *Diamoschu Dulce*, of each an ounce and an half: infuse them two dayes in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine; then distill them with a gentle fire. (according to that art which we never had) and with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of Water.

Culpeper. A. This Receipt was farre different from that Angelica water which they prescribed in their last Dispensatory; I could at first imagine, no reason worth the quoting, unless it were done to make it dearer, as who should say, seeing the common people cannot be kept from knowing the vertues of what we have so long monopolized in our own hands, through the iniquity of the times in abolishing Kingly Government, which was the onely staffe we had to lean upon; yet will we to work again, and leave never a stone unturned that may uphold us in our pride and unconscionable domineering: and though we cannot write but it will be translated into such a language as will be in the reach of the vulgar's brain, yet will we wind the business too high, that it shall be out of the reach of his purse; this I thought to be the plaine English of it: yet afterward I found, that their former Dispensatory had a water called *Cardial Water*, which heere shouldered out *Angelica water*, and having got into its place, stole its name. Pray do but so much as tell what good is doth the vulgar for you to change the name of Medicines: I smell a Rat, a new trick to cheat the world.

A. The chief end of composing this medicine, was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholesome in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking airs.

I shall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

Angelica water the greater composition.

The Colledge. Take of * Angelica two pound, * Take the annis seeds half a pound, Coriander and Carduus leaves way seeds, of each four ounces, Zedoary bruised, three ounce; steep them twenty foure houres in six pints of small Wine, then draw out the Spirit, and sweeten it with Sugar.

Culpeper. A. It comforts the Heart, cherisheth the small Spirits, resisteth the Pestilence, and all corruptions, which indeed are the natural causes of all Epitemical feares; the sick may take a spoonfull of it in any convenient

128 Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters.

venient cordial, and such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendulae compositus. Matthie. pag. 31. Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. Matthias.

The Colledge. Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best Spirit of Wine, let them stand together in the Sun six daies, then distill them with an Alembick with his refrigeratorie.

Take of the flowers of Sage, Rosemarie, and Bettonie of each one handful, the flowers of Borrage, Buglose, Lillies of the valley, Couflips, of each two handfuls, let the flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, be infused in one gallon of the best spirit of wine, and mingled with the aforesaid going Spirit of Lavender flowers, adding the leaves of Bawm, Featherfew, and Orreage tree fresh gathered; the flowers of Streechas, and Orreage tree, Bay berries, of each one ounce, after convenient digestion, distill it agsin, after which, add the Citron pills, the outward bark, Peony seeds husked, of each six drachms, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mac's, Cardamoms, Cubebs, yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce, wood of Aloes one drachm, the best sugates, the stones being broken or t, half a pound; digest them six weeks, then strain it and filter it, and add to it prepared Peas two drachms, Emeralds prepared a scruple, Amber greese, Muske, Saffron, of each half a scruple, red Roses dried, Red Sanders, of each half an ounce, yellow Sanders, Citron pills dried, of each one drachm; let the Spices being tied up in a rag, be hung into the aforesaid going Spirit.

Culp. Although I could have easily been brought to believe, that the Colledge never intended the Compny of Apothecaries any good, yet before I read this Receipt; I could nor conceit they willingly intended to impose impossibilities upon them; could with the Apothecaries would desire to be certified by the Colledge.

A. 1. Whether the Gallon of Lavender flowers must be filled by heape or by strike,

A. 2. Next, whether the flowers must be pressed down in the measure, or not

A. 3. How much must be drawn off in the first distillation.

A. 4. Where they should get Orreage leaves and flowers fresh gathered.

A. 5. What they mean by Convenient Digestion.

A. 6. Where you shall find Borrage, Buglose, and Cowslips flowering together, that so you may have them all fresh

Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters. 129

each according to their prescript, the one flowering in the latter end of April, and beginning of May, the other in the end of June, and beginning of July.

A. 7: If they can make a shif to make it (which is a task almost, if not altogether, as hard as to piss down Pauls, Pew, or which way the vertues of it will countervail the nehale of the charge and cost, to leave the paines and trouble out. But Dr. Ignoramus followed Matibias, and never considered he lived in a different Climate.

Spiritus Castorii. pag. 32. in the Latine Book: Or Spirit of Castorium.

The Colledg. Take of fresh Castorium four ounces, Ir-tender flower an ounce, the tops of Sage, and R. semarie, each half an ounce, Cinnamon six drams, Mace, Cloves, each two drachms, Spirit of wine rectified six pound; digest the in a Phial, filled onely with the third part close stopped with cork & ladder, in warm ashes for two dayes, then distilled in * *Balneo Marie*, and the distilled water kept close stopped.

* A table at the later end shall instruct you in all such crabed names.

Culpeper. A Breathe of its heat it is no waies fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient medicines, appropriated to the diseases you would give it for; It resist boyson, and hyls such as rebitten by venomous beasts, it causeth speed of delivery to women in travail, and casteth out the after birth, it helps the fits of the mother, Lethargies and convulsions; being mixed with white wine, and dropped into the ears, it helps deafness, it stopping be the cause of it: the dose to be given inwardly, is between one drachm, and half a drachm according to the age and strength of the patient.

Aqua Petasitidis composita. Pag. 32. in Latine Book.

Or, Compound water of Butter-Burrs

The Colledg. Take of the fresh roots of Butter-burr bruind, one pound and an half; the roots of Angelica, and Marer-wort, of each half a pound; steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distill them, till the change of the taste gives testimony that the strength is drawn out.

Culpeper. A. This water is very effectual, being mixed with other convenient cordials, for such as have pestilential feavers; also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove good preservative in pestilential times: it helps the fits of the mother, and such as are short winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such fores as are hard to be cured.

G 4 *Aqua*

Aqua Raphani Composita. Pag. 33. in the Latine Booke,
Compound water of Rhabdishe.

The Colledge.] Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy
grasse, of each six pound : having bruised them, presse the
juyce out of them, with which mix of the juyce of brook
lime, and Water cresse, of each one pound and an half, of
the best white Wine eight pound, twelve whole Lemmons
pills and all, fresh Briony roots four pound, the roots of
wild Raddishes two pound ; Capt. winters Cinnamon hal
a pound, Nutmegs four ounces : steep them altogether and
then distil them.

Culpeper.] *A.* In their former Dispensatory, when they
had that Ingenuity left to confesse where they had their me
dicines ; I gave them a modest terme, & said they borrowe
them from such or such an Author ; but now all ingennit
hath left them, and nothing but Self remains in them, and
they abscond their Authors ; I know not what to say, unless
I should say they stole them : whether this be their own or
not I know not, 'tis something like them, a charlish medi
cine, to a charlish Colledge : I fancy it not, and so I leave
it : I suppose they intended it for purgation of women in
child-bed, and 'tis as fit for it, as a SOW is for a Saddle.

Aqua Peonia Composita. Pag. 33. in the Latine Booke
Or, Compound Water of Peony.

The Colledge. Take of the flowers of Lillies of the valley
one pound : infuse them in four gallons of Spanish Wine
so long till the following flowers may be had fresh.

Take of the forenamed flowers half a pound, Peon
flowers four ounces : steep them together fourteen days, then
distil them in *Balneo Maria* till they be dry in the distille
Liquor, infuse again male Peony roots ga

* And that is they thered * in due time, two ounces and a
know not when : half, white Dittany, long Birthwort, of
If you will bee each half an ounce, the leaves of Mistr
precise in your of the Oak, and Rue, of each two hand
time, let it be in full Peony seeds husked ten drachms, Ru
of the hour and day seeds three drachms and an half, Casto
of the Sun, he ris rium two scrupls, Cubebs, Mace, of eac
sing in the Lion, two drachms, Cinnamon an ounce and
and the Moon an half, Squills prepared three drachm
applying to his Rosemary flowers six pugils, Arabis
Trine or Coniun Stechas, Lavender, of each four pugil
tion, the flowers of Bettony, Clove gilliflow
ers, and Couflips, of each eight pugils : then adding fou
pound of the juyce of black Cherries : distil it in a glas
still, till it be dry.

Culpeper

Culpeper.] A. It seems the Colledge was shrewdly put to it, to alter the name of this Receipt, from *Langius* his Antepileptical water to Compound water of Peony, a new trick to cheat the world, and they have also altered some few things not worth the noting.

A. If the Authority of *Erastus*, or dayly experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the falling sicknesse also, or *Epilepsia* in Greek, signifies Falling sicknesse; and indeed *Erastus* and experience pleads for this also: It is true the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physicians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best at this time, for their minds are mutab.

A. Well then, having now learned the vertues of the water, a word or two of the Use will not be amisse. *Erastus* was of opinion that both these diseases were caused by the Moon (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some this time that are constantly troubled with the falling sicknesse, onely at the new and full Moons; I could give reasons for this judgement of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then, saith he, if the disease come dayly, let it be taken morning and evening, if weakly, then let it be taken onely at the new and full Moon, and her quartiles to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then only twice a mone h, viz at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

Aqua Bezoartica 34. in the Latin Book.

Or, Bazoar Water.

The Colledge] Take of the leaves of Sallendine roots and three handfulls and an half, Rue two handfulls, Scordium four handfulls, Dittany of Crete, Carduus, of each a handfull and an half, Zedoary, and Angelica roots of each three drachms, Citron, and Lemmon pills, of each drachms, Clove gilliflowers one ounce and an half, Rose, Centaury the lesse, of each two drachms, Cinamon, Cloves, of each three drachms, Venice Treacle two ounces, Mithridate one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Troches of Viper two ounces, Mace two drachms, Wood of Aloes half an ounce, yellow Sanders one drachme and an half, Carduus seeds one ounce, Citron seed six drachms; let them be cut, and infused in spirit of Wine, and Malaga Wine, of each three pound

133 Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters.

and an half, Vinegar of Clove-gilliflowers, juyce of Lemon, of each one pound, and distilled in a glass still in *Balneo Mariae*, after it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloth, and be reduced to the thicknesse of Honey, and called the Bezoartick extract.

Culpeper.] *A.* Extracts have the same vertues with the waters they are made from, only the different forms: to please the quaint palates of such, whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

A. This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, arteries, and vital spirit: It provoketh sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential fevers, in health it withstands melancholly and consumptions, and makes a merry blith cheerful creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time or somewhat more if your body be not feverish; half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time, and that mixed with either cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to. And take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take it by itself, resort to the table of diseases, which will amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the vertues of which you have amply in this Edition: This is *Langius* Receipt, though the Colledge would have no body know it.

Aqua et Spiritus Lumbricorum Magistralis. P. 34. L. B.
Or, Water and Spirit of Earth-worms.

The Colledge. Take of Earth-worms well cleansed, three pound, Snails with shells on their backs cleansed two gallons; beat them in a mortar, and put them into a convenient vessel, adding stinging Nettles, roots and all, six handfuls; wild Angelica four handfuls; Frank urbane seven handfuls, Agrimony, Betony, of each three handfuls; Rue one handful, common Wormwood two handfuls; Rosemary flowers six ounces, Dock roots ten ounces, the roots of Sorrel five ounces, Turmeric, the inner bark of Barberies, of each four ounces, Fenugreek seeds two ounces, Cloves three ounces, Harts horn, Ivory in gr powder, of each four ounce, Saffron three drachms, fine Spirit of wine four gallons and an half; after twenty four hours infusion, distill them in an Alembick. Let the first ponde be reserved for Spirit, the rest for Water.

Culpeper. A Yis a mess of Altogether; it may be intended it for an Universal medicine.

Aqua Gentiana composita, Pag. 35. in the Læne Book.
Or, Gentian Water Compound.

The Colledge. Take of Gentian roots sliced one pou

Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters. 133

and an half, the leaves and flowers of Centaury the lesse, of each four ounces; steep them eight daies in twelve pound of white wine, then distill them in an Alembick.

Culpeper. A. It conduceth to preservation from ill aire, and the silent feavers, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and helps such as they say are Liver grown, it easeth pains in the stomach, helps digestion, & easeth such as have pains in their bones by ill lodging abroad in the cold, it provokes appetite, and is excellent good for the yellow Iaudice, as also for prickings or stitchings in the sides, it provokes the menses, and expels, both birth and after-birth; it is naught for women with child: if there be no feaver, you may take a spoonful or a taster full by it self, if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler medicine appropriated to the same use you would give it for.

Aqua Gilberti. Pag. 35. in the Latine Book.

Or, Gilberts V Water.

The Colledge. Take of scabious, Burnet, Dragons, Bawm, Angelica, Pimpernel with purple flowers, Tormentil roots, and all, of each two handfulls; let all of them, being rightly gathered and prepared, be steepe in four gallons of Canary wine, still of three gallons, in an Alembick, to which add three ounces of each of the cordial flowers, Clove gillflowers six ounces, Saffron half an ounce, Turmericke two ounces, Galanga, Bazil seeds, of each one drachm, Citron pills one ounce, the seeds of Citrons, and Cardus, Cloves, of each five drachms, Harts-horn four ounces; steep them twenty four hours, and then distill them in *Balneo Mariae*; to the still add water ad Pearls prepared, an ounce and an half, red Coral, Crabs eyes, white Amber, of each two drachms; Crabs claws six drachms, Bezoar, Amber greece, of each two scruples; steep them six weeks in the Sun in a vessel well stopp'd, often shaking it, then filter it (you may keep the powers or *Spi-cord-temp.*) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar-andy, with six ounces of red rose water, and four ounces of Spirit of Cinnamon with it.

Culpeper. A. I suppose this was invented for a Cordial, to strengthen the heart, to relieve languishing nature, it is exceeding dear; I forbear the dose, they that have money enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to find out the vertues and dose: I would have Gentlemen to be satisfied.

A. Only one thing I would demand of the Colledge, that makes their brags so much of minding their Countreys good, these same Species which they appoint to

be

34 Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters.

be left (after use in this Medicine) for *Species Cordiales Temperate*. Doth the vertue come out of them in this Medicine or not? if not, why are they put in? if yes, then will the *Species Cordiales Temperate* be like themselves, *zaz*. good for nothing but to deceive People.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonie. Page 36, in Lat. B.

The Colledg) Take of the Juyce of Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Bistort, Tormentil, Scordium, Vervain, Sharp-pointed-dock, Sorrel, Goats-Rue, Myrrhis, blew bottle great and smal, Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons, of each six ounces, Burnet, Cinkfoyl, of each three ounces, white wine Vinegar one pound, Purslain seeds two ounces, Citron & Carduus seeds, of each half an ounce, water-Lilly flowers two ounces, the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Clove-gilly flowers, of each an ounce, Dietrion Santalon six drachms, let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three dayes, then distilled in a glais still; to the distilled Liquor add Earth of Lemnos Siletia, and Samos, of each one ounce and an half, Pearles prepared with the juyce of Citrons, three drams, mix them, and keep them together.

Culpeper) A. No sooner had I translated their Old Dispensatory (which should have been Authentick till dooms day in the afternoon had not I done it) to work go they and make another, such a one as 'tis, and then the old one is thrown by like an old Almanack out of date; some final alterations they have made in some Medicines (of which this is one) not worth speaking of, yet will they serve to vapor with, look here quoth they, here's such a thing altered, here is a grain and an half put in, where there was but a grain before; the other is dangerous and destrudive to the Common wealth, and so care not a straw for defaming their Predecessors; nay, some of their own handy works, so they may but uphold their own interests, and unconscionable domineering; thus they serve the poor People just as a Cat serves a Mouse first play with them, and then eat them up.

A. It mightily cools the blood, & therefore is profitable in feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood, it Provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drachms if the party be weak.

Aqua Theriacalis. Page 36. in the Latin Book.

Or, Treacle Water.

The Colledg) Take of the Juyce of green Walnuts four pound, the Juyce of Rue three pound, Juyce of Carduus, Mari-

Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters. 186

Marigolds and Bawm, of each two pound, Green Peasies roots one pound and an half, the roots of Barres one pound, Angelica and Master-wort, of each half a pound, the leaves of Scordium four handfals, old Venice Treacle, Mithridate, of each eight ounces, Canary Wine twelve pound, Vineger ix pound, juyce of Lemmons two pound: digest them two days, either in Horse dung or in a Bath, the vessel being close shut, then distil them in Sand: in the distillation you may make a theriacal extraction.

Culpeper. A. This Water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential, it expelleth venomous humors by sweat. it strengtheneth the heart and vitals, it is an admirable counterpoysen, speciall good for those that hath the Plague, or are poisoned, or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French pox. If you desire to know more vertues of it, see the vertes of Venice Treacle. The dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Aqua Brionia composita. Pag. 37. in the Latine Book.

Or, Briony Water Compound.

The Colledge. Take, of the juyce of Briony roots, four pound, the leaves of Rue, and Mugwort, of each two pound, dried Savin three handfals, Featherfew, Nep, Pennyroyal, of each two handfals, Bazzil, Dittany of Crete, of each one handful and an half, Orrenge pills four ounces, Mithridate four ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pounds; digest them four days in a convenient vessel, then distill them in *Balneo Mariae*; about the middle of the distillation straine it out, and make an Hysterical extraction of the residue.

Culpeper. A. A spoonful of it taken easeth the fits of the Mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and clears the body of what a Midwife by heedlesse or accident hath left behind, it cleanseth the womb accordingly, and for that I fancy it much; take not above a quarter full at a time, and that in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child forbear it. This was called *Aqua Hysterica* in their former Edition, any body unless it be an Ass be judge of the Colledges names in changing the names, onely of their medicines, the ingredients being all the very same; If I could not have said out this, I had certainly been as great a fool as themselves.

Aqua Imperialis pag. 37 in the Latin B. Or, Imperial Water. **The Colledge.** Take of dried Citron, and Orrenge pills.

136 Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters.

Pils, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces, the Roots of Cyperus, Orris Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce, Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger, of each half an ounce, the tops of Lavender and Rosemary, of each two handfuls, the Leaves of Bay, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints, Sage, Time, of each one handful, the flowers of white and Damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful, Rose water four pound, white Wine eight pound; let all of them be bruised, and infused twenty four hours, then distill them according to art,

Culpeper] A. You must distil it in a Bath, and not in sand: It seems the Colledg were but mean practitioners in Alchymy, but in this, and many other Receipts, trusted to that Monster called Tradition, therefore take this for a general Aphorism, *All gross bodies filled in sand, will sink egregiously.* This so gravelled the Colledg, that in their new Dispensatory they quite left out the manner of distillation.

A. It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against faintings, and swoonings, and it is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a Spoonful at a time.

Aqua Mirabilis. Page 38. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one drachm, juyce of Sullendine half a pound, Spirit of Wine one pound, white Wine three pound; infuse them twenty four hours, and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

Culpeper] A. The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs: besides Authors say, it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

Aqua Protheriacalis. Page 38. in Lat. Book.

The Colledg] Take of Scordiate, Scabious, Cardus, Goat Rue, of each two handfuls, Citron and Orrenge Pils of each two ounces: the seeds of Citrons, Cardus, Hartwort, Treacle Mustard, of each one ounce: the flowers of Marigolds and Rosemary, of each one handful: cut them and bruise them groily, then infuse them in four pound of white Wine, and two pound of Cardus water in a glass stopped close, and set it in the sun or bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then still it in *Balneo Mariæ*: Let the two first pounds be kept by themselves to use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self: Lastly, mix an ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a Spoonful of Cinnamon water with each pound.

Culpeper

Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters 137

Culpeper] *A. Aqua Protheriacalis*, signifies a water for Treacle, so then if you put Diascordium to it, it is a water for Diascordium: well then, we will take it for a general water for all Physick.

Aqua Caponis. Page 38. in Lat. Book.

Or. Capon Water.

The Colledge] Take a Capon, the guts being pulled out, cut it in pieces, the fat being taken away, boyled in a † sufficient quantity of spring Water, in a close vessel, take of this broth three pound, Borrage and Violet water of each a pound and an half, white Wine one pound, red Rose leaves two drams and an half, the flowers of Borrage, Violets & Bugloss, of each one drachm, pieces of bread hot out of the oven half a pound, Cinnamon bruised half an ounce; still it in a glasse still according to art.

† Do so much some of you that know their qualities, ask them the meaning of this word (sufficient quantity) I told them of it before, but they are too proud to learn.

Culpeper] Divers Physitians have written several Receipts of this water, as *Gesner, Andr. è Lacuna Med. Florent. and Coloniens.* But the truth is, this Receipt (although our Physitians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan Physitians*, and only because they thought (as I suppose) a Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan Physitians*.

A. The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the composition greatly nourishes & strengthens such as are in Consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sickness: It is a soveraign Remedy for Hectick feavers, & Marasmos, when nothing else but a consumption coming from them: let such as are subject to these diseases hold it for a Jewel. †

Aqua Limacum Magstr. P. 39. Or, Water of Snails.

The Colledge] Take of the Juyce of Ground-Ivy, Colts-foot, Scabious, Lungwort, of each one pound and an half, the Juyce of Purslain, Plantane, † Ambrosia, Pauls Betony, of each a pound: Hogs blood, white Wine, of each four pound: Garden Snails, two pound: dried Tobacco leaves, eight: Pouders of Liquoris two ounces: of Alicampane, half an ounce: of Orris an ounce, Cotton seeds, an ounce and an half, the greater cold seeds, Aniseeds, of each six drams, Saffron one dram, the flowers of

* Or Ale-hoof which is all one.

† Oak of Capadocia if you can get it.

138 Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters

of red Roses, six Pugils, of Violets and Borrage, of each four Pugils, steep them three dayes warm, and then Distill them in a Glass Still in sand.

Culpeper) It purgeth the Lungs of flegm, and helps consumptions there: If you should happen to live where no better nor redier Medicine can be gotten, you may use this.

Aqua Scordii Composita. Page 29. in the L. Book.

Or, Compound water of Scordium.

The Colledge) Take of the Juyce of Goats-rue, Sorrel, Scordium, Citrons, of each one pound, London Treacle half a pound; steep it three daies and distil it in sand.

Culpeper) A. A Tasterful taken in the morning preserves from ill ayrs.

Aqua Maria. Page 39. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge) Take of Sugar Candy a pound, Canary Wine six ounces, Rose water four ounces; boyl it well into a Syrup, and add to it Imperial water two pound, Ambergreese, Musk, of each eighteen grains, Saffron fifteen grains, yellow Sanders infused in Imperial Water two drachms; make a clear water of it.

Culpeper] A. The difference between this and their former *Aqua Mariae* is this, Here they appoint Imperial water, and before *Aqua Calestis*, which they very subtilly have left out here: any tooth good Barber, so we may hold up our honour and gains. Both Receipts are very costly, as far beyond the reach of a poor mans Purse, as of his brains.

Aqua Papaveris Composita. Page 39. in the L. Book.

Or, Poppy Water Compound.

The Colledge) Take of red Poppies four pound, sprinkle them with white Wine two pound, then distil them in a common still: let the distilled Water be powred upon

* *Must they* fresh Flowers, and repeated three times; to
be penny ones which distilled water ad two * Nutmegs,
or half penny ones. sliced: red Poppy flowers a pugil, Sugar two ounces; set it in the Sun to give it a pleasing sharpness, if the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun; and then it will be a pretty water good for nothing.

Aqua Juglandium Composita. Page 40. in L. Book.

Or, Walnut Water Compound.

The Colledge) Take of green Walnuts a pound and half, Rad sh roots one pound, green Asarabacca six ounce

Spirits and Compound Distilled Waters. 136

Radish seeds four ounces: let all of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white Wine for three days, then distilled in a leaden Still till they be dry; and when you have done so, I pray ask the Colledge what it is good for, In truth I know not.

Some Waters, kind Country men, the Colledge have plaid the men and left out in their New Dispensatory, which were in their old one, and they are these.

Mathiolus, his Bezoar water.

The Colledge) Take of *Mathiolus* his great Antidote, rup of Citron Pills, of each one pound, Spirit of Wine distilled five times over, five pound; put all these in glass that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together, that the Rectuary may be well mingled with the Spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week for the Rectuary will settle to the bottom) The month being ended, pour off the clean water into another glass to be set for your use, stopping it very close with Wax and pitchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

Mathiolus is very large in commendation this water, for (quoth he) four drachms (that is half ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or the like quantity of good Wine, or any other Cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, yet will he be roused up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders, which he saith he hath proved a thousand times. It

was away Poyson in the heart, and such as have drunk Poyson, it casts it out of the sto-

mach by vomit, and helps such as have the Pestilence.

For my own particular part thus much I can testify experience in the commendations of it; I have seen it given in acute, in peracute feavers with gall-sucesse, and also in Consumptions, yea, in Hæticks, and in such supposed incurable Malignities, neither hath it missed the intended effects; and therefore our

† If it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an Hyperbole: which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent Lye.

* Which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book.

of

Of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the falling-tickness, Apoplexies, and Convulsion.

A. And then your own genious will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in, It is too hot to be taken alone; and half a drachm is the most may be taken at a time.

Cinnamon Water.

The Colledge.] Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound and an half, Spanish wine twelve Pints: infuse the Cinnamon in the wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick; draw out three Pints of strong waters (and smal as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

Culpeper.] A. The vertues are the same that Cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus his Cinnamon Water.

The Colledge.] Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glass still, powring upon it four Pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish wine, stop the still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours, then put on the stil-head, lute it well, and distil it according to art.

Culpeper.] A. Mathiolus appoints Wine of Crete four Pints, and that is all the alteration.

A. The Authors own judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, & Nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth Poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the Terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening.

A. The truth is, I believe it prevails in cold diseases being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the Patient, & the season of the year; have a care of taking too much of it in feavers.

Cinnamon water made by Infusion.

The Colledge.] Take of Cinnamon bruised four ounces Spirit of Wine, two Pints; infuse them together four dayes, in a large glasse close stopp'd with Cork and Bladder, shaking the Glasse twice a day. Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy, in a quart of Rose water, then mix both these liquors together, then put in to them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of An

greese tied up in a linnen rag, and hung to the top of the Glasse.

ulpeper) In my opinion this latter water is more present for heart-qualms, and faintings than *Mathiolus*, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

Aqua Caelestis. Mathiolus.

The Colledg) Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half ounce, white, red, and yellow Sanders, of each six drachms; Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half: Mace, Cubebs, of each one drachm, both sorts Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each three drams: Zedoary, half an ounce: seeds of Annis, sweet Fennel, wild fennips, Basil, of each a drachm and an half: Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the lesse, the leaves of Clary, Time. Calamint, Peppermint, Mints, Mother of Time, Marjoram, of each one drachms; the flowers of red Roses, Sage, Rosemary, Penny, Stoechas, Buglosse, Borrage, of each one drachm and an half; Citron Pills three drachms: Let the things bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen dayes in twelve pints of the best Spirit of Wine in a glass bottle well stopped, and then let it be distilled in *Balneo Mariae* according to art, Adding to the distilled water, Pouders of *Diambra*, *Diam-scu dulcis*, *omaticus Rosarum*, *Diamagariton frigidum*, *Diarthabbatis*, Pouders of Electury. de gemmis, of each three drachms; yellow Sanders bruised two drachms; Musk, Ambergreece, of each a scruple tyed up in a fine cloth; cleer Julip of Roses a pound, shake them well together, stopping the Glasse close with wax and Parchment till it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

ulpeper) A. It comforteth and cherisheth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaieth against the Plague and all malignant Feavers, Preserveth the Sences, and cureth such as are in Consumptions; It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a drachm.

A. Only take this Caution, both concerning this and all other strong Waters; They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers, (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and add fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, Complexion, Habit, Age, and Sex of the Patient: for my own part, I aim sincerely at the publiick good in writing of this, and therefore as

I would not have Physicians domineer; so I would not have fools turn Physicians.

Bawm Water: The greater Composition.

The Colledge) Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Pennyreal, of each three drachms; Cinnamon 11 drachms; Cardamoms the less one drachm; Grains of Paradise half an ounce, Fennel seeds an ounce, Nutmegs, Ginger of each a drachm; Galanga, six drachms; Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each one drachm and an half; Distanni, half a drachm: Let all of them be bruised and infused in eight Pints of Spanish Wine, a six Pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three Pints.

Culpeper) *A.* The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengthens the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the opening of the tongue, easeth the Pains of the Teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Rosa Solis.

The Colledge) Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Cardamom seeds, of each one ounce, Galanga, Ginger, Cloves of each half an ounce; red Rose Leaves, one handfull; Ros solis, six handfulls; Liquoris two ounces; Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one drachm; red Sanders, Cinnamon, each an ounce and an half; of the best Aqua vita, twelve Pints; make an infusion of them for eight dayes, then strain it, and add to the Liquor, one pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper) The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be Herb Ros solis, which is of a drying and binding quality and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must not be available for Phtisicks, or consumptions of the Lungs and because this herb Provokes lust exceedingly, I propose therefore the Rose leaves were

* *Sibol. Salem.* ded, which according to * Authors is lust.

Dr. Stevens water,

The Colledge) Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves

Compound Waters.

14

Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm; Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Rosemary, Flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Oreganum, Lavender, of each one handful; infuse them twelve hours in twelve Pints of Gascoign Wine, then with an Alembick, draw three Pints of strong Water from it.

Culpeper) A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it Provokes the Terms, and brings away the after-birth.

Ordinary *Aqua vite*.

The Colledge) Distill Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small Tine, in ten Congies of which, infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds for twenty four hours; then still it again into strong water

Aqua vite Compound.

The Colledge) Is made of small Wines, in six Congies of which, infuse Annis seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon and Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the strong Spirit from it.

Culpeper) This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Ufquebach.

The Colledge) Take of strong *Aqua vite* twenty four pints, in which, for four dayes infuse a pound of Liquors, Raisons of the Sun half a pound, Cloves, half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drachms, strain it and keep it for your use.

Culpeper) A. It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

A. It is possible I may have overslipped some others of their Alterations of Names; my time is short, and my understanding dull: and the truth is, their new Model is far more subtilty than honesty.

TINCTURES.

Tindura Croci. Page 41. in the Latin Book.

Or, Tincture of Saffron.

Colledge,) Take two drachms of Saffron, eight ounces of Treacle water, digest them six dayes, then strain it.

Culpeper) See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then

then know that this strengthens the heart something more, and keeps melancholly vapors thence, by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

Tinctura Castorii. Page 41. in the Latin Book.

Or, Tincture of Castorium.

The Colledge] Take of Castorium in Powder half an ounce: Spirit of Castorium half a pound, digest them ten daies cold: strain it, and keep the Liquor for Tincture.

Culpeper] A learned invention! 'Tis something more prevalent than the Spirit.

Tinctura Fragorum. Page 41. in the Latin Book.

Or, Tincture of Strawberries.

The Colledge] Take of ripe Wood-Strawberries; two pound; put them in a Phiole, and put so much small Spirit of Wine to them, that it may ore-top them the thickness of four fingers: stop the vessel close, and set it in the Sun two dayes, then strain it and press it but gently: Powr this Spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last, keep the clear Liquor for your use.

Culpeper] A gallant fine thing for Gentlemen that have nothing else to do with their money, and it will have a lovely look to please their eyes.

Tinctura Scordii. Page 41. in the Latin Book.

Or, Tincture of Scordium.

The Colledge] Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time, half a pound; digest them in six pound of small Spirit of Wine, in a vessel well stopped for three daies, presse them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified Liquor for use.

So is made Tincture of Sullondine, Rest-harrow, Rosefoli.

Culpeper] See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, and bodies.

Tinctura Theriacalis Vulgo Aqua Theriacalis
Lugd. per infus Page 41. in Lat. Book.

Or, Tincture of Treacle.

The Colledge] Take of Canary Wine oftentimes distilled, Vineger in which half an ounce of Rue-seeds have been boyled, two pound, choice Treacle, the best Mithridate, of each half a pound; mix them, & set them in the Sun, or heat of a bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, Aqua Clovera
Cinnam. Page 42. in the Latin Book.

Or, Tincture of Cinnamon

The Colledge] Take of bruised Cinnamon two ounces:

recluse

edified Spirit of Wine two pound; infuse them four
ayes in a large glass stopped with Cork & Bladder, shake
twice a day, then dissolve half a pound of Sugar Can-
y by it self in two pound of Rose Water, mix both Li-
uors, into which hang a Doudle, containing Amber-
reefe halfe a scruple, Musk four grains.

Culpeper) This was before amongst the Waters, only
here is four ounces of Cinnamon appointed, and here
nt two.

Tinctura Viridis. Page 42. in the Latin Book,
Or, A Green Tincture.

The Colledg) Take of Vert-de-greese, half an ounce;
uripigmentum six drachms, Allum three drachms; Boyl
em in a pound of white wine till half be consumed, ad-
g after it is cold the water of red Roses, & Nightshade,
each six ounces.

Culpeper) This was made to cleanse ulcers, but I fan-
it not.

qua Aluminosa Magistralis. Page 42. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg) Take of Plantane and red Rose water, of
ch a pound; roch Allum and sublimatum, of each
o drachms: Let the Allum and Sublimatum being
Pouder, boyl in the waters, in a vessel with a narrow
outh till half be consumed; when it hath stood five
yes, strain it.

lpeper) A. Now they have left out the Quick-silver as I
d them, I like men will do as they are bid, yet I fancy it
t. *Follopini* invented it, but you must tell no body.

PHYSICAL WINES.

um Absinthium. Page 33. in L. B. Or, wormwood wine.

lledg) Take a handfull of dryed Wormwood for every
gallon of Wine; stop it in a vessel close, and so
it remain in steep: so is prepared Wine of Rosemary Flow-
, and Eyebright.

Culpeper) It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps
Wind Chollick, strengtheneth the stomach, kills
rms, and helps the green sicknesse.

A. Rosemary-flower-Wine, is made after the same
mer that Wormwood wine is made.

A. It is good against all cold diseases in the head,
umeth siegm, strengtheneth the gums and teeth.

A. Eyebright wine is made after the same manner.

A. It wonderfully cleers the sight being drunk, and
ives the sight of ancient men: A cup of it in the
ning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

A. All

A. All other wines are prepared in the same manner, the Physitian shall see it fit (quoth the Colledg) in their former, but here they lef it out.

A. But what if there be never a Physitian worth a ruffe in 20. 30. 40. or 50. miles, (as some such places may be found in this Nation) must the poor Conuntry man lose his cure? truly this charity is according to vulgar *Fervens cold*: in such cases let them view the vertues of the Simple the Wine is made of, and then let them know the Wine of that Simple is far better and fitter for cold bodies and weak stomachs, than the Simple it self.

A. The best way of taking any of these Wines, is, to drink a draught of them every morning. You may if you find your body old or cold, make wine of any other Herb, the vertues of which you desire, and make it, and take it in the same manner: I have done, only I would know of the Colledg, whether their wooden wits intend Sack or white Wine to be used in these.

Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum. Page 43. in Latia Book. Or, Wine of black Cherries.

The Colledg] Take a gallon of the juyce of black Cherries, keep it in a vessel close stopp'd till it begin to work, then filter it, and an ounce of Sugar being added to every pound, let it pass through Hippocrates his *sleeve*, and keep it in a vessel close stopp'd for use.

Culpeper] A. If ever I knew the like of the Colledg never trust me, here they go and appoint the Wine of black Cherries with never a drop of Wine in it, and the juyce will not keep without it, above a week or so, & so if you are minded to make it, you may by that time sing.

Alack, alack now have I lost

My Pains, my labor, and all my cost.

A. Or I know not, it may be they followed their Patriarchs the Papists, as wel in this, as in their reasons, why Physick must not be printed in our Mother Tongue, and they were minded to Pop you off with the juyce, and drink all the wine themselves: Or to judg as modestly as can be judg'd, they were so mad because I had translated their former, that anger so befotted them in this, that they knew not what they wrote.

Impedit Ira animum ne possit cernere verum.

Unbridled anger takes away mans knowledg;
And clouds the Truth (and so it did the Colledg.)

Vinum

Physicall Vinegers

14

Vinum Helleboratum. Page 43. In the Latin Book.

Or, Wine Helleborated.

The Colledg] Take of white Hellebore cut smal, four ounces, Spanish Wine two pound; steep it in the sun in Phial close stopped, in the Dog dayes or other hot weather.

Culpeper] A. And then it will make a dogged Purge, s like the Colledg as a Pomewater is like an Apple.

Vinum Rubellum. Page 43. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Stibium in Pouder one ounce, cloves sliced two drachms, Claret Wine two Pound, steep it in a Phial close shut.

Vinum Benedictum. Page 43. In the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of Crocus Metallorum in Pouder one ounce, Mace a drachm, Spanish Wine one Pound and an half, steep it.

Vinum Antimoniale. Page 43. In the Latin Book.

Or, Antimonial Wine.

The Colledg] Take of Regulus of Antimony in Pouder, four ounces, steep it in three Pound of white Wine in a Phial well stopped, after the first shaking let the Regulus settle.

Culpeper] A. These three last mentioned are vomits, and vomits are fitting Medicines but for a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment or to cast out Excrements, and to regulate a mans body in vomiting; and doses of vomits requires, a deeper study in Physick, then I doubt the generality of People have; I omit it therefore at this time, not because I hate it my Country, but because I would not willingly see them do themselves a mischief, I shal shortly teach, them in what diseases vomits may be used, and then, and till then the use of vomits.

Vinum Scilliticum. Page 44. In the Latin Book.

Or, Wines of Squils.

The Colledg] Take of a white Squil of the Mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog-star, cut in thin slices, & dried for a month, one Pound, put it in a glass Phial, and powr to it eight pound of French Wine, and when it hath stood so four dayes, take out the Squil.

Culpeper] A. I told them before that Squils grew by Sea-side, and not upon Mountains; but a man shall as easily knock a sponge into a milstone, as any wit into the head of a conceited fool, and then again it must be galled at the rising of the Dog star; yes forsooth by all means; Truly right Worshipful against the time, you are minded

mind to play the antick again, I will give you as much directions in this business, as is needful to give men of your Rank and Quality. Therefore know, that the dogs are two constellations between the Equator and the South-pole, consisting of divers Stars, two of which are most remarkable, & of the first magnitude, whereof that in the great dog is called *Syejm*, that in the lesser dog, *Procyon*, each of these two Stars hath three risings, *Acronical*, *Cosmical*, and *Heliacal*, and as many settings. I dare pass my word it is not the *Heliacal* rising here meant; If it be, I hope so learned a Colledg is not to seek of finding such a trifle out, *Procyon* riseth *Acronically* upon the fifteen or sixteen of January; *Syejm* upon the twenty six or twenty seven of the same month; *Procyon* riseth *Cosmically* upon the nineteenth of July, and *Syejm* upon the last day of the same month: the next time you write, pray lay your noddles together; to study out at which of these times the Squil must be gathered.

A. The vertues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter.

PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Acetum Distillatum. Page 25 in the Latin Book.
Or, Distilled Vinegar.

Colledg Fill a Glas or stone Alembick with the best Vinegar to the third part, separate the slegm with a gentle fire, then encrease the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

Acetum Rosatum. Page 45. in the Latin Book.
Or, Rose Vinegar.

The Colledg Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, dried in the shadow three or four dayes, one pound, Vinegar eight Sextaries, set them in the Sun forty dayes, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder-flowers, Rosemary flowers, and Clove-gilly-flowers.

Culpeper A. For the vertues of all Vinegars take this one only observation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, onely as we said Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than cold Simple, that they were better for cold bodies than cold Simple, besides Vinegars are often, nay most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then lo amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the Simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse

but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vinegar to use, & to what place to apply it.

Acerum Seilliticum. Page 45. in the Latin Book. 1

Or, Vinegar of Squils.

The Colledge) Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut it in thin slices, and place it thirty or forty daies in the Sun or some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut small with a knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being put in a vessel, and six pound of Vinegar put to them; set the vessel close stopped in the Sun thirty or forty daies, afterwards strain it, & keep it for use.

Culpeper) A. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extreame old age, (as Sanius ryed, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health till an hundred & seventeen years of age) maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung, nor Urin, but brings them forth, it brings fort filth though it lye in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man

be never so [†] I cencious in dyet, he [†] I would not have shall feel no harm; It hath cured such Galens iudgments as have the Pthilick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures particular, it is far such as have the falling-sickness, gouts safer to take it upon diseases & swellings of the joints; on his word.

It takes away the hardness of the Liver and spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine; therefore we commend it, as a wholesome Medicine for soundness of body, Preservation of health, and vigor of mind: Thus Galen.

Acerum Theriacale. Norimberg. Page 46. in Latin

Book. Or; Treacle Vinegar.

The Colledge) Take of the Roots of Sullendine the water, one ounce and an half, the Roots of Angelica, afterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, white ttany, Alicampane, Zedoary, of each one drachm, (f antane the greater one drachm & an half, the leaves of buscar, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Dittany of Creet, rduus, of each half a handful, bark & seeds of Citrons, each half a dram, Bole Armonick one drachm, Saffron

H 2 three

three drachms, harts horn one drachm and an half; of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany, and Bole be tied up in a ragge, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vineger, for certain dayes by a temperate heat in a glass well stopped, strain it, and ad six drachms of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

Acetum Theriacale. 46. in the Latine Book.

Or, Treacle Vineger.

The Colledge. Alde to the description of Treacle water, Clove-gilliflowers two ounces Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose and Elder flowers, Vineger, of each four pound, digest it without boyling three days, then strain it through Hippocrates his sleeve.

Culpeper. A. See Treacle water for the vertues, onely this is a little more cool, a little more phantastical.

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum Commune pro Clystere pag. 47. in Latine Book.

Or, a common Decoction for a Clyster.

The Colledge. Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Beet and Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful, Sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, Linseeds two drachms, boy them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

Culpeper. A. This is the common decoction for all Clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, if you may ad what Simples, or Syrups, or Elecuaries you please; onely half a score Linseeds, and a handful of chamomel flowers, are added.

Decoctum Epythimi. pag. 47. in the Latine Book.

Or, a Decoction of Epithimum.

The Colledge. Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, and Inds, each half an ounce, Steechas, Raissons of the sun stone, Epithimum, Senna, of each one ounce, Funjory half an ounce, Maudlin five drachms, Polipodium six drachms, Turbith half an ounce, Whey made with Goats milk, or Heise milk four pound, let them all boyl to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two, then take it from the fire, and ad black Hellebore one drachm and half, Agarick half a drachm, Sal. Gem. one drachm and an half, steep them ten hours, presse it strongly out.

Culpeper. A. Here is halfe a drachm of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better forth.

A. It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as also addest choler, it resisteth madness, and all diseases coming of melacholy.

DECOCTIONS.

151

chololy, and therefore let melancholly people esteem it as a Jewel.

A. I cannot but commend it to such of my Countrey men as abound with melancholly humors: Let them take a quarter of a Pint of this in the morning, & keep by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the Clock, then let them drink a draught of Posset-drink at night, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong, (for People oppressed with Melancholly, usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) let them mix those syrups (which I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small cre- dit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them out of their melancholly dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with ill humors) I know not what better word to give (*Caco- hymia*)

Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis. Page 47. in the Latin B.

Or, A Decoction of Senna.

The Colledge) Take of Senna two ounces, Polypodium half an ounce, Ginger one drachm, Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces, Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve, the flowers of borrag, Violets, Roses, and Rosemary, of each two drachms; boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

Culpeper) A. It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly Purgeth melancholly. I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Decoctum Pectorale. Page 48. In the Latin Book.

Or, A Pectoral Decoction.

The Colledge) Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, an ounce, Sebestens, Jujubes, of each fifteen, Dates six, Figs four, French Barley one ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot, of each one handful, boyl them in three pound of water till two remain.

Culpeper) A. The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the lungs, & therefore causeth a cleer voyce, a long wind, listeth Coughs, hoarseness, Astmaes, &c. You may drink quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any diet, for it Purgeth not. I shall quote some Symps fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Symps.

H 3.

Decoctum

Decoctum Trumaticum. Pag. 48. in the Latine Book.

* And why
wild; I know
no reason,
nor a horse
that hath a
bigger head
then I. The
garden is
best.

The Colledge. Take of Agrimony, Mugwort, * wild Angelica, St. Johns-wort, Mouseear, of each two handfuls; Wormwood half a handful, Southernwood, Bettony, Bugloss, Comfrey, the greater and lesser, roots and all, Avens, both sorts of Plantane, Sanicle, Tormentil with the roots, the buds of Rasberries and Oak, of each a handful: all these being gathered in May or June, and diligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use; then take of the forenamed herbs three handfuls, boyl them in four pound of Conduit water, and two pound of white Wine gently till half be consumed; strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scummed and kept for use.

Culpeper. A. If sight of a medicine will do you good, this is as like to do it as any I know.

Some they have left out in their new Model, which are these that follow

A Carminative Decoction.

Colledge.

*T*ake of the * seeds of Annis, Carrots Fennel, Cummin, and Caraway, of each three drachms, Chamomel flowers, half a handful, Raisins of the sun an ounce & an half: boyl them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed.

Culpeper. A. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whole bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

The Colledge. Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Iujubes and Sebeten, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, of each a drachm; Maidenhair, Hops, Endive, of each half an handful, Liquorice, two drachms: being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of spring water to the consumption of the third part.

Culpeper. A. It strengthens the Lungs, and helps obstruction.

Lac Virginium.

The Colledge. Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of spring water, to the third part: Afterwards, * Beaten into very fine powder. Take of * Litharge half a pound, white Wine Vinegar a pint and an half; boyl it

to

DECOCTIONS.

173

to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix them together and stir them about till they are white.

Culpeper. A. It takes away pimples, rednesse, freckles and sunburning, the face being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

The Colledge. Take of Crabs of the River calcined, and beaten into very fine powder, two drachms; the roots of round Birthwort, and of Comfrey the greater, Self heal, Bay berries lightly bruised, of each one drachm: tie them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine, till the third part be consumed, adding * *The herb* about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil *not the fishes* of * *Perewiacles*; then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared onely for the present when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

Culpeper. A. And therefore lest my poorwounded country man should perish for want of an Angel to see a * *Physitian*, or if he have it, before * *Too many Physicians in Eng-* the Physitian (which in some places is very remote) can come at him: I have taken the land being like Balaams Ass, they fier tongue he may get any friend to make *will not speak un-* : He may drink halfa pint of it in the *less they see an* morning: or if he please to boyl it in small *Angel: yet I ac-* Ale instead of Wine; he would be well *cuse not all.* he sooner if he drunk no other drink.

SYRUPS.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Syrupus de Absinthio Symplex. Pag. 40. in the Latine Book. Or, Syrap of Wormwood, Simple.

The Colledge. Take of the clarified juyce of common Wormwood, clarified sugar, of each our pound; make it into a Syrap according to Art. After the same manner, are prepared simple Syraps of Betony, Borrage, Bugloss, Carduus, Chamomel, Saccory, Eneve, Hedg-mustard, Strawberies, Fumitory, ground-Ivy, St. Johns wort, Hops Mercury, Mouscar, Plantane, Apples, urslain, Rasberies, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Hensfoot, Paul. Bertony, and other juyces not four.

Culpeper. A. See the Simples, and then you may know both their vertues, and also that they are

After for delicate stomachs when they are made into Syrup.
Syrupus de Absinthio compositus. P. 49. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Wormwood Compound.

The Colledge. Take of common Wormwood, meanly dry; half a pound, red Roses two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drachms, old White Wine, juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half; steep them a whole day in an earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and straine it, and by adding two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. A. *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this; and the Receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it; for it strengthens both stomach and liver, as also the instruments of concoction; a spoonful taken in the morning, is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by urine. It was Roman Wormwood before, and so *Mesue* hath it, and our Colledge is as well able to correct *Mesue* as the Pigmies were to beat *Heracles*.

Syrupus Acetosus Symplex. pag. 50. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Vineger Simple.

The Colledge. Take of cleer water four pound, white Sugar five pound, boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of wine Vineger by degrees, perfect the syrup.

Culpeper. A. That is, onely melt the Sugar with the Vineger over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetosus Simpliciter. pag. 50. in the Latine B.

Or, Syrup of Vineger more Simple.

The Colledge. Take of white Sugar five pound, white wine Vineger two pound, by melting it in a bath, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. A. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the book will swell too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscid, humors in the stomach; they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a vomit half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before, and to vomit, it will make you to vomit the easier, and on the foregoing occasions, take it with a

Syrupus

SYRVPS.

11

Syrupus Acetosus Compositus. pag. 50 in the Latine Book.
Or, Syrup of Vineger Compound.

The Colledge. Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Endive, of each three ounces, the seeds of Annis, Smallage, Fennel, of each one ounce, of Endive half an ounce, cleer Water six pound, boyl it gently in an earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarifie it, and with three pound of sugar, and a pound and an half of white wine Vineger, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. A. This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such whose bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stoppings; both of the stomach, liver, spleen, and reins, it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their stomach. *Mesue* prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vineger, let every one use which Dr. Experience tells him is best.

Syrupus de Agno Casto. pag. 50. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus.

The Colledge. Take of the Seeds of Rue, and Hemp, of each half a drachm, of Endive, Lettice, Purslain, Guards, Melons of each two drachms, of Fleawort half an ounce, of Agnus Castus four ounces, the flowers of water-Lillies, the leaves of Mints, of each half a handful, decoction of seeds of Lentils, and coriander seeds, of each half an ounce, three pound of the Decoction, boyl them all over a gentle fire till two pound be consumed, ad to the residue being strained, two ounces of the Iuyce of Lemmons, a pound and an half of white Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to Art.

A. A pretty Syrup and good for little.

Syrupus de Alibea. pag. 51. in the Latin Book.

Or, Syrup of Marshmallows.

The Colledge. Take of roots of Marsh mallows two ounces, the roots of Grasse Sparragus, Liquoris, Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce, the tops of mallows, marsh-mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maidenhair white and black, of each a handful, red Cicers an ounce, of the * four greater * *What they are* and four lesser cold seeds, of each 4. drachms *see at the end of* boyl them in x pound of cleer water till *the Simples and* one remain, which being strained, boyl it *before the com-* into a Syrup with four pound of white Su- *pounds in this* *Book.*

Culpeper. A. It is a fine cooling, opening slippery Syrup, and chiefly commendable for the chollick, stone, or gravel in the kidneys or bladder.

M 5

A. I

A. I shall onely give you a Caution of two concerning this Syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent.

A. 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, 'or if you boylit never so little too little; it will quickly be sour.

A. 2. For the Chollick (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the Gut called *Colica*, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient medicines, or by it self; If both of them afflicte you, use it both waies: I assure you this medicine will save those that are subject to such diseases, both money and misery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. pag. 51. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Ammoniacum.

The Colledg. Take of Maudlin and Cottrach, of each four handfuls; common Wormewood an ounce, the roots of Succory, Sparragus, bark of caper roots, of each two ounces, after due preparation steep them twenty four hours in three ounces of white wine, Radish, and Fumitory water of each two pound, then boylit away to one pound eight ounces, let it settle, in four ounces of which whilest it is warm, dissolve by it self Gum Ammoniacum, first dissolved in white wine vinegar, two ounces, boil the rest with a pound and an half of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end,

Culpeper. A. It cools the liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the spleen, helps old surers and such like diseases, as scabs, itch, leprosie, and what else proceed from an over-heated liver; you may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemisia. pag. 51. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Mugwort.

The Colledg. Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Pennyroyal, Calaminth, Origanum; Bawm, Arsmart, Distill of Creer, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St. Iohns wort, Chamepitoe, Feather ew with the Flowers, Centaury the lesse, Rue, Betony, Bugloss, of each a handful; the roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Alicampane, Cyperus, Maddar, Orris, Peony, of each one ounce; Luniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, Parsly, Smallage, Annis, Nigella, Carphobalsamum or Cubebs, Costus, Cassia Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus Aromaticus, the roots of Alarabacca, Pellitory of Spain, Valerian, of each half an ounce, being clesed, cut, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boile till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire and rubbed between

between your hands whilst it is warme, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar of each two pound, sharp Vineger foure ounces, boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon and Spicknard, of each three drachms.

Culpeper. A. It helps the passion of the Matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and paines thereof, it strengthens the nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a handful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Bettonica compositus. Pag. 52. in Latine Book.
Or, Syrup of Bettony Compound.

The Colledge. Take of Bettony three handfuls, Marjoram a handful and an half; Time, red Roses, of each a handful; Violets, Steechnas, Sage, of each half a handful, the Seeds of Fennel, Annis, and Ammi, of each half an ounce; the roots of Peony, Polypodium, and Fennel, of each five drachms; boyl them in six pound of river water to three pound, strain it, and ad juyce of Bettony two pound, Sugar three pound and an half, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. A. It helps diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach, as a so such as come of wind, vertigoes, m. dness, it corrects melancholly, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the Simple Syrup more then the Compound. The Composition was framed by the Augustan Physitians. Certainly our Physitians have but shallow brains that they are faine to rot as far as *Ausberg* in Germany to steal Receipts.

Syrupus Byzantinus, Simplex. pag. 53. In the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of the juyces of the leaves of Enfive and smallage, of each two pound; of Hops and Bugle, of each one pound; boyl them together, and scum them, and to the clarified Liquor, adde four pound of white Sugar, to as much of the juyces, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

Syrupus Byzantinus, Compound. pag. 53. In the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of the juyces so ordered as in the former, four pound, in which boyl red Roses two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, and Smallage, of each three drachms, Spicknard two drachms, strain it, and to the three pound remaining, ad two pound of Vineger, four pound of Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culp. A. They both of them (viz. both Simple and Compound

pound) opens stoppings of the stomach, liver, and spleen; helps the Rickets in Children, cuts and brings away tough slegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice; *Mesue* saith the Compound Syrup is of more effect than the Simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

Syrupus Botryos. pag. 53. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Oak of Ierusalem.

The Colledge. Take of Oak of Ierusalem, Hedge-mustard, Nettles, of each two handfuls; Coltsfoot, an handful, and an half, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of cleer Water till halfe be consumed; to two pound of the Decoction add two pound of the juve of Turneps baked in an Oven in a close pot, and with three pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. This Syrup was composed against coughs, shortness of breath, and other the like infirmities of the breast proceeding of cold, for (which if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. pag. 53. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Maidenhair.

The Colledge. Take of Liquoris two ounces, Maidenhair five ounces, steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water, then after a gentle boyling sand strong straining, with a pound and an half of fine sugar, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. A. It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the pectoral Decoction, like Syrup of Coltsfoot.

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Iulepum Cardiacum. Page. 53.

Or, a Cordial Syrup.

The Colledge. Take of Rhenish Wine two pound, Rose water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon halfe drachm, Ginger two scruples, Sugar three ounces and an half, boyl it to the consistence of a Iulep, adding Amber greese three grains, Musk one grain.

Culpeper. A. He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the Simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a medicine; and the Colledge in their new Master-piece hath left it out.

A. If you would have this Tulip keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if close stopp'd, it will not easily corrupt.

corrupt, because 'tis made up only
of Wine; indeed the wisest way is
to order the quantity of sugar ac-
cording to the * pallat of him that
takes it.

* That latitude may
be given s.ely. in all
Compositions.

A. It restoreth such as are in Consumptions, comforts
the heart, cherisheth the drooping spirits, and is of an o-
pening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which
might otherwise annoy the brain and heart: You may
take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

Syrupus infusionis Florum Caryophyllorum. Page 54.

Or, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

The Colledge) Take of Clove-gilliflowers the whites
being cut off, infuse them a whole night in two pound of
water, then with four pound of sugar melted in it, make
it into a Syrup without boiling.

Culpeper) A. In their former they added three pound
of water, if you would infuse them you must do it at se-
veral times.

A. The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup, it strengthens
the heart, liver, and stomach, it refresheth the vital spi-
rits, and is a good cordial in Feavers; and usually mix-
ed with other Cordials, you can hardly err in taking it,
it is so harmless a Syrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamomo. Page 54. In the L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

The Colledge) Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised four ounces;
steep it in white Wine, & small Cinnamon water, of each half
pound, three daies in a glass by a gentle heat, strain it, and
with a pound and an half of sugar boyl it gently to a Syrup.

Culpeper) A. This comes something neerer the Augu-
stin Dispensatory than their former did; it is not alto-
gether the same, for then People would have said they
did nothing, whereas now 'tis apparent they did some-
thing, though to little purpose.

It refresheth the vital spirits exceedingly, and cheereth
the heart & stomach languishing through cold, it helps
digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whole body.
You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

The Colledge) Thus also you may conveniently prepare Sy-
rus (but only with white Wine) of Anis seeds, sweet Fennel
seeds, Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, &c.

Syrupus Acetosatis Citriorum. Pag. 54. In Lat. Book.

Or, Syrup of Juyce of Citrons.

The Colledge) Take of the juyce of Citrons, strained without
pression & censed a pound, sugar two pound, make it into a
P like Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Culpeper

Culp. A. It prevails against all diseases proceeding from Choller or heat of blood, feavers, both pestilential and not pestilential, it resisteth poyson, cools the blood quencheth thirst, cureth the Vertigo, or distinnesse in the head.

The Colledge. After the same maner is made Syrup of Grape, Orrenges, Berberies, Cherries, Quinces, Lemmons, Woodforrel, Mulberries, Sorrel, red Goose-berries and other four Iuyces.

Culpeper. A. If you look th. Simples you may see the vertues of them, they all cool and comfort the heart and strengthen the stomach, Syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, it doth also Syrup of Grapes.

Syrupus corticis Cissiorum. Pag. 54. In the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Citron pills.

The Coll. Take of fresh yellow citron pills five ounces, the berries of cherries, or the iuyce of them brought over to us two drachms, spring water four pound, steep them all night, boyl them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and a half of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup, let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a rag.

Culp. A. It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swoonings; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in consumptions, and Hectick feavers, and strengthens nature much. You may take a spoonfull at a time.

Syrupus e Corallis Simplex. pag. 55. In the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Corral Simple.

The Coll. Take of red corral in very fine powder four ounces, dissolve it in clarified iuyce of barbaries in the heat of a bath, a pound, in a glass well stopp'd with wax and cork, a digestion being made three or four daies, pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified Iuyce and proceed as before; repeat this so often till all the corral be dissolved: lastly to one pound of this iuyce add a pound and a half of sugar, and boyl it to a frup gently.

Syrupus e corallis compositus. Page 55. In L. Book.

Or, Syrup of corral Compound.

The Colledge. Take of red corral six ounces, in very fine powder and levigated upon a Marble; add of clarified Iuyce of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, six ounces, clarified Iuyce of Carberries, eight ounces: Sherry wine Vinegar and Iuyce of Wood-forrel, of each six ounce

mix them together and put them in a glas: stopped with cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath or horse dung, then filter it, of which take a pound and an half; Iuyce of Quinces half a pound; sugar of Roses twelve ounces, make them into a Syrup in a bath, adding Syrup of clove gilliflowers, six an ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half drachm of Amber greese and four grains of Musk till the Physitian command it.

Culpeper. A. Syrup of coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the reins, and whites in women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling sicknesse, it staies the terms in women; and indeed it hath need to be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the body, and it may be too much for the purse.

Syrupus Cidoniorum pag. 56. In the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Quinces.

The Colledg. Take of the Iuyce of Quinces clarified six pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding red wine three pound, white Sugar, four pound, boyl it into a Syrup, to be perfumed with a drachm and an half of cinnamon, cloves, and ginger of each two scruples.

Culpeper. A. It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies looseness and vomiting, relieves languishing nature, for looseness take a spoonful of it before meat, for vomiting after meat; for both as also for the rest in the morning.

Syrupus de Erysimo pag. 56. in the Latine.

Or, Syrup of Hedge-mustard.

The Colledg. Take of Hedge-mustard fresh, six handfuls, the roots of Alicampagne, coltsfoot, Liqueurs of each two ounces; B. rage Succory, Maidenhair of each a handful & an half, the cordial flowers, Rosemary and Betony of each half a handful, Aniseeds half an ounce, Raisins of the sun stoned two ounces, let all of them being prepared according to Art be boyled in a sufficient quantity of barley Water and Hydromel, with six ounces of Iuyce of Hedge-mustard to two pound and an half, the which with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. A. It was invented against cold affections of the breast and lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarseness, &c, you may take it either with a Liquoris stick, or which is better

Syrupus de Fumaria. Page 56. in the Lat. Book.

Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

The Colledge) Take of Endive, common Wormwood, Hops, Dodder, Hartstongue, of each a handful, Epithimum an ounce and an half, boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed, strain it, and ad the juyce of Fumitory a pound and an half, of Borrage and Bugloss, of each half a pound, white Sugar four pound; make them into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper] A. The Receipt is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal & external: It helps diseases of the Skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tettors, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, For in my experience, I

* For Melancholly
is a sad fullen hum-
mor, you had as good
vex a nest of Wasps
as vex it.

could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a * Melancholly disease. It also strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, and is a soveraign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may add an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps sursets exceedingly; clenseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good blood, and good blood cannot make bad flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose bodies are subject to scabs and itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. Page 56. in the L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Liquoris.

The Colledge) Take of green Liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces, white Maidenhair an ounce, dried Hyssop half an ounce, steep these in four pound of hot water, after 24. hours boyl it till half be consumed, strain it and clarify it, and with Honey, Penids, and Sugar, of each eight ounces, make it into a syrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled, red Rose water six ounces.

Culpeper) A. It clenseth the breast and lungs, and helps continued Coughs and Pleurisies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or add an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granaterum cum Aceto: vulgo, Oxy Saccharum simplex. Page 57. In the Latin Book. Or,

Syrup of Pomegranates with Vineger.

[*The Colledge*) Take of white Sugar a pound and an half, Juyce

oyce of Pomegranates eight ounces, white Wine Vine-
er four ounces, boyl it gently into a Syrup.

Culpeper] Look the Vertue of Pomegranates amongst
the Simples.

Syrupus de Hyfopo. Page 57. in the Latin Book.

Or, Syrup of Hyfop.

The Colledge) Take eight pound of Spring water, half an
ounce of Barley, boyl it about half an hour, then ad. the
roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten
drams, Jujubes, Sebestens, of each fifteen, Raisons of the
stone stoned an ounce and an half, Figs, Dates, of each ten;
the seeds of Mallows and Quinces, Gum Tragacanth tied
in a rag, of each three drachms, Hyfop meanly dried
in drachms, Maidenhair six drachms; boyl them toge-
ther, yet so, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the
Fruits the Seeds, and the Seeds the Herbs, about a quartet
an hour, at last, five pounds of water being consumed,
boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified)
to a syrup with two pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper) A. You may thank *Mesue* for it, not the Colledge.

A. It mightily strengthens
the Breast and Lungs, caus-
eth long wind, cleer voyce, is
a good remedy against coughs.
Is it like the Syrup of Liquoris.

† By the breast I alwayes
mean that which is called
* thorax.

Syrupus Iva arthriticae, sive Chamepityos. Page 57.

Or, Syrup of Chamepityos.

The Colledge) Take of Chamepityos two handfuls, Sage,
rosemary, Poley mountain, Origanum, Calaminth, wild
ints, Penyroial, Hyfop, Time, Rue, garden & wild, B
ny, Mother of Time of each a handful, the roots of A-
rus, Birthwort long & round, briony, Dictany, gentian,
fennel, Valerian, of each half an ounce, the roots of
smallage, sparagus, fennel, parsly, bruscus, of each an ounce,
Mitory of Spain an ounce & an half, stoechas, the seeds
Annis, Ammi, Caraway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort, of
each three drachms, Raisons of the sun two ounces; Boyl
them in ten pound of water to four, to which ad Honey &
gar of each 2. pound, make it into a syrup to be perfum-
ed with sugar, Nutmegs, & Cubebs, of each thres drams.
Culpeper) A. I bid them mend this for shame last time,
and the truth is, so they have; before it was a Hodg-
podg that could not be made, and now 'tis a Hodg-podg
ly not worth the making.

Syrupus Jujubinus. Page 58. in the Latin

Book. Or, Syrup of Jujubes.

The Colledge) Take of Jujubes, Violets five drams; Mai-

Maiden-hair, Liquoris, French Barly, of each an ounce, the seeds of Mallows five drachms, the seeds of white Poppies, Melones, Lettice (seeds of Quinces & Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag) of each three drams, Boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water til half be consumed: strain it, & with two pound of sugar make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper) Those that adore the Colledg as so many little God-a-mighties, let them ask them what part of the Violets must be put in, for they must operate as near to their meanings. as the men of Benjamin could throw a stone and not miss; others that do not, may be pleased to make use of the Flowers.

A. It is a fine cooling Syrup, very available in coughs, hoarseness, and Pleurisies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please, take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus de Meconio, sive, Diacodium. Page 58.

Syrup of Meconium, Or, Diacodium.

The Colledg) Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces: black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces, rain water eight pound, steep them twenty four hours, then boyl and press them gently, boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

Syrupus de Meconio Compositus. Page 59. in L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Meconium Compound.

The Colledg) Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds fifty drachms, Maidenhair fifteen drachms, Jujubes thirty, the seeds of Lettice forty drams, of Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag a drachm and an half, Liquoris five drachms, Water eight pound; boyl it according to Art, strain it, and to three pound of decoction add sugar & Penids, of each a Pound, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper) A. Meconium: The bluish of which this Receipt carries in its frontispiece, is nothing else but the Juice of English Poppies boyled till it be thick: As I am

† For such
Opium as
Authors talks
of comes from
Utopia,

of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyce of † Poppies growing in hotter Countries (and therefore in all reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak Purely of Meconium and Opium, nor of these Syrups) though they be no edg. tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them.

A. All these former Syrups of Poppies Provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness, such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; Ever remember my former Motto, *tools are not fit to make Physitians.* Yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them: and not this, the last, which is borrowed from *Mesue* is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry coughs, htsicks, hot & sharp gnawing Rhewms, and Provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have eat their Milk by exercise or strong liquor, (no marvel then if their children be froward) then run for syrup of poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would faine have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrupus Melissophilli. Page 59. in the Latin Book.

Or, Syrup of Bawm,

The Colledge Take of the bark of Bugloss roots an ounce, the Roots of white Dittan, Cinkfoyl, Scorzonera, of each half an ounce: the leaves of Bawm, Scabious, Devils-tre, the flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, & Rosemary, of each a handful, the seeds of Sorrel, Citrons, Fennel, Caraway, Basil, of each three drachms; Boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed, strain it, and add three pound of white sugar, Juyce of Bawm, & Rose-water, of each a pound, boyl them to a syrup, the which Perme with Cinnamon & yellow Sanders of each an ounce. *Culpeper*) *A.* The Scorzonera Roots, and Bugloss roots are added, and the Betony Roots left out, and *Fernelius* name buried in oblivion; that is all the Alteration: the name of the wicked shall rot, 'tis more likely to happen upon themselves than *Fernelius*.

A. Alwaies tye Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them to the syrup by a string when it boyls, and hang them a string in the vessel (be it Pot or Glass) that you may ep the syrup in being boyled.

A. It is an excellent Cordial, and strengthens the hart, breast, and stomach, it resisteth Melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, strengtheneth the memory, and relieves languishing ture. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Meniba. Page 59, in the Latin Book,

Or, Syrup of Mints.

The Colledge) Take of the juyce of Quinces, Sweet and

between sweet and sower, the Joyce of Pomgrana tes sweet, betweene sweet and sower, of each a Pound and an half, dried Mints half a pound, red Roses two ounces, let them lie in steep one day, then boyl it half away, and with four pound of sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to Art, Perfume it not, unless the Physitian command.

Culpeper] A. The syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, staies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy against sower or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory: Take a spoonful of it after meat.

Syrupus de Mucilaginibus. Page 60. In the Latin Book. Or, Syrup of Muffilages.

The Colledge] Take of the seeds of Marsh-mallows, Mallows, Quinces, of each an ounce, Gum Tragacanth, three drachms, let these infuse six hours in warm Decoction of Mallows, white Poppy seeds, and Winter-Cherries; then press out the Muffilage to an ounce and an half, with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of sugar, make a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper] A. A spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient Liquor is excellent for any sharp corroding humors, be they in what part of the body soever, Phtisicks, bloody-flux, stone in the reins or bladder, for ulcers there, it is excellent good for such as have taken Purges that are to strong for their bodies, for by its slippery nature, it helps corrosions, & by its cooling, helps inflammations.

Syrupus Myrtinus. Page 60. In the Latin Book.

Or, Syrup of Mirtles.

The Colledge] Take of Mirtle berries two ounces and an half, Sanders white & red, Sumach, Balaustines, Barberry stones, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half, Medlars half a pound: bruise them in eight pound of water to four, strain it & ad Juyce of Quinces and sower Pomgranates, of each six ounces, then with three pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper] The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the terms in women: A spoonful at a time is the dose.

Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex. Page 60. Or, Syrup of Water Lilly-flowers, Simple.

The Colledge] Take of the whitest of white Water-Lilly-flowers a pound, steep them in three Pound of warm wa-

er six or seven hours, let them boyl a little and strain them out, Put in the same weight of Flowers again the second & third time, when you have strained it the last time, add its waight of sugar to it, and boyl it to a syrup.

Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae compositus Page 60. Or,

Syrup of Water-Lilly-Flowers, Compound.

The Colledge) Take of white Water-Lilly-flowers half a pound, Violets two ounces, Lettice two handfuls, the seeds of lettice, Purslain, & guards, of each half an ounce, boyl them in four Pound of cleer water till one be consumed, strain it, & ad half a pound of red Rose water, white sugar four pound, Boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper) A. They both are fine cooling syrups, they alay the heat of Choller, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, liver, reins, & Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either: You may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive Rhubro. Page 61.

Or, Syrup of Eratick Poppies.

The Colledge) Take of the fresh Flowers of red Poppies two pound, steep them in four Pound of warm spring water, the next day strain it, and boyl it into a syrup with its equal waight of Sugar.

Culpeper) A. I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderately taken, hurts; the syrup cools the blood, helps sursets, and may safely be given in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot Agues.

Syrupus de Pileosella; Page 61. in the Latin Book.

Or, Syrup of Mouseear.

The Colledge) Take of Mouseear three handfuls, the roots of Ladies mantle, an ounce & an half, the roots of Comfrey the greater, Maddir, white Dittany, Tormentil, Bistort, of each an ounce, the Leaves of Wintergreen, Horsetail, Ground-Ivy, Plantane, Adders tongue, Strawberries, Johns wort with the Flowers, Golden Rod, Agrymony, Bettony, Burnet, Aven, Sinkfoyl the greater, red Coleworts, Balauftines, red Roses of each a handfull, boyl them gently in six pound of Plantane water to three then strain it strongly, and when it is settled, ad Gum Treacanth, the seeds of Fleawort, Marsh mallows and Quinns made in a Muffilage by themselves in Strawberry and Bettony water, of each three ounces, white Sugar two pound, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper) A. Certainly they intended an universal medicine of this, and may prove as good as *Cryseippus* Coleworts. It is profitable for wounded People

to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

Syrupus infusionis Florum Pœoniae, Page 62. Or,
Syrup of the Infusion of Peony Flowers.

The Colledg) It is prepared just for all the world like Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers.

Culpeper] A. See syrup of Meconium for the virtues.
Syrupus de Pœonia Compositus. P. 62. in L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Peony Compound.

The Colledg) Take of the Roots of both sorts of Peony taken up at the full Moon, cut in slices and steeped in white Wine a whole day, of each an ounce and an half, Contra yerva half an ounce, Siler mountain six drachms, Elks claws an ounce, Rosemary with the flowers on, one handful, Bettony, Hyssop, Origanum, Chamepitys, Rue, of each three drachms; Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, of each two drachms, Ginger, Spicknard, of each a drachm, Stœchas, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half; boyl them after one daies warm digestion, in a sufficient quantity of distilled water of Peony roots, to four pound, in which being strained through Hippocrates his sieve, Put four Pound and an half of white sugar, and boyl it to a syrup.

Culpeper] A. It is somewhat costly to buy, and as troublesome to make, a spoonful of it taken helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions.

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. Page 62. in the Latin Book. Or, Syrup of Apples.

The Colledg] Take four Pound of the Juyce of sweet scented Apples, the Juyce of Bugloss garden and wild, of Violet Leaves, Rose water, of each a Pound; Boyl them together and clarify them, and with six Pound of pure sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts & stomachs are overpressed with heat, & may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds; it breeds good blood, & is profitable in Hestick Feavers, & for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencheth thirst admirably in Feavers, and stales Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Syrupus de Prasfo. Page 62. in the Latin Book,
Or, Syrup of Horehound.

The Colledg] Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces, Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, Fennel and Smallage Roots, of each half an ounce, white Maiden hair,

Origana

ganum, Hyſop, Calamint, Time, Savory, Scabious, its foot, of each ſix drachms, the ſeeds of Annis and Iron, of each three drachms, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned two ounces,, fat Figs ten, boyl them in eight pound of dromel till half be conſumed, Boyl the Decoction into ſyrup with hony and ſugar of each two pound; & perſe it with an ounce of the Roots of Orris Florentine.

[ſulpeper] A. It is appropriated to the breſt & Lungs, it is a fine clenſer, to purge them from thick and purged ſlegm, it helps Phtiſicks and Coughs, and diſeaſes ſeet to old men and cold natures. Take it with a Licoris ſtick. Both this Receipt and the former, *Bernelius* is the Author of.

Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus. Page 63. in L. Book.

Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

[The Colledg] Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Pilly, Bruſcus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, ſpring water ſix Pound; Boyl away the third part and make a ſup with the reſt according to Art, with three Pound ſugar, adding eight ounces of white wine Vinegar towards the latter end.

[ſulpeper] It clenſeth and openeth very well, is Profitable againſt Obſtructions, Provokes Urin, clenſeth the Lungs of ſlegm, and is ſafely and Profitably given in the ſinning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty ſtomach is a good doſe.

Syrupus Raphani. Page 63. in the L. Book.

Or, Syrup of Rhadiſhes.

[The Colledg] Take of Garden and wild Rhadiſh roots, of each an ounce, the Roots of white Saxifrage, Lovage, Bruſcus, Eringo, Reſt-harrow, Pilly, Fennel, of each an ounce, the leaves of Bettony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, Nettles, Water-creſſes, Sampier, Maiden-hair, of each a handful, Winter Cherries, Jujubes, of each ten; the ſeeds of Bazil, Bur, Pilly of Macedonia, Hartwort, Caraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the bark of the Root of Bay-tree, of each two drachms, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, Licoris, of each ſix drachms; Boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight; ſtrain it, and with four pound ſugar and two Pound of Honey, make it into a ſyrup; Perſume it with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

[ſulpeper] A. A tedious long Medicine for the ſtone: conſider why the Colledg affect ſuch LONG Receipts, ſurely it will be LONG enough before they be wiſer.

Syrupus

☞ *Syrupus Regius; alias Julapium Alexandrinum.* Page 64. Or, Julep of Alexandria,

The Colledge] Boyl four Pound of Rose water, and one Pound of white sugar into a Julep.

Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.

Culpeper] Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of summer, for them that have nothing else to do with their money.

Syrupus de Rosis siccis. Page 64. In the Latin Book. Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

The Colledge] Take four Pound of spring water hot, in which infuse a pound of dried Roses by some at a time, Press them out, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper] A. If you boyl it, it will lose both * colour

* *In Syrup made of Decottions, the colour is not so material.*

and vertue, and then who but the Colledge would first cry out against such paltry stuff? I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general Rule. It is not best to boyl any Syrup made of

Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (*v. z.* two Pound of sugar to each Pint of infusion) melt it over a fire only.

* A. Syrup of dried Roses strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and Corrosions or gnawings of the guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting, You may take an ounce at a time before meat, if for fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

Syrupus Scabiosa. Page 64. in the Latin Book.

Or, Syrup of Scabious.

The Colledge] Take of the Roots of Alicampagne, & Polyopodium of the Oak, of each two ounces, Raifons of the sun stoned an ounce, Sebestens twenty, Colts-foot, Lungwort, Savory, Calaminth, of each a handful and an half; Liguoris, Spanish Tobacco, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Nettles & Cotton, of each three drams, boyl them, all the Roots being infused in white Wine the day before, (in a sufficient quantity of Wine and water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding four ounces of the Juice of Scabious, and ten ounces of sugar, boyl it to a Syrup, adding to it twenty drops of Oyl of Sulphur.

Culpeper] It is a clenting Syrup, appropriated to the Breast and Lungs; when you perceive them oppressed by flgm, crudities, or stoppings, your remedy is to take now & then a spoonful of this Syrup, it is taken also with good success by such as are itchy or scabby. *Syrupus*

Syrupus de Scorpentario. Page 64. In the Latine B.

Or, Syrup of Hartstongue.

The Colledge. Take of Hartstongue three handfuls, Polydium of the Oak, the roots of both sorts of Buglois, bark the roots of Capars and Tamaris, of each two ounces, ops, Dodder, Maidenhair, Bawm, of each two handfuls, yll them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain and with four pound of white sugar make it into a syrap according to art.

Culpeper. A. It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is profitable against spleen tick evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the disease which the vulgar call the Rickets or Liver-town: A Spoonful in the morning is a precious remedy for children troubled with that disease. Men that are troubled with the spleen, which is known by pain and hardness of their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they will find this one receipt worth the price of the whole book.

Syrupus de Stoechade. pag. 65. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Stoechas.

The Colledge. Take of Stoechas flowers four ounces, Rosemary flowers half an ounce, Time, Calamint, Origanum, each an ounce and an half, Sage, Bettony, of each half ounce, the seed of Rue, Peony, and Fennel, of each three drachms, spring water ten pound, boyl it till half be consumed, and with honey and sugar of each two pound, boyl into a syrap, which perfume with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Cammus Aromaticus, of each two drachms tied up in a rag.

Syrupus de Symphito. pag. 65. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Comfrey.

The Colledge. Take of the roots and tops of Comfrey greater and lesser, of each three handfuls, red Roses, Bettony, Plantain, Burnet, Knot-grass, Scabiour, Coltsfoot, of each two handfuls, press the juice out of them, all being green and bruised, boyl it, scum it, and strain it, add the weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrap according to art.

Culpeper. A. This Syrup is excellent for all inward wounds and bruises, excoriations, vomittings, spittings, pissings of blood, it unites broken bones, helps ruptures, it stops the terms in women: you cannot err in taking of it.

Syrupus Violarum. Pag. 65. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Violets.

The Colledge. Take of Violet Flowers fresh and washed a pound, cleer water made boyling hot two pound, put them up close together in a new glazed pot a whole

day, then press them hard out; and in two pound of the liquor dissolve four pound & three ounces of white sugar, take away the scum, & so make it into a Syrup without boyling.

Symp of the juyce of Violets is made with its double weight of Sugar like the former.

Culpeper. A. This latter Syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpnesse of choller, and give ease in hot vices of the breast, they quench thirst in acute feavers, and resist the heat of the disease, they comfort hot stomchs exceedingly, cool the liver and heart, and resist putrefaction, pestilence and poyson. It is so harmless a Syrup, you shall hurt your purse by it sooner then your body.

The Colledge. Iulep of Violets is made of the water of Violet flowers and Sugar like Iulep of Roses.

Culpeper. A. It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentle when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

PURGING SYRVPS.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro. Pag. 67. Or.

Symp of Saccory with Rhubarb:

The Colledge. Take of whole barley, the roots of smallage Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sowthistles, of each two handfulls, Lettice, Liverwort, Furnitory, tops of Hops of each one handfull, Maidenhair white and black, Cetrach Liquoris, Winter Cherries, Dodder, of each six drachms to boyl these take sixteen pound of spring water, strain the liquor and boyl it in six pound of white sugar, adding towards the end six ounces of Rhubarb, six drachms of Spickard bound up in a thin and slack rag, the which crush often in boyling, & so make it into a Syrup, according to Art.

Culp. A. This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is onely in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and Spike, besides the order inverted, whose own approbation of it runnes in the terms.

A. It cleanseth the body of venomous humors, as Boies Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails against pestilential feavers, it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and urine, it makes a man have a good stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep.

A. But by my Authors leave, I never accounted purg

be proper Physick in pestilential feavers; this I beleave, Syrup cleanseth the liver well, and is exceeding good such as are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholly. The strong may take two ounces at a time, the weak one; you may mix an Ounce of it with the Decoction of Sen-

Syrupus de Epithimo. Pag. 67. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Epithimum.

The Colledge. Take of Epithimum twenty drams, Mirens, Citron, & Indian of each fifteen drams, ablicks, Bellericks, Polipodium, Liquoris, Would I could
arick, Time, Calaminth, Buglois, Stoechas see them: truly
each six drams, Dodder, Fumitory, of each if you would
drachms, red Roses, Annis seeds, and have them. I
fect Fennel seeds of each two drachms and doubt you must
half, * Sweet Prunes ten, Raisons of the go to Arabia
stoned four ounces, tamarinds two ounce where Melue
and an half; after twenty four hours infusion dwell.

in ten pints of spring water, boyl it away six, then take it from the fire and strain it, and with five
und of fine sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

Calpeper. A. It is best to put in the Dodder, Stoechas, Agarick, towards the latter end of the decoction.

A. This Receipt was *Mesue*, only instead of five pound Sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of sugar, and two
und of Sapa (the making of which shall be shewed in its
oper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Mesue*
are generally the best in all the Dispensatory, because
Simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they
not made up of a mess of hogsgeld as many others are
to the purpose.

A. It purgeth melancholly, and other humors, it streng-
neth the stomack and liver, clenseth the body of adult
oller and adult blood, as also of sale humors, and helps
eases proceeding from these, as scabs, itch, tetter, ring-
me, leprosie, &c. and the truth is, I like it the better
its gentleness, for I never fancied violent medicines
melancholly diseases. A mean man may take two ounce
at a time, or adde one ounce to the decoction of Epi-
thimum

Syrupus de Floribus Persicorum. Pag. 68 in the Latine Book

Or, Syrup of Peach-flowers.

The Colledge. Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound, steep
in a whole day in three pound of warm water, then boyl
little and strain it out, repeat this infusion five times in
the

the same liquor, in three pound of which dissolve two pound and an half of Sugar and boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. A. It is a gentle purger of choller, and may be given even in feavers to draw away the sharp cholerick humors according to the opinion of *Andernacus*, who Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

Syrupus de Pomis Purgans. pag. 51. in the Latin Book.

Or, Syrup of Apples purging.

The Colledge. Take of the juyce of sweet smelling Apples two pound, the juyce of borrag and bugloss, of each one pound and an half, fenna two ounces, annis seeds halfe an ounce, saffron one drachm; let the fenna be steeped in the juyces twenty four hour, and after a waile or two strain and with two pound of white sugar boyl it to a Syrup according to art, the saffron being tied up in a rag, and often crused in the boyling.

Culpeper. A. *Mesue* appoints fenna seeds, and so do Augustan Physicians, viz. the husk that holds the seed and the Colledge altered that, and added the annis seed I suppose to correct the fenna, and in so doing they do well.

A. The Syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to resist the distempers of the blood, it purgeth choller and melancholly; and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow, and black jaundice, madneis, scurf, leprosie, and scabs: It is very gentle; and for that I commend both Receipt, and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as break out in scabs.

Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. pag. 68. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial.

The Colledge. Take of the juyce and water of Apples each a pound and an half, the juyce and water of Borrage and Bugloss of each nine ounces, fenna halfe a pound, Annis seeds and sweet fennel seeds, of each the

* and wby of drachms, Epithimum * of Crete two ounces; there grow Agarick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, most Time upon Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon two scruples, Saffron halfe a drachm; Infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon apart by it selfe, in white Wine, so by consequence let all the rest, the Saffron excepted, be steeped in the waters above mentioned.

The next day put in the juyces, which being boyled scummed, and strained, then with four ounces of white sugar, put it into a Syrup, crushing the Saffron in it, being tied up in a linnen rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

Culpeper. A. Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge lust choller and melancolly, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by melancholly, then one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrupus de Rhubarbo. pag. 69. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Rhubarb.

The Colledge. Take of the best Rhubarb and Senna of each two ounces and an half, Violet flowers a handfull, Cinnamon one drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, Betton-Succory, and Bugloss Water of each one pound and an ounce; let them be mixed together warm all night, and in morning strained and boyled into a syrup with two pound of white sugar, adding towards the end four ounces of Syrup of Roses.

Culpeper. A. It cleanseth choller and melancholly violently, and therefore is fit for Children, old people, weak bodies. You may aide an ounce of it to the decoction of Epithimum or to the decoction of senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physiti-

Syrupus Rosaceæ Solutionis. pag. 56 in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive.

The Colledge. Take of spring water boyling hot four pound, Mask Rose leaves fresh as many as the water will contain, let them remain twelve hours in infusion, close stopp'd; then press them out and put in fresh

leaves, do so * nine times, in the same * *Godre'oycoib*
or, encreasing the quantity of the roses *in old numbers*
the liquor encrease, which will be al- *quoth one of their*
t by the third part every time; *Patriarchs, I*
the six parts of this Liquor and with *should have said*
parts of white sugar boyl it to a syrup *a Foot.*
ording to art.

Culpeper. A. It looseth the belly, and gently geth out choller and segm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus à Succo Rosarum. pag 70. in the Latine Book.

Or, Syrup of the Iuyce of Roses.

The Coll. It is prepared without steeping, only with the Iuyce of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified, and an equal proportion of sugar added to it.

Culpeper. A. This is like the other.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Agarico. pag 70.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Agarick.

The Colledge. Take of Agarick cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Sal Gum. one drachm, Polypodium bruise two ounces, sprinkle them with white wine and steep them two daies over warme ashes, in a pound and an half of the infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with one pound o. sugar boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. A. You had better add twice so much sugar as of the infusion, for fear the strength of the Agarick be lost in the boiling.

A. It purgeth Begm from the head, relieves the sens oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the stomach and liver, and provoketh urine. Some hold it an universal purge for all parts of the body: a weak box may take an ounce at a time, and a strong two ounce guiding himself as he was taught in the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Helleboro. pag 70.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Hellebore.

The Colledge. Take of the bark of all the Myrobalan of each four ounces, bruise them grossly, and steep them 24 hours in twelve pound of the infusion of Roses before spoken, Senna, Epithimum, Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces, Cloves an ounce, Citron seed

*Take the roots of each four ounces, the * bark themselves for of black Helleb roots six drachms, if a bark be so the fourth part of the Liquor, and if be had it is very hale, strain it, and with five pound of sugar and sixteen drachms of Rhubarb reduced in a linnen rag, make it into a syrup according to Art.

Culp. A. You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, but very little, if you do you had as good put none in; nothin's the Colledge, should have had either more wit or honesty, then to have left Receipts so woodenly penned to posterity, or it may be they wrote as they say only to the learned, or in plain English for their own ends, or to satisfy their covetousness, that a man must needs run to them every time his finger akes.

A. The Syrup rightly used, purgeth melancholly, re-
teach madness. I wish the ignorant to let it alone, for fear
be too hard for them, and use them as counsily as the Gol-
dge hath done.

Syrupus Rosaceus Solutions cum Senna, pag. 70.

Or, Syrup of Roses Solutive with Senna.

The Colledg. Take of Senna, six ounces; Caraway and
weet fennel seeds of each three drachme, sprinkle them
with white wine and infuse them two daies in three pound
the infusion of Roses aforesaid, then strain it, and with
two pound of sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. A. It purgeth the body of choller and melan-
cholly, and expels the reliques a disease hath left behind it;
the dose is from one ounce to two, you may take in a de-
ction of Senna, it leaves a binding qualitie behind it.

Syrupus de Spina Cervina, pag. 71.

Or, Syrup of Purging Thorn.

The Colledg. Take of the berries of purging thorn, gather-
d in September, as many as you will, bruise them in a
one Morter and press out the Iuyce, let the fourth part
it evaporate away in a bath, then to two pound of
sixteen ounces of white sugar, boyl it into a Syrup,
which perfume with Mastich, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Annis
seeds, in fine powder of each three drachms.

Culpeper. A. *Tragus* and *Pena* commend it much against
the droolie, I know nothing of it by experience, and I am
sident the Colledg, when they write it, knew as little,
and therefore I hold it modestly to let it alone, as an opstare
medicine appoynted to try experience upon poor mens bo-
dies, and if it kill them, their friends by Law cannot que-
re on a Collegiate.

RUPS made with VINEGAR and HONEY.

Mel Ambrosiatum pag. 72. In the Latine Book.

Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers.

The Colledg. Take of fresh rosemary flowers a pound, clarified ho-
ney three pound, mix them in a glass with a narrow
mouth, let them in the sun, and keep them for use.

Culpeper. A. It hath the same vertue, with rosemary
flowers, to which I refer you, onely by reason of the honey
may be somewhat clearing.

Mel Helleboratum, Pag. 40. in the Latine Book.

Or, Honey Helleborated.

The Colledg. Take of white Hellebore Roots bruised
and, cleef water fourteen pound, after three daies

infusion, boyl it till half be consumed, then strain it diligently, and with three pound of honey, boyl it to the thicknes of honey.

Culpeper. A. What a *monstrum horrendum*, horrible terrible Receipt have we got here; A pound of white Hellebore boyled in fourteen pints of Water to seven; I would ask the Colledge (if they would not be angry, or if they be I cannot help it) whether the Hellebore will not loose its vertue in the twentieth part of this infusion and decoction (for it must be infused (forsooth) three dayes to a minute) If a man may make so bold as to tell them the truth, A Tailors Goose being boyled that time, would make a decoction neerer as strong as the Hellebore, but this they will not believe: well then be it so, imagine the Hellebore still to retain its vigor after being so long tired out with a tedious boyling (for lesse boyling would boyl an Ox) what shoud this medicine do, purge melancholly say they, but from whom from men or beasts, for the medicine would be so strong the Devil would not take it unless it were poured down his throat with a horn. I will not say they intended to kill men *ex privilegio*, thats too gross: I charitably judge thus. They fearing their monopoly would not hold as being built upon a rotten foundation, intended when it failed to turn Horse-Doctors, and so provided this Receipt against a w day. For,

A. Either the vertue of the Hellebore will fly away with a martyrdom, or else it will remain in the decoction.

A. If it evaporate away, then is the medicine like themselves, good for nothing.

A. If it remain in, it is enough to spoyle the strongest in breathing.

A. 1. Because it is too strong.

A. 2. Because it is not corrected in the least, and because they have not corrected that, therefore I take leave to correct them.

Mel Mercuriale. pag. 72. in the Latine Book.

Or, Honey of Mercury.

The Colledge. Boyl three pound of the Iuyce of Mercury with two pound of Honey, to the thicknesse of Honey.

Culpeper. A. It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron. pag. 72. in the Latine Book.

Or, Honey of Mulberries.

The Colledge. Take of the juyce of Mulberries and blackberries, before they be ripe, gathered before the sun be down, of each a pound and an half, honey two pound boyl them to their due thicknes.

Culpeper

Culpeper. A. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore
pouches, as also to cool inflammations there.

Mel Nucem, alias, Diacaryen & Dianum. P. 72.

Or, Honey of Nuts.

The Colledge. Take of the Iuyce of the outward bark of
sea Walnuts, gathered in the Dog days two pound, boil
gently till it be thick, and with one pound of honey boil
to the thicknesse of honey.

ulpeper. A. It is a good preservative in pestilential times,
useful being taken so soon as you are up.

Mel Passulatum. - Pag. 52. in the Latine Book.

Or, Honey of Raisons.

The Colledge. Take of Raisons of the sun cleansed from
stones two pound, steep them in six pound of warm wa-
ter, the next day loill it halfaway and press it strongly, and
with two pound of Honey let the expressed liquor boyle to
thicknesse.

ulpeper. A. It is a pretty pleasing Me'icine for such as are in
humors, and are bound in body.

Mel Rosatum commune, five Foliatum. pag. 73.

Or, common Honey of Roses.

The Colledge. Take of red Roses not quite open two
pound, Honey six pound, set them in the sun according to art.

Mel Rosatum Celatum. pag. 73. in the Latine Book.

Or, Honey of Roses strained.

The Colledge. Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound
of fresh red Roses one Pound, set it handsomely on
the fire and when it begins to boil, put in four pound
of red roses, the whites being cut off; the Iuyce be-
consumed by boiling and stirring, strain it, and keep it
use.

ulpeper. A. They are both used for diseases of the mouth,

Mel Rosatum solutivum pag. 73. in the Latine Book.

Or, Honey of Roses Solutive.

The Colledge. Take of the often Infusion of Damask ro-
se five pound, Honey rightly clarified four pound, boil it
to the thicknesse of Honey.

ulpeper. A. It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some
Turkians use it to cleanse wounds.

The Colledge. After the same manner is prepared Honey of
Infusion of red roses.

Mel Scilliticum pag. 73. in the Latine Book.

Or, Honey of Squills.

The Colledge. Take one Squill full of Juice, cut it
in two, and put it in a glasse vessel, the mouth close stopp'd,

and covered with a skin, let it in the sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog Star, then open the vessel, and take the Juice which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best honey.

Culpeper. A. A man never shews his folly so much as in meddling with things he hath no skill in: Were it not folly in me to go teach a Smith how to make nailes, or a Farmer how to mend his land; And what then is it for our learned Colledge to write of Astronomy, which is a Science they have as much skill in as Banks his Horse; I told them of it the last Edition, and now they have mended it as the Fletcher mended his Bolt, made two faults for one before; what should a Common-wealth do with such creatures that know nothing, and are too proud to learn. It belongs to their slaves, viz. the Company of Apothecaries to ask them. 1. Which Dog Star they mean, 2. Which rising, whether Acronical, Cosmical, or Heliacal.

The Colledge. Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses.

Oxymel Simple. pag. 73. in the Latine Book.

The Coll. Take of the best honey four pound, cleer water and white wine vinegar of each two pound, boyl them in an earthen vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scummer, till it come to the consistence of a Syrup.

Culpeper. A. Your best way is to boyl the water and honey first into a Syrup, and adde the vinegar afterwards, and then boyl it again into a Syrup. Observe that the later it be before you ad the vinegar to any Syrup, the sower will it be. so may you please your self, and not offend the Colledge, for they give you latitude enough.

A. It cures Slegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

Oxymel Compound. pag. 73. In the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of the bark of the root of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Bruscas, Sparragus, of each two ounces, the seeds of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Annis, of each one ounce, steep them all (the roots being first cleand and the seeds bruised) in six pound of cleer water, and a pound and an half of wine vinegar, the next day boyl it to the consumption of the third part, boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of honey into a liquid Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. A. First, having bruised the Roots and Seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the honey, & when it is almost boyled enough, ad the vinegar, and with all my heart I will put it to Dr Reason

judge which is the best way of making of it, the Colledge
or mine.

Oxymel Helleboratum. Page 74. In the Latine Book.

Or, Oxymel Helleborated.

The Colledge. Take of rue, tim^{ber}, dittany of Crete, hyssop,
myrrour, horehound, carduus, the roots of celtick spick-
ard without leaves, the inner bark of elders, of each a
handful, mountain calamine two pugills, the seeds of An-
ise, Fennel, Basil, Romaine Nettles, Dill, of each two
pounds, the roots of angelica, marshmallows, aron, squills
prepared, birthwort, long, round, and climbing, turpith,
english orris, costus, polypodium, lemmon pills, of each
an ounce, the strings of black hellebore, spurge, agarick,
added at the end of the decoction. of each two drachms, the
bark of white hellebore half an ounce, let all of them being
dried and bruised, be digested in a glass, or glazed vessell
close stopped, in the heat of the sun, or a Furnace; Posca,
made of equal parts of water and vinegar, eight pound, sa-
fa two ounces, ; three daies being expired, boyl it a little
more then half away, strain it, pressing it gently, and add to
the liquor a pound and an half of honey roses, wherein two
ounces of citron pills have been infused, boyl it to the
thickness of hony, and perfume it with cloves, Geron, gin-
ger, galanga, mace of each a drachm.

Culpeper. A. It is such a mess of altogether, that a man
scarce knows what to do with it; here are many simples
very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently,
some violently, some cause vomiting, being all put together
they verily think the labour and cost is put in an equal ballance
would out weigh the profit; but the Apothecaries must
make it, the Colledge commands it.

Oxymel Iulianizans. Pag. 75. in the

Latine Book

The Colledge. Take of the bark of caper roots, the roots
of orris, fennel, parsl^{ey}, bruscus, cichory, sparragar, cype-
us, of each half an ounce, the leaves of harts tongue, schi-
anth, tamaris, of each half a handful, sweet fennel seed
half an ounce, infuse them in three pound of Posca which
is something sower, afterwards boyl it till half be consumed
strain it, and with hony and sugar clarified, of each half a
pound, boyl it to the thickness of hony.

Culpeper. A. This medicine is very opening, very good
against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as such a medicine
can be for that disease in Children called the Rickets.
Children are as homogeneous as men (and they are homoge-
neous)

some enough, Experience the best of all Doctors teacheth some love sweet things, let them take Syrup of Warts tongue; others cannot abide sweet things, to their nature this Syrup suits, being taken in the same manner.

The Colledg] Oxymel of Squils simple is made of three pound of clarified Honey, Vinegar of Squils two pound, boyl them according to art.

Culpeper) A They say they borrowed this Receipt of Nicholas, but of what Nicholas I know not, the self same Receipt is word for word in Mesue, whose commendations of it is this, It cuts and divides humours that are tough and viscus, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps four beldings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

A. View the Vinegar of Squils, and then your reason will tell you this is as wholesome, and somewhat more so.

Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum. Page 75. In lat. B.

Or, Oxymel of Squils Compound.

The Colledg) Take of Origanum, dried Hyssop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms the lesse, Stœchas, of each five drachms, boyl them in three Pound of Water to one; strain it, and with two Pound of Honey, Honey of Raisons half a Pound, Juyce of Briony five ounces, Vinegar of Squils a pound and an half, boyl it and scum it according to Art.

Culpeper) A. Mesue saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach, as many times they are; it helps the Lungs obstructed by humor, and is good for women not well cleansed after labor, it opens the passage of the womb. 'Tis too churlish a Purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be meddling, they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

A. Such Syrups as are in their rejected Dispensatory, and left out in this, (for they love to reject the best and chuse the worst, as though they were born for nothing else but to do mischief) are these that follow.

Culpeper) R Eader, before we begin, I thought good to advertise thee of these few things, which indeed I had inserted at the beginning of the Syrups, had I not forgotten it.

L. A. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a Liquid body, compounded

unded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juyce, with Sugar Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thicknes of Honey.

A. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thicknesse, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest.

A. 3. The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces, are thus used, is, because thereby,

1. They will keep the longer.

2. They will tast the better.

A. 4. In boyling Syrups have a great care of their consistence, for if you boyl them too much they will be too thick, if too little, they will be too thin.

A. 5. All Simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak People, and queazy stomachs.

Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.

Take of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised, half a Pound, of the Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified two Pound, Sugar two Pound, Vineger nine ounces, infuse the seeds in the Juyce of Endive twenty four hours, afterwards, boyl it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it, and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a Syrup, adding the Vineger towards the latter end of the Decoction.

ulpeper A. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, fit for any diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, lungs, or liver, it thickens slegm, cools the blood, & promotes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Compound Syrup of Colts foot. Renodæus.

the Colledge Take six handfuls of green Colts-foot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handfull of Hyssop, and two ounces of ** If I durst spend paper about it, I could easily prove spring water to be the best by far.* Rain or spring Water, the fourth part be consumed, strain it and clarify it, to which add three pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the perfect consistence of a Syrup.

ulpeper A. The Composition is appropriated to the lungs, and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses, or diseases thereof, as want of voice, difficulty of breathing, hoarseness, cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liguoris stick, or if you please you may add an ounce of it in the pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition.

the Colledge Take the heads of white Poppies and black

black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces the seeds of Lettice, the Flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boyl them in eight Pints of water, till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a Syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. Mesue.

The Colledge) Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each fifty drachms, Maiden hair fifteen drachms, Liquoris five drachms, Jujubes thirty by number, Lettice seeds forty drachms, of the seeds of Mallowes and Quinces (tyed up in a fine linnen cloth) of each one drachm and an half, Boyl these in eight pints of water till five pints be consumed; when yeu have strained out the three Pints remaining, add to them, Peonies and white sugar of each a pound, boyl them into Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper) *A.* All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with great deal of Caution and wariness, such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginnings of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians.* Yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rheums, you may safely give them; and note this, the last, which is borrowed from Mesue is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these. It prevails against dry Coughs, Phisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashio for Nurses when they have beat their Milk by exercise of strong liquor, (no marvail then if their children be forward) then run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashio left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin) Mesue.

The Colledge) Take of the Roots of Smalage, Fennel and succory, of each two ounces, Liquoris, Schenau, Dodder, Wormwood, Roses, of each six drachms, Maiden hair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof

* *A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt & Arabia.* the Roots of Carduus Marie, * Such as, or instead thereof the Root of Buple Annis seeds, Sweet Fennel seeds, Ageratum or Maudlin of each five drachms, Rhubarb, Marsh-mallows, of each three drachms, Spicknard, Indian leaf, or instead of it put B

an Spike, of each two drachms : boyl them in eight pints of Water till the third part be consumed; then strain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smalage & Endive, of each half a pound, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper) 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger because it comes from a Colledg of Physitians : that they would set *Bedeguar*, or instead thereof *Carduus Maria* : It is well known that the *Bedeguar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physitians of our times use for *Bedeguar*, is a thing that grows upon wild roses, but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians * *It is that we call our Ladies Thistle, having white veines in the leaf, and used to be eaten in the spring time.* as * *Carduus Maria*, and they knew well enough *Misue* (whose Receipt this was) was an Arabian : truly this is just as if they should say, they would have ten shillings for a visit, or instead of that an Angel ; there being in deed and in truth as much difference between *Bedeguar* and *Cardum Maria*, as between eight pence and two groats.

A. It amends the infirmities of the liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the Dropsy & evil estate of the body, it extenuates gross humors, strengthens the liver, provokes Urin, and is a present succour for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning : it opens, but Purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks, Augustanus.

The Colledge] Take fifty Emblick Myrobalans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed, strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper) *A.* It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and Melancholly, it strengthens the brain and nerves, cures both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a spoonfull at a time.

ROB. Or SAPA AND JUYCES.

Culpeper

*R*OB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these believing times ; and therefore in the first place I will plain the word.

A. I. Rob or Sapa, is the Juyces of a Fruit, made thick by

thick by the heat either of the Sun or the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrifaction.

A. 2. Its use was first invented for Diseases in the mouth, (however or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not.)

A. 3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker than new Honey.

A. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

Rob, five Sapa simplex. Page 76. in the L. Book.

Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa.

The Colledg] Take of Wine newly Pressed from white and ripe Grapes, boyl it over a gentle fire to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper] A. When ever you reade the word *Rob*, or *Sapa* throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any Medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Rob de Berberis. Page 76. in the Latin Book.

Or, Rob of Barberries.

The Colledg] Take of the Juyce of Barberries strained as much as you will, boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a Pound of Sugar to each Pound of Juyce) to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper] A. It quencheth thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a little on the point of a knife when you need,

Rob de Cerasis. Page 76. In the Latin Book.

Or, Rob of Cherries.

The Colledg] Take of the Juyce of red Cherries somewhat sourish, as much as you will, and with half their weight in sugar boyl them like the former.

Culpeper] A. See the vertues of Cherries, and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

Rob de Cornis. Page 76. In the Latin Book.

Or, Rob of Cornels.

The Colledg] Take of the juyce of Cornels two pound, Sugar a pound and an half, Boyl it according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. Of these Cornel Trees are two sorts, male and female; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the female is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Country they call it Garter-wood, & we in *Sussex* Dog-wood, I suppose because the Berries will make Dogs mad as some hold; also it is very unwholsom wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

A. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women.

Rob Cydoniorum. Page 76. in the Latin Book.

Or, Rob of Quinces.

The Colledg.) Take of the clarified juyce of Quinces, boyl it till two parts be consumed, and with its equal weight in Sugar, Boyl it into a Rob.

Miva vel Gelatina Eorundem. Page 26. in latin B.

Or, Gelly of Quinces.

The Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified twelve Pound, boyl it half away, and add to the remainder, Old white Wine five Pound, consume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the scum (as you ought) the rest settle, and strain it, and with three Pound of sugar boyl it according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. Both are good for weak and indisposed stomachs.

The Colledg.) Rob of four Plums is made as Rob of Quinces, the use of Sugar is indifferent in them both.

Rob of English Currance is made in the same manner, but the juyce be clarified.

Culpeper.) A. The vertues are the same with Rob of cherries.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci. Page 77. In the latin B.

Or, Rob of Elder Berries.

The Colledg.) Take of the juyce of Elder Berries, & make thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its self, or a weight of its weight in Sugar being added.

Culpeper.) Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwarf Elder are excellent for such whose bodies are inclining to drop; neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do 'tis to my fault: They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning, 'twill gently Purge the watry humor.

The Colledg.) In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf Elder, Junipers, and Pauls Bettonie, only in the last, the Sugar and juyce must be equal in waight.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex. Page 77. In the latin B.

Or, Juyce of Liquoris simple.

The Colledg.) Infuse Liquoris Roots clefnd and gentrified three dayes in spring water, so much that it y oretop the Roots the breadth of three fingers, then str it a little and press it hard out, and boyl the liquor over a gentle fire to its due thickness.

Culpeper.) A. It is vulgarly known to be good against coughs, Cold, &c. and a strengthener of the lungs.

Succus

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositis. Page 77. in L. Book.

Or, Juyce of Liquoris Compound.

The Colledg) Take of the water of tender Oak leaves of Scabious, of each four pounds, English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound, boyl them by degrees till they be soft, then prets out the liquor strongly in a Press, to which add three pound of Juyce of Hyssop, and dry it a way in the Sun in a broad Earthen vessel.

Culpeper) A. The Vertues are the same with the former, but that the Colledg loves to be troublesome.

Succus Prunorum silvestrum. Page 78. in Lat. Book.

Or, Juyce of Sloes, called Acacia.

The Colledg) Take of Sloes hardly ripe, Press out the Juyce, and make it thick in a bath.

Culpeper) A. It stops fluxes, and procures appetite
The Colledg) So are the juyces of Wormwood, Maudlin and Euanitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender, and the juyce Pressed out, and after it is clarified boyled over the fire to its just thicknes.

LOHOCH Or ECLEGMATA.

Culpeper.

A. BEcause this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is.

A. 1. The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ἐλεγμα*, in Latin *Lindus*, and signifies a thing to be lick'd up.

A. 2. It is in respect of Body, something thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

A. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the windpipe, diseases, and inflammations of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c.

A. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick bruised at end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

Lohoch de Parsara. Page 76. in the Latin Book.

Or, Lohoch of Coltsfoot.

The Colledg) Take of Coltsfoot roots censed eight ounces, Marsh-mallow roots four ounces censed, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and Press the Pulp out through a sieve, dissolve this again in the Decoction, and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire, and add two pound of white sugar, Honey of Raisons, four teen ounces, juyce of Liquoris two drachms and an half stir them stoutly with a wooden Pestel, the mean season sprinkle in Saffron, and Cloves, of each a scruple, Cinna

on and Mace, of each two scruples, make them into a Loboch according to Art.

Culpeper A. It was invented by an uncertain, or unrevealed Author for the Cough, and they that cannot get better nor a cheaper may freely use this, for the Colledg gives them leave if they appoint it, not else; those that have read the Augustan Physicians, may read a cheaper there, and those that have not nor cannot, may know they please, how they are led by the noses by a company of Colledg gulls.

Loboch de Papavere. Page 79. in the Latin Book.

Or, Loboch of Poppies.

The Colledg) Take white Poppy seeds twenty four Achms, sweet Almonds blanched in Rose water, Pinets clesed, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each ten drams, juyce of Liquoris an ounce, starch three drams, the seeds of Lettice and Purslain, Quinces of each half an ounce, Saffron a dram, Penids four ounces, syrup of Meniu three pound; make it into a Loboch according to art.

Culpeper A. The right Worshipful, the Colledg of Physicians, having found a Medicine called by this name the *Augustan Dispensatory*, did as well as they could to alter it a little, that so they might make fools believe it as their own. It helps salt sharp & thin distillations upon the lungs; it allaiies the fury of such sharp humors, which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and Feavers; It is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleurifies, to take now an then a little of it.

Lobochè Passulis. Page 80. in the Latin Book.

Or, Loboch of Raisons.

The Colledg) Take of male Peony Roots, Liquoris, of each half an ounce, Hyssop, Bawm, Hartstongue, or Cech of each half a handful, boyl them in spring water, and Press them strongly, and by adding a Pound of Raisins bruised, boyl it again, Pressing it through a linnen bath, then with a pound of white Sugar make it into a Loboch according to Art.

Culpeper) A. Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of forraign Physicians, it is very prevalent both against Coughs, Consumptions of the Lungs, and other diseases of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the Constrictions and Falling-sickness, and indeed the Simples receive no less.

† The difference of which two diseases is not much.

Loboch

Loboch è Pino. Page 80. In the latin Book.

Or, *Loboch of Pinenuts.*

The Colledge.) Take of Pinenuts fifteen drachms, five Almonds, Hazel Nuts gently roasted, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, powder & juyce of Liquoris, white Starch Maiden-hair, Orris roots, of each two drachms, the Pul of Dates seventeen drams, bitter Almonds one drachm & an half, Honey of Raisons. white Sugar-Candy, fresh Butter, of each two ounces, Honey one Pound and an half dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maiden-hair as is sufficient, let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred that so it may be made into a *Loboch*.

Culpeper.) *A.* Before, the Colledge followed the *Augustian Physicians* to a hair, & indeed who can blame them for following wiser men than themselves, now they have altered the quantities of the simples, and if you ask them the reason why they did so, you shall have the same answer *Balaam* gave when he disputed with his Ass, *Oh that there were a sword in my hand that I might kill thee.*

A. The Medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, *† Astma*, is a disease when thick and difficulty of breathing, it succours such a cough slegm sticks in the Lappets are *† Astmatick*, for the Lungs. cuts and attenuates tough humours in the breast.

Loboch de Partulaca Page 80. In the latin Book.

Or, *Loboch of Purslain.*

The Colledge.) Take of the strained juyce of Purslain two pound, Troches of Terra Lemnia two drams, Troches of Amber, Gum Arabick, Dragons blood, of each one dram. Lapis Hematilis, the wool of a Hare roasted, of each two scruples, white Sugar one pound, mix them together that so you may make a *Loboch* of them.

Culpeper.) *A.* The Medicine is so terrible binding, that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it; if you would know whence they stole it, it was from *Ausberg*: you shall shortly hear the *Augustian Physician* come with Ha and Cry after the Colledge, and cry, **STOP THEEVES!**

Loboch è Pulmone Vulpis. Page 81. In Lat. Book.

Or, *Loboch of Fox Lungs.*

The Colledge.) Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared, Juyce of Liquoris, Maiden-hair, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, of each equal parts, Sugar dissolved in Coltsfoot and Scabious water, and boyled into a Syrup, three times

air waight; the rest being in fine Powder, let them be
 to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be
 made into a *Loboch* according to Art.

Culpeper] A. Look what pains the Colledg hath taken
 altering this Receipt, here is a little Scabious water
 ded, and that's all; Why should they think themselves
 for than *Mesue*, when they are not (God knows) half
 honest.

A. *Mesue* appoints sixteen ounces of Honey; and no
 gar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it
 I will tell you Honey is most cleasing.

A. It cleneth and uniteth ulcers in the Lungs and
 east, and is a present remedy in Phtisicks.

Loboch sanum et Expertum. Page 81. In lat. B.

Or, A sound and well experienced *Loboch*.

The Colledg.) Take of dried Hyssop and Calaminth, of
 ch half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebestens, the stones being
 ken out, fifteen, Raisons of the ^{† Now they appoint-}
 in stoned, † fat Figs, Dates, of ^{red fat Figs as I bid}
 ch two ounces, Linseed, Fenu- ^{them last time}
 ck seed, of each five drachms,

aiden-hair one handful, Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel
 ds, Orris Roots cut, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each an
 nce: boyl them all according to art in four pound of
 yer water till half be consumed, and with two pound
 Penids boyl it into a syrup, afterwards cut and bruise
 ry, smal Pinenuts five drachms, sweet Almonds blanch-
 , Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, white Starch
 each three drams, let these be put into the syrup when
 is off from the fire, and stir it about swiftly with a
 wooden Pestel till it look white.

Culpeper] A. Only *Mesue* appoints one drachm lesse
 Linseeds, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he
 points Penids, else the Receipt is verbatim.

A. It succours the Breast, Lungs, ^{† Or Wind-Pipe.}
 roat, & † *Trochea Arteria*, opper-

by cold, it restores the voice lost by reason of cold,
 attenuate thick & gross humors in the breast & lungs,

Loboch Scilliticum. Page 81. in the Latin Book.

Or, *Loboch* of Squils.

The Colledg.] Take three drachms of a Squil baked in
 sh, Orris Roots two drachms, Hyssop, Horehound, of
 ch one drachm, Saffron, Mirrh, of each half a drachm,
 oney two ounces and an half, bruise the Squil, after it
 baked, in a stone Mortar, and after it hath boyled a
 lmo or two with the Honey, put in the rest of the
 eggs in Powder, dilligently stirring it, and make it into
Loboch according to Art.

Culpeper

Culpeper) A. In their former Edition (if they be not ashamed to own it, as they need not, for they cannot mend it) they quoted another *Loboch* of Squils, and said it was *Mesue's*, but they were beside the cushion, it was this.

Eclegma of Squils. Mesue.

The Colledg) Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified, of each two pound, boyl them together according to art to the consistence of Honey.

A. And my Descent upon it was this.

A. How the name of *Mesue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt I know not; this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Colledg would have given the name of *Eclegma*, but *Loboch*, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book that he hath made none, and he hath done in in English, that the vulgar may understand T H A T in the BOOK, though nothing else.

A. Ah ah, quoth they, have we got the rong Sow by the ear, and hath he found out our Knavery? it cannot be help, we will leave out that here, and steal one from *Mesue* to put instead of it, which is what they prescribed but now; and just as I was writing of this I heard my neighbors dog howl, it may be it was because he was ashamed of their baseness, or else because if they had that trick, they had others, worse.

A. For the vertues of it see Vineger of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild, & not so harsh to the throat, because it hath no Vineger in it, & therefore is far more fitting for *Astmaes*, and such as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breast, be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigestion of victuals, & easeth pain in the breast; and for this I quote the Authority of *Galen*. Alwayes take this as a general Aphorism in Phylick, Sour things are offensive to the Wind-pipe.

A. *Lobochs* left out in their new Modell, because they must be doing.]

Loboch of Coleworts. Gordonius.

The Colledg) Take one pound of the juyce of Coleworts clarified, Saffron three drachms, clarified Honey & Sugar, of each half a pound, make of them a *Loboch* according to art.

Culpeper] A. It helps hoarseness, & loss of voice, easeth suffets & head-ach coming of drunkenness, & opens the obstructions of the liver & spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children, which women call the Rickeys.

PRESERVED Roots, Stalks, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

Take of Eringo Roots as many as you will, cleanse them
without and within, the

Pith being taken out, † If you would see the pith, you
must put on your Spectacles &
water, shifting the Surely the Colledg mis took a To-
er sometimes, then dry bacco-Pipe for the pith.

Then with a cloth, then
their equal weight of white Sugar, and as much
se water as will make it into a Syrup, which being al-
t boyled, put in the Roots, and let them boyl till the
sture be consumed, and it be brought to the due bo-
of a Syrup.

Not much unlike to this, are preserved the Roots of *Acerus*,
Helica, *Borrage*, *Bugloss*, *Succory*, *Alicampane*, *Burnet*, *Sam*,
Cicers, *Comfy* the greater, *Ginger*, *Zedoary*.

Take of the Stalks of Artichokes not too ripe as many
you will, and (contrarie to the Roots) take only the pith
these, and preserve them with their equal waight of
ar like the former.

It is prepared the Stalks of *Angelica*, *Burs*, *Lettice*, &c.
re they be too ripe.

Take of fresh Orrenge Pills as many as you will, take
y the exterior yellowness, and steep them in spring
er three dayes at the least, often renewing the water,
t preserve them like the former.

Like manner are Lemon and Citron Pills preserved.

Take the Flowers of † But where must we have them
trons, Orrenge, Bor-
Prim-roses, with Sugar according to Art.

Take of Apricocks as many as you will, take away
outer Skin and the stones, and mix them with their
waight in Sugar, after four hours take them out, and
the Sugar without any other Liquor, then put them
ain, and boyl them a little.

Other Fruits have the same manner of being Pre-
ed, or at least not much unlike to it; as whole
berries, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Pea-
r, common Apples, the five sorts of Myrobalans,
el Nuts, Wal-Nuts, Nutmegs, Raisins of the Sun,
er brought green from India, Plums Garden and
d, Pears, Grapes.

Pulps are also preserved, as of Barberries, Cassi,
Fistula,

* I think they mean the Fruit of Bryars, a choaky thing, just like the Colledge, and good for as little. *Fistula, Citrons,*
synosbatus, Quinces, & Sloes, &c.*

Take of Barberries as many as you will, boyl them in spring water till they are tender, then having Pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from the stones, boylit again in an Earthen vessel over a gentle fire often stirring them for fear of burning, till the watry humor be consumed, then mix ten Pound of Sugar with six Pound of this Pulo, Boyl it to its due thickness.

Broom Buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and so are Olives and Capers.

Lastly, amongst the Barkes, Cinnamon, amongst the Flowers, Roses and Marigolds, amongst the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pinenuts and Fittick Nats, are said to be preserved but with this difference, they are encrusted with dry Sugar, and are more called Confects than Preserves.

CONSERVES AND SUGARS.

The Colledge.

CONSERVES of the Herbs of Wormwood, Sorrel, Wood sorrel, the Flowers of Orreanges, Borrage Buglois, Bettony, Marigolds, the tops of Carduus, the Flowers of Centaury the less, Clove-gilli-flowers, Germanander, Succory, the leaves of Scurvy-grass, the Flowers of Comfry the greater.

* I know not what they mean by Citraria, nor what by Cynosbatus, unless they mean Bryar-flowers, which have as much vertue in them as the Colledge.

* *Citraria, Cynosbati, the Roots of Spurge, Herbs & Flowers of Eyebright, the tops of Fumitory, Goat-rue, the Flowers of Brook not quite open, Hyssop Lavender, white Lillie*

Lillies of the Valley, Marjoram, Mallows, the tops of Bawm, the leaves of Mints, the Flowers of Water-Lilies, red Poppies, Peony, Peaches, Prim-roses, Rose Damask, red, Rosemary, the leaves of Rue, the Flowers of Sage, Elder, Scabious, the leaves of Scordium, the flowers of Lime-tree, Coltsfoot, Violets; with all these are Conserves made with their trebble proportion white Sugar, yet note, that all of them must not be mixed alike, some of them must be cut, beaten and gently boyled, some neither cut, beaten, nor boyled, and some admitted but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade must find out by this Premonition, and avoid error.

Culpeper

Calpeper] A. What a half-faced order to make up
conserves do the Colledg here leave? Indeed it belongs
the Apothecaries Trade, Is it not sufficient for a gen-
man to go to a Smith and bid him shoe his Horse, but
must go about to teach him how to make his shoes
and nails? would he not by meddling with what he hath
skill in, quickly shew what a Lubber he is? and what
can one say of the Colledg? *Mutato nomine de te, fa-
a narrat*

SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum. five Tabulatum. Page 86.

The Colledg.) Take of white Poppy heads, meanly ripe
and newly gathered, twenty, steep them in three pound
warm spring water, and the next day boyl them till
the vertue is out, then strain out the liquor, and with a
sufficient quantity of good Sugar, boyl it according to
that you may make it into *Lozenges*.

Calpeper] A. This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from
Augustin Physicians, though the Colledg (tho'ough
getfulness or something else) hide it, the vertues are the
same with the common *Diacodium*, viz. to Provoke sleep
and help thin Rheums in the head, coughs and rough-
ness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in
ones Pocket.

Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, & Perlatum. Page 86.

Or, *Lozenges of Sugar*, both Simple and Pearled.

The Colledg] The first is made by powring the Sugar
on a Marble, after a sufficient boyling in half its waight
Damask Rose water; And the latter by adding to e-
very pound of the former towards the latter end of the
coction, Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce,
th eight or ten leaves of Gold.

Calpeper] A. Here the Colledg have left out that blas-
phemous speech, which I cannot write without horror,
if an honest man read without trembling, viz. To call
the little Rose water and Sugar boyled together, THE
AND of CHRIST, The truth is, if they had left
the rest of the blasphemies, I should have had some
doubts they would in time turn honest, but I see to my
sorrow they remain, especially that abominable blasphemy
in their Dedicatory Epistle to King JAMES, which
they having not wit enough to alter, still let stand, or
if it was because like Sodom, they would declare their
guilt and hide it not, but manifest to the world in the sight
of the Sun, that they are not a Colledg of Christians.

but of RANTERS, by calling KING JAMES their GOD; blush O Sun at such blasphemy. It may be they left it out because King Charles is dead, for worshipping old Gemmy for God, 'tis more than probable they worshipped his Sun for Christ; and their Tubelary gods being *apud Inferos*, gives me some hopes they will follow them quickly, & so all the Tyrants will go together.

A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning Feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum Tabellatum Compositum. Page 86.

Or, Lozenges of Sugat Compound.

The Colledg] Take of choyce Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick Trochiscated, Corallina, burnt Harts-horn, Dictany of Creet, Wormseed and Sorrel seed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white Sugar a pound, dissolved in four ounces of Wormwood water, Wormwood wine an ounce; Cinnamon water a spoonful, with the forenamed Pouders, make it into Lozenges according to Art.

Culpeper] *A.* The Title shews you the vertues of it, for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

Saccharum Penidum. Page 86. in the Latin B.

Or, Sugar Penids.

The Colledg] Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in Spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs dilligently beaten, and clarified once, and again whilst it is boyling, then strain it, and boyl it gently again till it rise up in great bubbles, & being chewed it stick not to your teeth, then powr it upon a Marble, annointed with Oyl of Almonds, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the fire) bring back the outlides of it to the middle till it look like larch Rozin, then your hands being rubbed with white starch, you may draw it into threds either short or long, thick or thin, & let it cool in what form you please.

Culpeper] *A.* I remember Country People were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other Compositions.

Confectio de Thuro. Page 87. in the Latin Book.

Or. Confection of Frankinsence.

The Colledg] Take Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs, white Frankinsence, of each three drams, Liquoris, Mastich, of each two drachms, Cubebs, Harts

orn prepared, of each one drachm, Conserve of red Roses an ounce, white Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into mean bits.

Culpeper] A. I cannot boast much neither of the rarity nor vertues of this Receipt.

Saccharum Rosatum. Page 87. in the Latin B.

Or, Sugar of Roses.

The Colledge] Take of red Rose leaves the whites being cut off, & speedily dried in the Sun an ounce, white sugar Pound, melt the Sugar in Rose water, & juyce of Roses of each two ounces, which being consumed by degrees, put in the Rose leaves in Powder, mix them, put it upon a Marble, & make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper] A. As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, & weak brains, restores such as are in Consumptions, restores lost strength, staies fluxes, easeeth pains in the head, ears, and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of Blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit. This they mended as I bid them, 'tis comfort they will do something as they are bid.

SPECIES OR POWDERS,

Aromaticum Caryophyllum. Page 88. in the Latin Book

The Colledge] Take of Cloves seven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the less, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diarrhodon, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, long Pepper, Cardamoms the lesse, of each a dram, red Roses four drachms, *Gallia Moschata*, Liquoris, of each two drachms, Indian leaf, Cubebs, of each two scruples, beat them all diligently into Powder.

Culpeper] A. This Powder strengthens the heart and much, helps digestion, expelleth wind, staies vomiting, and clenseth the stomach of putrified humors. This they have mended also, as I in my former Edition shewed em.

Aromaticum Rosatum. Page 88. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of red Roses exungulated fifteen drachms, Liquoris seven drachms, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace, of each two drachms & an half, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth of each eight scruples, Nutmegs, Cardamoms the lesse, Galanga, of each one drachm, Indian Spicknard two scruples, make it into powder to be kept in a glasse for use.

Culpeper] They have here only left out the Musk and Ambergreece, viz. Musk one scruple, Ambergreece two scruples, for fear the Receipt should be too good.

A. It strengthens the brain, heart, and stomach, and all such internal Members as help towards concoction, it helps digestion, consumes the watry excrements of the bowels, strengthens such as are pin'd away by reason of the violence of a disease, and restores such as are in consumptions.

Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrerum Compositus. Page 89.

Or, Powder of Crabs Claws Compound.

The Colledg.) Take of Pearls prepared, Crabs eyes, red Corral, white Amber, Harts-horn, Oriental Bazaar, of each half an ounce, Powder of the black tops of Crabs claws, the weight of them all, beat them into Powder which may be made into Balls with Gelly, and the Skins which our Vipers have cast off, warily dried and kept for use.

Culpeper.) A. This is that Powder they ordinarily call *Gascoigns Powder*, there are divers Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worst, though the manner of making it up be Antick & exceeding difficult if not impossible; but that it may be had to do a man good when Adders Skins cannot be gotten, you may make it up with Gelly of Harts horn, into which put a little Saffron, four, or five, or six grains is excellent good in a Fever to be taken in any Cordial, for it cheers the heart and vital spirits exceedingly, and make them impregnable.

Species Cordiales Temperate. Page 89. In lat. B.

The Colledg.] Take of Wood of Alees, Spodium, of each a drachm, Cinnamon, Cloves, Bone of a Stags heart, the Roots of Angelica, Avens and Tormentil, of each a drachm and an half, Pearls prepared six drachms, raw silk toasted, both sorts of Corral, of each two drachms, Jacinth Emerald, Sapphire, of each half a drachm, Saffron a scruple, the leaves of Gold and Silver, of each * ten, make then

into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. Musk and Ambergreece, of each half a drachm, is here left out; it was not done for cheapness for it will still be dear enough; but the world changeth so doth the Colledg, the world grows worse and worse so doth the Colledg.

A. It is a great Cordial, a great strengthner both of the heart and brain.

Diacalamintbe Simple. Page 89. in the Latin B.

The Colledg.) Take of Mountain Calamint, Penyroya!

POWDERS. 199

Organum, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Parsly, and Hartwort, of each two drachms, the seeds of mallage, the tops of Time, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce, make them into Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.) *A.* It heats & comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and gross flegm, provokes Urin & the terms in women. I confess this differs something from *Galen*, but is better at last wise for our bodies in my opinion than his. It excels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the Pouder at a time. There is nothing surer than that all their Pouders will keep better in Electuaries than they will in Pouders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors whence they had them; and in such a body, if you please you may make it with two pound & an half or white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water.

Diacalaminte Compound. Page 89. In Lat. Book.

The Colledge] Take of *Diacalaminte* simple half an ounce, the leaves of Horehound, Marjoram, Bawm, Mugwort, S. vin d yed, of each a drachm, Cyperus Roots, the seeds of Maudir and Rhue, Mace, Cinnamon, of each two scruples, beat them, and mix them dilligently into a Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.) *A.* This seems to be more appropriated to the minine gender than the former, viz. to bring down the terms in women, to bring away the birth and the after-birth, to purge them after labor, yet it is dangerous for women with child.

Dianision. Page 90. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Annis seeds two ounces & an half, Squo-i, Maatch, of each an ounce, the seeds of Caraway, Fennel, Gilimga. Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drams, the three sorts of Pepper, Cassia, Lignea, Mountain Calamint, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams, Cardamoms the greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, of each drachm and an half, Make them into Pouder.

Culpeper.] *A.* *M. sue* appointed this to be made into an Electuary, It is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual coughs, & other such diseases coming of cold. You may safely take a drachm of the Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its trebble weight of clarified Honey.

Fulus Radicum Ari compositis. Page 90. Or,

Compound of Aron Roots.

The Colledge] Take of Aron Roots two ounces, of com
mon

mon Water-flag and Burnet, of each one ounce, Crabs eyes half an ounce, Cinnamon three drachms, Salt of Wormwood and Juniper, of each one drachm, make them into Powder.

Culpeper] A. And when you have don^e, tell me what is good for.

Diaireos Simple. Page 90.

The Colledge] Take of Orris Roots half an ounce, Si gae Candy, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, of each two drachms, make them into Powder.

Culpeper] A. I do not mean the *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, for that is in Powder before. It comforts the breait, is good in Colds, Coughs, and hoarsnesse. You may mix it with any pectoral Syrups which are appropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liquoris stick.

Dialacca. Page 90. in the latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Gum Lacca prepared, Rhubarb, Skænanth, of each three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Mastich, the Juice of Wormwood & Agrimony made thick, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Ammi, Savin, bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Costus or Zedoary, the Roots of Mad-dar, Asarabacca, Birthwort long & round, Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyssop, Cassia Lignez, Bdellium, of each a drachm and an half, black Pepper, Ginger, of each a drachm, make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. If the Colledge were made to fast till they could beat this into Powder, they would make such poor weak-- Receipts in a little time.

A. According to *Mesue* you ought to dissolve the Mirrh and Bdellium in Wine, and together with the Simples beaten in fine Powder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey. It strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, helps dropies, yellow Jaundice, Provokes Urin, breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder. Half a drachm is a moderate dose if the Patient be strong, they may take a drachm in white Wine: let women with child forbear it.

Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis. Pag. 61. in the latin B.

The Colledge] Take of East Bezoar, Bone of a Stags heart of each a drachm and an half, *Magisterium* of white and red Corral, white Amber, *Magisterium* of Pearl, Harts-lorn, Ivory, Bole Armenick, Earth of Germany, Samos an Lemnos, Elks-claw, Tormentil Roots of each a drachm Wood of Aloes, Citron Pills, the Roots of Angelica and Zedoary, of each two scruples, leaves of Gold twenty, Ambergreene one scruple, Musk six grains, Mix them and make them into Powder.

Culpeper] *A.* It is too dear for a vulgar Purse, yet a mighty Cordial and great strengthener of the Heart and Arteries in Feavers.

Di margariton frigidum. Pag. 91. in the latin B.

The Colledge] Take of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive, Sorrel, Citrons, the three Sanders, Wood of Aloes, Ginger, red Roses exungulated, the Flowers of Water-Lillies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of Myrtles, Bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Contrayerva, Cinnamon, of each one dram, both sorts of Corall, of each half a dram, Pearls three drachms, Camphire six grains, make them into Powder according to Art.

Observe that the four greater cold seeds, and the Poppy seeds are not to be added before the Powder be required by the Physician for use. Do so by the other Powder in the Composition, of which these Powders are used.

Culpeper] *A.* Here may you see what a labyrinth the Colledge have run themselves into through their fantasticalness, viz. because they would seem to be singular in saying contrary to wiser Physicians, they run upon two dangerous Rocks in this one Receipt. 1. It is a costly Cordial, and not usually above one drachm of it (very seldom half so much) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, & upon grounds just enough, are not the tenth part of the Composition, which a drachm being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains must be divided into six equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this Rock were put off, yet men can you not beat them into Powder alone because they are too moist, and yet is not mended now; sure they are mad, and there is some hopes they will not live long. They have left out the Ambergreece six grains, & the Roman Doronicum, instead of which, they put in the like quantity of Contrayerva.

A. As for the virtues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in Consumptions, to help such as are in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help Coughs, Astmas, and Consumptions of the Lungs, & restore such as have laboured long and languishing or pining diseases.

Diambra. Page 92. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Cinnamon, Angelica Roots, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian leaf, Galanga, of each three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms greater and lesser, of each one drachm, Ginger a dram and an half, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long Pepper, of each two drachms.

POWDERS.

drachms, Amber-greece a dram & an half, *Musk* half
drachm, Make them all into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper] *A.* *Mesue* appropriates this to the head, and
saith, it heats and strengthens the brain, causeth Mirth
helps concoction, cherisheth the Animal, Vital, & Na-
tural Spirit, it strengthens the heart and stomach, & re-
sists all cold diseases, and is therefore special good for
women and old men. Your best way is to make it into a
Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of
clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg
it every morning. Here also they have left out *Daroni-*
cum, and put in *Angelica* Roots; sure they hate *Doro-*
nicum as bad as they hate *Honesty*.

Diamoschu Dulce Page 92. In the Latin B.

The Colledge) Take of *Saffron*, *Galanga*, *Zedoary*, *Wood*
of *Aloes*, *Mace*, of each two drams, *Pearls*, raw silk roset
white *Amber*, red *Corral* prepared, *Gallia*, *Moschata*, *Ba-*
zil, of each two drams & an half, *Ginger*, *Cubebs*, *long*
Pepper, of each a drachm & an half, *Nutmegs*, *Indi-*
leaf or *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, of each one drachm, *Mu-*
two scruples, Make them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper) *A.* It wonderfully helps cold affections
the brain, that come without a Feaver, melancholly at
its attendance, viz. sadness without a cause, &c. Verti-
go or dizziness in the head, Falling-sickness, Palpitations, resolu-
tion of the nerves, Convulsions, Heart-quilms, asthma
of the lungs, & difficulty of breathing. The dose of the
Powder is a dram, or two scruples, or less, according
to the Age or strength of him or her that takes it. *Mesue* a-
points it to be made into an Electuary with clarified *Honey*,
and of the Electuary, two drachms is the dose; & the
time of taking it is, in the Morning fasting.

Diamoschu Amarum. Page 92. in the L. Book.

The Colledge) Is prepared by adding to the former
Wormwood, dried *Roses*, of each three drachms, *Aloes* half
an ounce, *Cinnamon* two drachms and an half, *Castorium* a
Leauge of each one drachm, make them into Powder.

Culpeper] *A.* Besides the Vertues of the former,
purgeth the stomach of putrified humors.

Species Dianthi. Page 93. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of *Rosemary* flowers an ounce,
Roses, *Violets*, *Liquoris*, of each six drachms, *Cloves*,
dried *Spicknard*, *Nutmegs*, *Galanga*, *Cinnamon*, *Ging-*
Zedoary, *Mace*, *Wood of Aloes*, *Cardamoms* the best
seeds of *Dill* and *Annis*, of each four scruples, Ma-
ke them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper.) *A.* It strengthens the Heart and helps the passions thereof, it causeth a joyfull and cheerful Mind, and strengthens such as have been weakned by long sicknesses, it strengthens cold stomachs, & helps digestion notably. The dose is half a drachm, you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drachms of that at a time.

Diapenidion. Page 93. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Penids two ounces, Pinenuts, sweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy seeds, of each three drachms and a scruple, (Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, which three being omitted, it is a Diapenidion without species) Juyce of Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold seeds husked, of each drachm & an half, Camphire seven grains, Make them into Pouder.

Culpeper.) *A.* It helps the vices of the Breast, coughs, olds, hoarsness and Consumptions of the Lungs, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any pectoral syrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick, if you fancy the powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a drachm of it upon a knives point at any time when the cough comes.

Diarrhodon Abbatin. Page 93. In the latin Book.

The Colledg.] Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drachms and an half, Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Ivory, of each two scruples, Asarabacca Roots, Mistich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, Bazil seeds, Barberry seeds, the seeds of Succory Purslain, the four greater cold seeds censed, white Poppy seeds, of each one scruple, red Roses exungulated, one ounce and three drachms, Camphire seven grains, Make them into Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] *A.* It cools the violent heat of the Heart and Stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungs & Spleen, easeth pains in the body, and most infirmities coming to the body by reason of heat. The dose of the Powder is half a drachm, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose water you may make it; and in the Colledg justly say 'tis destructive to the Common-wealth.

Dispositivum. Page 94. In the Latin Book.

The Colledg.) Take of common seeds steeped in K. 5. Vinegar.

Vinegar and dried, long Pepper, Rue leaves, of each a ounce, Miter half an ounce, Make them into Powder.

Culpeper) A. It is an admirable remedy for such who meat is putrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half drachm after meat, either in a spoonful of Muschadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whose effects is the same.

Species Diatrageacanthi frigidi. Pag. 94 in the L. B.

The Colledg) Take of Gum Tragacanth two ounces Gum Arabick an ounce and two drachms, white Star half an ounce, Liguoris, the seeds of Melones and white Poppies, of each three drachms, the seeds of Citruls, Cucumers and Guords of each two drachms, Penids three ounces, Camphire half a scruple, make of them a Poude according to Art.

Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets, but have a care of what was told you before, Of the Seeds (quoth the Colledg) Before, where all honesty was not fled from them to Heaven.)

A. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the Reverend Colledg appoints to be left out, till the Poude come to be used, & then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed before, Page 201.) and so make it up into an Electuary,; then I can tell you what the virtues are: It helps the faults of the Breast and lungs coming of heat & dryness, it helps Consumptions, leanness, inflammation of the sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws: but how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledg have ordered it, it belongs to another *Oepidibus* and not to me. It is your best way to make the Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it with a Liguoris stick.

Diatrion Pipereon. Page 94. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg) Take of the three sorts of Peppers, of each six drachms & fifteen grains, Annis seeds, Time, Ginger of each one drachm, beat them into gross Powder.

Culpeper.) A. It heats the stomach and expels Wind Half a drachm in Powder, or two drachms in Electuary (for so *Calen* who was Author of it, appoints it to be made with clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach and help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Diatrion Santalon. Page 94. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg) Take of all the sorts of Sanders, red R

POWDERS.

s, of each three drachms, Rhubarb, Ivory, Juice of
Acoris, Purslain seeds, of each two drachms and fifteen
grains, white Starch, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, the seeds
of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Goords, Endive, of each
drachm and an half; Camphire a scruple, make them
into Powder according to Art,

Culpeper.) A. It is very profitable against the heat of the
stomach and liver, besides, it wonderfully helps such as
have the yellow jaundice, & consumptions of the lungs.
You may safely take a dram of the Powder, or two drams
of the Electuary in the morning fasting; for most of their
Powder will keep better by half in Electuaries, and were
so appointed by those from whence they stole them.

Pulvis Haly, Page 95. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge) Take of white Poppy seeds ten drams, white
Starch, Gum Arabick & Tragacanth, of each three drams,
the seeds of Purslain, Marsh-mallows, Mallows,
of each five drachms, of Cucumers, Melones, Goords,
Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drams, Ivory, Liquoris,
of each three drachms, Penids, the waight of them all,
make them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot
imperfections of the breast and lungs, as Consumptions,
Pleurisies, &c.

A. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary
with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatrágacanthum fri-
gidum*. They have only taken a little pains to lesse Pur-
pose to alter the quantities, else 'tis the same with this
former.

Letificans. Page 95. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge) Take the flowers of Clove-Bazil, or the
seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron
Pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styrae, Calamitis, of each two
drams and an half, Ivory, Annis seeds, Tine, Epithimum of each
one dram, Bone of a Stags heart, pearls, Camphire, of each
half a drachm, Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half
a scruple, make it into a Powder according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It causeth a merry heart, a good colour,
helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix
half a drachm of it to take at one time, or lesse if you
please, in any Cordial Syrup, or Cordial Electuary appro-
priated to the same uses.

Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis. Pag. 95. in latin B.

Or, A Bezoartick Powder Magisterial.

The Colledge) Take of Sapphire, Ruby, Jacinth, Garnets,
Emerald, of each a drachm, Terra Lemnia, Bole-Armie,

POWDERS.

red Corral prepared, Pearls prepared, of each two drachms. Zedoary, Unicorns Horn, East and West Bezoar, Musk, Ambergreece, Camphire, Squinanth, Saffron of each half a dram, yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes Benjamin, of each two scruples, Magisterial Philonium four scruples, Bone of a Stags heart, Citron Pills, Chermel of each half a drachm, Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each five drops. Make of them a most subtil Powder according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. Surely the Colledg layd all their head together to invent a Cordial that should be so dear no body should buy it, I am afraid to look upon it. 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body, but it will bring the Purse into consumption.

Species confectiois Liberantis. Page 96. in Lat. B.

The Colledg] Take of Tormentil Roots, the seeds of Sorrel, Endive, coriander prepared, citron, of each one drachm & an half, all the Sanders, white Dittany, of each a drachm. Bole-armenick. Earth of Lemnos, of each three drachms, Pearls, both sorts of corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a Stags heart, the Roots of Serpentary, Avena, Angelica, cardamoms, cinnamon, Mace, Wood of Aloes, cassia Lignea, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a drachm, Penids, raw silk tossed, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, the Flowers of Water-Lillies, Bugloss & red Roses, of each a scruple, camphire seven grains, make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Serpentary Roots are added, and Musk & Ambergreece of each three grains, left out, because destructive to the common-wealth.

A. It is exceeding good in Pestilential Feavers, and preserveth from ill Ayrs, and keepeth the humors in the Body from corruption, it cools the Heart and Blood, & strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat, to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial, though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans Purse, I omit the dole, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shall they know it, for had they wanted Hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this common-wealth, than now it is. If a Gentleman have no Skill in Physick himself, Doctor Dunceliff he hath a Plush cloak on will serve his turn.

Dutch Saxenicism. Page 96. In the Latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallowwort, Garden Valerian, Polypodium of the Oak, Marsh-

Marsh-mallows, Nettles, of each half an ounce, the Bark of German Mezereon, two drachms, twenty grains of Herb True-love, the Leaves of the same, Roots and all, thirty six, the Roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into powder.

Culpeper] A. It seems to be as great an expeller of Poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the Pestilence as one shall usually read of. Widdow-wail l. ft out by Gesner, Crato, & others: and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse, and not the better. Whether they intended the flower of Herb True-love, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower & branch, is very difficult if not impossible to judge; for their word (*cum toto*) comprehends all, both Root, Branch, Leaf, and Flower.

Pulvis Antylissim. Page 97. In the latin Book.

The Colledg] Take of the Leaves of Rhue, Vervain, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, common Wormwood, Mints, Bugwort, Bawm, Bettony, St. Johns wort, centaury the less, each equall parts, let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full Moon in June, and dried readily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten Powder till you have occasion to use them.

Culpeper] A. I see now the Colledg is not too old to learn how to dry Herbs, for before they appointed them to be dried in the shadow; I would they would learn civility and honesty, and mind the common good, and consider what infinite number of poor creatures perishingly (whom Christ hath both purchased to himself, and bought with the price of his Blood) through their hiding the Rules of Physick from them, who else happily might be preserved, if they knew but what the Herbs in their own Gardens were good for; with what face will they answer for this another day before God & the Lord Jesus Christ and the holy Angels? A few thoughts of this might put them upon such principles as might be a lengthening to their Tranquility; But why do I spend time about them, seeing there is little hopes they will be better? For why did they change the name of this Receipt from a Powder against the bitings of Mad dogs, to *Pulvis Antylissim*? was it not because People should not know that it is good for, but if they be bitten, they may be d & hang themselves for all them? I believe I have the nail at head the first blow. A dram of the Powder sufficient to take every morning.

Reserve

Rosata Novelle. p. 97. in the
Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of red roses, liquoris, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an halfe.
*They should Cinnamon * two drachms, two scruples, and have added a two grains, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Gin quarter of a ger, Galanga, Nutmegs, Ze oary, Styra C grain & half lamittis, Cardamoms, Parsly seeds, of each a quarter. one scruple eight grains, beat them into powder.

Culpeper. A. Excellently panned, even to half a grain.
A. It quencheth thirst, and stiles vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomache, as also heat and dryness of the heart, liver, and lungs, (yet is the powder self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, take away heart qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases. You may take a drachm of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified honey you please to make it into such a bolus.

Pulvis Turales. page 97. In the
Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Frankinsence a drachm, Aloe half a drachm, beat them into powder.

Culpeper. A. and when you have occasion
* Beat the use it, mix somuch of it with the white of
white of the * Egge as will make it of the thickness of h
Eg wel first. then dip the wool of a Hare in it. and apply
to the sore or part that bleedeth binding it.

A. In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and will sit on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of itself. I remember when I was a child, we applied this medicine, (onely we left out the Aloes and Frankinsence) and used onely Corey wool and the white of an Egge) kided heels, and alwaies with good success. And we could they not refer down the virtues and way to use as they did last time; Do they delight to have the curse of the Widow and Fatherless, and the last groans of poy dying people ring in the ear of the Lord God Almighty against them, or did they think I was dead, they (and I Imps) having so often curled me to the pit of Hell for being m Country god; No, I would have them know through the prayers of many honest people, and I for that blessed God's sake, my life shall be lengthened to a longer date than the parchment, and when I die I shall have friends in the whole Christian world.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus pag. 97.

Or, powder of Hermodactyl is compound.

The Colledge. Take of mens bones burnt, Scammony, Hermodactils, Turbith, Senna, Sugar of each equal parts, beat them into powder.

Culpeper. A. 'Tis a devilish purge like themselves good for nothing but to destroy men; your souls being led to your graves by their directions like sheep to the slaughter, you know not whether you are going, nor what hurts you, or if you do, are they questionable by the law; Dear souls avoid this medicine, else the Colledge will have mens bones enough to burn, it may be they appointed it for that end; And oh Colledge, Colledge, may I not use the speech of Cicero to you: *Iam vos non stultus ut semper, non improbus ut saepe, sed dementes & in se nos rebus addicam necessarius*, I cannot now account you fools as alwaies, not wicked as sometimes, but mad men & lunatick, and prove it by good reasons; would you offer to appoint such a violent purger without anything to correct it; God be merciful to your souls, for if you give such Physick you will kill more men by half then you cure, and men must give you an Angel at least to kill them, when the hangman would do it at a cheaper rate.

Pulvis Sennæ compositus major. pag. 98. in the Latine Book.

Or, powder of Senna, the greater composition.

The Colledge. Take of the seeds of Annis, Caraway, Fennel, Cummin, Spicknard, Cinamon, Galanga, of each half an ounce; Liquoris, Gromwel, of each an ounce, Senna, the weight of them all, beat it into powder.

Culpeper. A. That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or stoppage, either of the guts or kidneys; two drams taken in white wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors and warm; and why must the Colledge spit their venom in defacing the name of the deceased Dr Rals Holland with a delectur; why should all be accounted their own, when nothing indeed is theirs but folly and baseness.

Pulvis Sennæ compositus minor. pag. 98. in the Latine Book.

Or, powder of Senna, the lesser composition.

The Colledge. Take of Senna, two ounces cremor, Tarter, half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, cinamon, of each a drachm and an half, Sd Gem, one drachm, beat it into powder according to art.

Cul

Calpeper. A. This powder purgeth melancholly, and clen-
 the head: *Montagnanus* was the Author of it, only the Col-
 ledge something altered the quantities of the Simples; the
 following powder works something violently by reason of
 the Scammony that is in it, this is more gentle, and may be
 given without danger, even two drachms at a time to ordi-
 nary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle
 with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies
 and children; such as are strong may take a drachm, or
 drachm and an half, mixing it with white wine; let them take
 it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after
 it for fear of danger; two hours after let them drink warm
 posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm mutton;
 let them walk about the chamber often, and not stir out of
 it that day.

Dioscorides. Pag. 98 in the Latine Book.

The Coll. Take of Senna, Cremor Tartar, of each two
 ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Annisi, of each two
 drachms, Diacrydium half an ounce, beat it into powder ac-
 cording to art.

Calpeper. A. Out of question some body had formerly
 carried the Colledge for calling so violent a purge, a Ho-
 Powder, and therefore now they changed the name; yet this
 Use may safely be made of their Doctrine, "Themselves be-
 coming violent, count the violentest things the most holy."

*Diarrhetic with Rhubarb. Pag. 97. in the
 Latine Book.*

The Colledge. Take of Turbith, Hermodactils, of each
 one ounce, Rhubarb ten drachms, Diacrydium half an ounce,
 Sanders red and white, Violets, Ginger of each a dram and
 an half, Mastich, Annis seeds, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each
 half a drachm, make it into powder.

Calpeper. A. This also purgeth flegm and choller. One
 more let me desire such as are unskilful in the rules of Phy-
 sick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless pre-
 scribed by a skilful Physician) lest they do themselves more
 mischief in half an hour, then they can claw off again in half
 a year.

Calpeper. A. The Powders the most or new Moddie have
 plain the men and left out, are these:

The lesser Cordial Powder. Fernelius.

The Colledge. Take of Harts horn, Unicorns horn, Pearls
 Ivory, of each six grain, beat them into fine powder: It will
 mean to keep it, you may encrease the quantity analogically.

The greater Cordial Powder, Fern.

The Colledge. Take of the roots of tormentil, Dittany, love gilliflowers, Scabious, the seeds of sorrel, coriander prepared, citron, cardus benedictus, Envy, rue, of each one drachm; of the three * White, red and yellow.
 roots of * Sanders, been white and red, (or if * A kind of
 you cannot get them, take the roots, of Avena, * Do-
 and Tormentil in their steads) Romane * Do-
 nicum, Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the * viz. Boy-
 owsers of both sorts of * Buglots, red Rotes & rage and Bug
 water Lillies, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each losse.
 two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Staggs † Dried or
 heart, red Coral, Pearls, Emerald, 12 inch, roasted by the
 granite, of each one scruple, raw Silk † torre- fire.
 ed, Bole armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each
 half a drachm, Camphire, Amber greece, Musk of each six
 grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with
 gh-tines their weight in white sugar, dissolved in rose
 water, you may make them into Lozenger, if you
 please.

Culp. A Both this and the former powder, are appropriated to the heart, (as the titles shew) therefore they strengthen that and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing nature. All these are Cordial powders, and seldome above half a drachm of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they would work, they are too high for a poor mans purse: the rich may mix them with any Cordiall Syrup or Electuary, which they find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Powder for such as are braised by a fall.

The Augustin Physicians. † Dragons blood

The Colledge. Take of Terra sigillata, † San- so called though
 vis Draconis, Mummy, of each two it be nothing else
 grains; Sperma Ceti one drachm; Rh- but only, the gum
 arb half a drachm: beat them into pou- of a tree.
 der according to art.

Culp. A You must beat the rest into powder, and then add the Sperma Ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti and the rest all together, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the mortar into powder, as the simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether, which being done, makes you a gallant medicine for the infirmity specified in the title, a drachm of it being taken in Muskadel, and swea- ing after it.

Species.

Species Electuarii Diacymini. Nicholaus.

The Coll. Take of cammin seeds, infused a natural day in Vineger, one ounce and one scruple; Cinnamon, cloves, of each two drachms and an half, galanga, savory, calamint, of each one drachm & two scruples, ginger, black pepper, of each two drachms and five grains, chervil, seeds of lovage, and * Ammi, of each one drachm and eighteen grains, long pepper one drachm, spicknard, nutmegs, cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half, beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

Culpeper A. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind cholick, helps rigidity hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartane agues. The powder is very hot, half a drachm is enough to take at one time, and to much if the patient be feaverish, you may take it in white wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed powder.

Species Electuarii Diagalanga Meue.

The Colledg. Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drachms, cloves, mace, seeds of lovage, of each two drachms, ginger, long and white pepper, cinnamon, calamus aromaticus, of each a dram and an half, calamint, yamints dried, cardamoms the greater, Indian spicknard, the seeds of fennel, annis fennel, caraway, of each one drachm, beat them into powder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white sugar dissolved in Malaga Wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified honey.

Culpeper A. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the weight to the simple is too much by half, if not by three parts, Honest Meue appoints onely a sufficient quantity and quotes it onely as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, fower belchings, and indigestion, green humors, and cold affections of the stomach and liver. You may take half a drachm of the powder at a time, or twice the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before me. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats cold stomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidis.

The Colledg. Take of Pearls prepared three drachms, Spodium Ivorie both sorts of corral, of each two drachms, the flowers of red roses a drachm and an half, Lapis Saphire, Emerald, sardine, Granate, Sanders, white, red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Basil, both sorts of Bees (for want of the

the roots of Avena and Tormentil) of each one drachm, one of a Staggs heart half a drachm, leaves of Gold and silver of each fifteen; make of them all a powder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Electuarii Diamagariton calidi.

Avicenna.

The Colledge.] Take of pearls and pellitory of the wall of each one drachm, ginger, mastich, of each half an ounce, ironique, zedoary, smallage seeds, both sorts of cardamoms, nutmegs, mace, of each two drachms, been of both sorts, (if they cannot be procured, take the roots of avenes, and tormentil) black and long pepper, of each 3. drachms; beat them into powder, and keep them for your use.

Culpeper. A. Avicenna prescribes this as an Electuary, and are most of all the Colledges Powders prescribed by him by whom they borrowed them, as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries then in waters; but people must be fantastical.

A. This (quoth Avicenna) is appropriated to women, and in them to diseases incident to their matrix, but his notions I know not, It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

Lihontriben Nicholas, according to Fernelius.

The Colledge. Take of spicknard, ginger, cinnamon, black pepper, cardamoms, cloves, mace, of each half a drachm, thus, liquoris, cypripis, tragacanth, gerrander, each two scruples, the seeds of * Bishops * Ammi.

red, smallage sparragus, basil, nettles, citrons, asfrage, burnet, caraway, carrots, fennel, bruised, * Or hartwort. partly of Macedonia, burrs, * fescell, a'ara-cca, of each one drachm; Lpis spongia; Lyncis, Cenci, lulaici, of each one drachm and an half Goats blood prepared an ounce and an half; beat them all into powder according to art.

Culpeper. A. The truth is, the Colledge have altered this receipt much; & I am persuaded have made it much better.

Nique enim benefecia maligne, detractare melius est.

A. It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth the pain in the belly and loyns, the * Illi causeth men to vomit up their stones and bladder, it speedily helps the Excrements. Colick, Brangury, and Diarrhy. The dose from a drachm to half a drachm, take it either in white Wine, or Decoction of herbs tending to the same purpose.

Pleres

Pleres Arconticon Nicholas.

The Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schananthus, Cyverus * *Red roses out of question: yet it seems the Colledge either did not know, or did not care which.*

Take the roots of Avena and Tormentil in their steads, Coral, torrefied Silk, of each eighteen grains, Musk six grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to art, and with ten times their weight in sugar, dissolved in Bawin water, you may make them into an Electuary.

Cupeper. A. It is exceedingly good for sad, melancholy, lumpish, pensive, grieving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearful, careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs, exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings, and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakened by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain, and animal spirit, helps the falling sickness, and succours such as are troubled with Asthma, or other cold affections of the lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a drachm in the morning, or more, as age and strength requires.

A Preservative powder against the pestilence. Montagnani.

The Colledge. Take of all the * *Sande*, seeds of Basil, of each an ounce and an half, Bole Armeniek, Cinnamon, of each an ounce, the roots of Dittany, Gentian, and Tormentil, of each two drachms and an half; the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drachms; Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one drachm: beat them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. A. The title tells you the virtue of it. Besides it cheers the vital spirit, and strengthens the heart. You may take half a dram every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Disturbeth the greater without Rhubarb.

The Colledge. Take of the best Turbith an ounce, Dittany, Ginger, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each one drachm: beat them into Powder, and with eight ounces

nces and five drachms of white sugar dissolved in succowater, it may be made into an Electuary.

Culpeper] *A.* It purgeth flegm being rightly administered by a skilful hand. I fancy it not.

A Powder for the worms.

The Colledge. Take of Wormseed four ounces, Senna one ounce, Coriander seeds prepared, Harts horn, of each half a drachm, Rhubarb half an ounce, dried Rue two drachms: put them into powder.

Culpeper. *A.* I like this powder very well, the quantity to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains a dram, and the manner of taking it by their palate: It omething purging.

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus analeptica pag. 99. in the Larine Book.

ledge. Take of red Roses, Liquoris, of each two drams and five grain, Gum Arabick & Tragacanth of each two drachms, and two scruples, Sanders, Licice and red, of each four scruples, Iuyce of Liquoris, Licice Starch, the seeds of white poppies, Purslain, Lettice, Endive, of each three drachms, the four greater cold seeds, husked, the seeds of Quinces, Mallow, Cotton, Violets, Pinenuts, fistick nuts, sweet Almonds, Pulp of Setten, of each two drachms, Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one drachm, Saffron, five grains; Penids half ounce, being beaten, make them into a soft Electuary in three times their weight in syrup of Violets.

Culpeper. *A.* It restores Consumptions, and Heetick, strength lost, it nourishes much, and restores rational moisture, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away heats, quenches thirst, and resists fevers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needesse to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day, by a drachm at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse than your body.

Confectio Alkermes. pag. 99 in the Latin Book.

The Colledge. Take of the juice of Apples, Damask rose, of each a pound and an half, in which infuse for 24. hours, raw Silk four ounces, strain it strongly and add syrup of berries of Cherries, brought over to us two pound, for one pound, boyle it to the thicknesse of Honey, removing it from the fire whilest it is warme, the Amber greece cut small half an ounce, which being well

well mingled, put in these things following in Powder Cinnamon, *Wood of Aloes*, of each six drams, Pearls prepared two drachms, Leaf-Gold a drachm, Musk a scruple make it up according to Art.

Culpeper A. They have added the double quantity of Juice of Cherries, whereby the Medicine is made both hotter & stronger, and if they had doubled the quantity of Sugar also, that so it need not have boyled away so much, they had done better; also they have subtracted from the quantity of Musk, there being a dram appointed before, but why have they done so, neither I; nor think themselves know; and as little reason can be given why they should leave out the *Lapis Lazuli*, unless be for an apish opinion they hold, that *Lapis Lazuli* purgeth, whereas indeed, it strengtheneth the heart exceeding against melancholly vapors. Their former Composition contained of it (being first burnt in a Crucible, then of ten washed in Rose water till it be clean) six drachms.

A. Questionless this is a great Cordial, and a might strengthener of the heart, & spirit vital, a restorer of succs as are in consumptions, a resister of Pestilence & poison, a good relief to languishing nature, it is given with good success in fevers, but give not too much of it at a time lest it prove too hot for the body and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials to children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium de Sassafras. Page 100. In the Lat. B.

Or, Electuary of Sassafras.

The Colledge Take of Sassafras two ounces, common water three pound, boyl it to the consumption of the third part, adding towards the end Cinnamon bruised half an-ounce, strain it, and with two Pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the thickness of a Syrup, putting in, in powder, Cinnamon a drachm, Nutmegs halfa scruple, Musk three grains Ambergreese two & thirty grains, ten leaves of Gold, Spirit of Vitriol four drops, and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper A. It opens obstructions of the liver & spleen, keeps cold Rheums or defluxions from the head to the lungs, or teeth, or eyes; it is excellent in coughs, and other cold affections of the lungs and breast; it helps digestion, expels wind & the gravel of the kidneys, it provokes the terms, warms & dries up the moisture of the womb, which is many times the cause of barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, rather than humors; You may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

Elect

Electuarium de Bacch Lauri. Page 100.

Or, Electuary of Bay-berries.

the Colledge] Take of the Leaves of dryed Rue ten
 drachms, the seeds of Ammi, Cummin, Lovage, Origan-
 Nigella, Carraway, Carrors, Parsly, bitter Almonds,
 per black and long, wild Mints, Calamus Aromaticus,
 berries, Castorium, of each two drachms, Sigapenum
 an ounce, Opopanax three drachms, clarified Honey
 pound and an half, the things to be beaten being bea-
 and the Gums dissolved in Wine, make it into an
 Quary according to Art.

lpeper) *A.* It is exceeding good either in the chollick
 iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels com-
 of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bow-
 You may give a dram in the morning fasting, or half
 ounce in a Clyster, according as the disease is.

Dyacapparis. Page 101. In the Latin Book.

the Colledge) Take of Capars four ounces, Agrimony
 ts, Nigella seeds, Squills, Asarabacca, Centaury, black
 per, Smallage, Time, of each an ounce, Honey 3. times
 r waight, make it into an Electuary according to art.

lpeper] *A.* They say it helps infirmities of the Spleen,
 indeed the name seems to promise so much; it may
 ood for old bodies if they have strength of nature in
 n; me thinks 'tis but odly composed: the next looks
 e lovely in my eyes, which is---

Diacinnamumu. Page 101. In the Latin Book.

the Colledge] Take of Cinnamon fifteen drachms, Cassia
 tea, Alicampane roots, of each half an ounce, Galanga
 n drams, Cloves, long Pepper, both sorts of Carda-
 ns, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each
 e drams, Saffron one dram, Sugar five drachms, Musk
 scruples, added according to the prescript of the Phy-
 n, & by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified
 ey, boyl it, and make it into an Electuary accord-
 to Art.

ulpeper] *A.* *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English, a
 position of Cinnamon, heats the stomach, cauleth di-
 on, Provokes the Terms in women, strengthens the
 each and other parts that distribute the nourishment
 the body; a drachm of it taken in the morning fast-
 is exceeding good for ancient People and cold bo-
 such as are subject to dropies and diseases of flegm,
 d, for it comforts and strengthens nature much. If
 take it to help digestion, take it an hour before
 , do so in all things of like quality.

Diacono.

Diacorallion. Page 101. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of corral white and red, Bole-Armenick, Dragons blood, of each one dram, Pearls half a dram, Wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Tragacanth, cinnamon, of each two scruples, Sanders white and red, of each one scruple, with four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in small cinnamon water, Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper) A. It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Hestick Feavers, very binding, and therefore stops fluxes, neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption accompanied with a looseness. It stops the Terms & whites in Women, if administered by one whose wits are not a woolgathering. Take but a drachm at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness, for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. Page 101. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of the Roots of Cicers, Acorus, calamus Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each a pound & a half, let the cigers roots be

* In water saith Mesue, though the Colledge left it out. You might boyl them in pisse, and yet not swerve from their Receipt.

ing clesed, cut & boyled & Pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified Honey and boyled (stirring it) to its just thicknes, then being removed from the fire & cl

Acorus Roots beaten, the Pine-nuts cut, and facie following in Pouder; Take of black Pepper an ounce, long Pepper, cloves Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce, Nutmegs, Galanga, cardamoms, of each three drachms, mix them with the Roots & Honey into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. The Electuary Provokes lust, heats the brain, strengthens the nerves, quickens the senses, cause an acute wit, easeth pains in the Head, helps the Falling sickness and convulsions, coughs, cathars, and all diseases proceeding from coldness of the Brain. Half a dra is enough to take at one time because of its heat.

Diaconium Simplic. Page 102. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge) Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thicknes eight pound, white Sugar six pound, boyl it to its just thicknes.

Diacydonium with Species. Page 102. in Latin B.

The Colledg) Take of the Juyce of Quinces, Sugar, of each two Pound, white Wine Vineger half a pound, add at the end of the Decoction, it being gently boyled the scum taken away, add Ginger two ounces, white pepper, ten drachms & two scruples, bruiſe them groſſy, and boyl it again to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper) A. Is not this then more a Syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the Colledg or I doted, when we put this among the Electuaries, and would not be beaten out of our follies.

Diacydonium Compound, Magiſterial. Page 102. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg) Take of white Sugar ſix Pound, Spring water four Pound, clarify them well with the white of an Egg ſcumming them, then take of ripe Quinces cleaſed from the rind and ſeeds, and cut in four quarters eight pound, boyl them in the foregoing ſyrup till they be tender, then ſtrain the Syrup through a linnen cloath, *vocata* *inglice* boulder, boyl them again to a Gelly, adding four ounces of white Wine vineger towards the end; remove from the fire, and whiſt it is warm, put in the following Species in groſs Powder, Ginger an ounce, white pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two drachms; keep in divers bones.

Culpeper) A. If a man void of partiality ſhould compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find little difference between them, onely a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

The vertues of all theſe three are, They comfort the ſtomach, help digeſtion, ſtay vomiting, belching, &c. ſtop ſeas & the terms in women. They are all harmleſs, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time, before meat to help digeſtion & fluxes, after meat to ſtay vomiting, in the morning for the reſt.

Confectio de Hyacintho. Page 103. in the Latin B.

The Colledg) Take of Jacinth, red Corral, Boie-Armee, Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce, the berries Cherries, the Roots of Tormentil & Dittany, the ſeeds Citrons, Sorrel, & Purlain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roſes engulated, all the ſorts of Sanders, bone of a Staghart, Harts horn, Ivory prepared, of each four ſcruples, Chire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, raw ſilk, leaves of Gold ſilver, of each two ſcruples, Camphire, Muſk, Amberſe, of each five grains: with Syrup of Lemmons, make it into a Confection according to Art.

L

Culpeper

Culpeper) *A.* It is a great Cordial and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers, & Pestilences, it mightily strengtheneth & cherisheth the heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chagableness.

Antidotum Hemagogum. Page 103. in the Latin B.

The Colledge] Take of Lupines husked two drachms black Pepper five scruples, and six grains, Liquoris. for scruples, long Birthwort, Mugwort, Cassia Lignea, Macedonian Parsly seed, Pellitory of Spain, Rhue seed, Spicnard, Mirrh, Penroyal, of each two scruples, fourteen grains, the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruple and thirteen grains, Centaury the greater, Creetish carru Nigella, Caraway, Annis, Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples, Bay-leaves one scruple, one half scruple & thirteen grains, Wood of Aloes a scruple and fourteen grains, Schananth one scruple and thirteen grains, Asarabac Calamus Aromaticus, Amomus, Centaury the les, seed of Orrach, Peony, Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains, cyperus, Alicampane, Ginger, Cappar root Cummin, Orobis, of each one scruple: All of them being beaten into very fine Pouder, let them be made in an Electuary according to Art, with four times the weight in Sugar, let it stand one month before you use.

Culpeper] *A.* It Provokes the Terms, brings away birth and afterbirth, the dead child, Purgeth such as not sufficiently purged after travail; It provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the strangury, stury, iskury, &c. helps indigestion the chollick, Opens stoppings in the body, it heats the stomach, Purgeth liver and spleen, consumes wind, staies vomiting, but it not be taken by women with child, nor such People have the Hemorrhoids.

A. Nicholas I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicie, (though the Colledge give it a more gentle Term) and the vertues also are quoted from him. Dose is from one dram to two drachms.

Diasatyrium. Page 104. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Satyrion Roots three ounces, Dates, bitter Almonds, Indian Nut, Pinenuts, Fil Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo Roots preserved, of each ounce, Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, Pepper long and black of each three drachms, Ambergreese one scruple, Nutmeg two scruples, Penid, Nut ounces, Cinnamon, Saffron each half an ounce, Malaga Wine three ounces, Nut

ace, grains of Paradise, of each two drachms Ash-tree
seeds, the belly and loyns of Scinks, Borax, Benjamin, of
each three drachms, Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms of each
two drachms, the seeds of Nettles and Onions, the roots
of Avena, of each a dram and an half, with two pound
of an half of Syrup of green Ginger, Make them into
Electuary according to art.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. Page 104. in the L. B.

The Colledge] Take of the four greater and lesser cold
seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Basil, Parsly, Win-
ter-cherries, of each two drachms, Gromwel, Juyc of
quoris, of each three drams, Cinnamon, Mace, of each
one drachm, with eight times their weight in white Sugar
dissolved in Marshmallow water, Make it into an Ele-
ctuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It breaks the stone, and provokes Urin.
men may take half an ounce at a time, & children half
much, in water of any Herbs or Roots, &c. (or De-
coction of them) that break the stone, which the last Ca-
logue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of Diseases)
will furnish you with. I delight to have men studious.

Micleta. Page 105. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of the Barks of all the Myrobalans
refined, of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of
water-cresses, Cummin, Anise, Fennel, Ammi, Caraway,
of each a drachm and an half, bruise the seeds, & sprin-
kle them with sharp white Wine Vineger, then beat
them into Powder and add the Myrobalans, and these
things that follow, Spodium, Balustines, Sumach, Ma-
sh, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains,
mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mir-
rour, Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It gently easeth the Bowels of the wind-
collick, wringing of the guts, infirmities of the spleen,
stomach fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the Terms in
women.

A. A drachm or two of this taken in the morning had
been a better remedy (I say amongst their Hodg-podg)
in most they gave in their last Epidemical disease, the
body flux.

Electuarium Pectorale. Page 105. in the Latin Book.

Or, A Pectoral Electuary.

The Colledge] Take of the Juyc of Liquoris, sweet Al-
monds, Hazel Nuts, of each half an ounce, Pinenuts an
ounce, Hyssop, Maiden hair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round

Birthwort, of each a drachm & an half, black Pepper, the seeds of Water-creffes, the Roots of Alicampane, of each a drachm, Honey fourteen ounces, Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the stomach & lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Theriaca Diatesaron. Page 105. in the Latin B.

The Colledge] Take of Gentian, Bay-berries, Mirrh round Birthwort, of each two ounces, Honey two pound Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, which was *Mesue*. It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as convulsions, falling-sickness, deaf Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. As also the stomach, as pain there, wind, want of digestion; As also stoppings of the liver, dropsies, it resists the Pestilences and Poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The dose is from half a drachm to two drachms, according to the Age & strength of the Patient, as also the strength of the diseases; You may take it either in the morning, or when your occasion calls for it.

Diafcoridium. Page 106. In the latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, of each an ounce, Scordium one ounce, Dittany of Creet, Tormen-til, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce, Opium one drachm and an half, Sorrel seeds one drachm and an half, Gentian half an ounce, Bole Armenick an ounce & an half, Earth of Lemnos half an ounce, long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drachms, clarified Honey two pound & an half, Sugar of Roses one pound, Canar Wine ten ounces: Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It is a well composed Electuary, sometimes appropriated to the nature of women, for it provokes their terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart & stomach, neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak People and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time; Ancient People may take a dram or more: It is given as an excellent Cordial in such fevers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

Mithridate. Page 106. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Mirrh, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinsence, Treacle Mustard seeds, of each ten drachms, the seeds of Hartwort, O

balsamum or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Schenanthachach, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long Pepper, storium, Juyc of Hypocistis, Styra, Calamitis, Oponax, Indian leaf, or for want of it, Mace, of each one ounce, Cassia lignea, Poly Mountain, white Pepper, Scorum, the seeds of Carrots of Creet, Carpobalsamum, or abebs, Troch. Cypheos, Bdellium, of each seven drams, thick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsly seed pium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seed, Gentian, red ose leaves, Dittany of Creet, of each five drams, Annis eds, Asarabacca, Orris, Acorus, the greater Valerian, Sappin, of each three drachms, Meum, Acacia, the bellies of inky, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each two drams & half, Malaga Wine to much as is sufficient to dissolve the Juycs & Gums, clarified Honey the trebble weight all, the Wine excepted, Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

[ulpeper] A. I have not time to search whether there be any difference between Damocrates and the Colledge. It is also corrected afterwards by Bartholomew Maranta. Also divers Authors have spent more time about this & Venus Treacle (both of them being terrible Messes of Algethier) in reducing them into Classes, than ever they did in saying their Prayers. As also Andromachus hath another sort of Methridate. It may be it is that usually called with us (Venus Methridate) but because the Electuary very chargeable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, & only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least easily to be gotten; I am willing to spare my pains in any further search.

A. It is good against Poyson, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy Medicines; it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the body, consumptions, weakness of the limbs, As the body of cold humors, and Diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the Brain, & stopping of the passages of the Sences, (viz. hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the choilick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps Ulcers in the Bladder if Galen say true, as also difficulty of Urin, casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of Cold, it is an admirable remedy for Melancholly and all diseases of the body coming through Cold, it would fill a whole sheet of Paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take auple or half a drachm in the Morning, and follow

your business; two drachms will make you sweat, yet one drachm if your body be weak, for then two drachms may be dangerous because of its heat; how to order yourself in sweating you were taught before, if you have forgot where, look the Table at latter end.

Phylonium Persicum. Page 107. in the latin B.

The Colledge) Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane, of each two drachms, Opium, Earth of Lemnons of each ten drams, Lap. Hematitica, Saffron, of each five drams, Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium prepared, Pellitory of Spain, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Alicampagne, Troch. Ramach, of each a drachm, Camphire: scruple, with their trebble weight in Honey-Roses, Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper) A. All the difference is, *Mesue* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops bleeding from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, & is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry: See the next Receipt.

A. Now they have made the quantity the same with *Mesue*, before I think they followed *Wicker*.

Phylonium Romanum. Page 107. in the latin B.

The Colledge.) Take of white Pepper, white Henbane seeds, of each five drachms, Opium two drachms and a half, Cassia lignea a drachm and an half, the seeds of Smallage a drachm, Parsly of Macedonia, Fennel, Carrots of Crete, of each two scruples and five grains, Saffron a scruple and an half, Indian Spicknard, Pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, fifteen grains, Cinnamon a drachm & a half, Euphorbium prepared, Mirrh, Castorium, of each a drachm, with their trebble weight in clarified Honey Make it into an Electuary.

Culpeper.) A. It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external: that vehemency of pain will bring a Fever, and a fever, death, no man well in his wits will deny; therefore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as chollick, the stone, strangury, &c. This may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, untill convenient remedy may be had: (as men Pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel.) As for other vertues which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall pass them by, resting confident other remedies may be found

und out for them in this Book, as effectnal, and lesse dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not such unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

Phylonium Mistrale. Page 108. in the Latin B.

The Colledg) Take of Opium four ounces, Benjamin, Mirrh, Mummy, of each half an ounce, Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oplate.

Culpeper] A. I hold their Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an unskillful man to meddle withall, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whole wounds have brought them into a frenzy, if given by an able hand.

Electuarium de Ova. Pag. 108. in the Latin Book.

Or, Electuary of Eggs.

The Colledg) Take a Hens Eggs new laid and the white being taken out by a small hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yolk in, then the hole being stopp'd, rost it in ashes till the shell begin to look black, take diligent heed the Saffron burn not, for then is the whole Medicine spoiled, then the matter being taken out dry, if so that it may be beaten into Powder, and add to it as much powder of white Mustard seed as it weighs. Then take the Roots of white Dittany, & Tormentil, of each two drachms, Mirrh, Harts-horn, Retsia's roots, of each one drachm, the roots of Angelica & Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce, Mix them altogether in a Mortar, then ad Venice Treacle the weight of them all, stir them about with a Pestle three hours together, putting in so much Syrup of Lemmons, as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. A drachm of it given at a time is as great help in Pestilential Feaver as a man shall usually read in a Galenist. It provokes sweat, and then you shall be taught how to use your self: if yeers do not permit, we not so much.

Theriata Andromachi. Page 108. in the latin Book. Or, Venis Treacle,

The Colledg) Take of Troches of Squils: forty eight drams, Troches of Vipers, long Pepper, Opium of Thebes flagma, Hedyroi dried of each twenty four drams, red Lilies exungulated, Orris, Ilirick, Juyce of Liguoris, the seeds of Sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick, of each twelve drams, Mirrh, Costus, or Zedoary.

doary, Saffron, Cassia lignea, *Indian Spicknard*, Schan-
nath, Pepper whites and black, Olibanum, Dittany of
Crete, Rhapontick, *Stachas*, Horehound, *Macedonian Pars-
ley-seed*, *Calaminth*, Cipress, Turpentine, the Roots of
Sinkfoyl and *Ginger*, of each six drachms, Poly Mountain,
Chamepytis, *Celtick Spicknard*, Amomus, Styra, *Calami-
th*, the Roots of Meum, the tops of Germander, the roots
Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, *Indian leaf*, Chalcitis burnt,
or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt, Gentian Roots,
Gum Arabick, the Juyce of Hypocistis, *Carpobassamum*,
or Nutmegs, or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Cardamoms,
Fennel, Hartwort, *Acacia*, or instead thereof, the Juyce
of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle Mustard, & Am-
mi, the tops of Saint Johns wort, *Sagapen*, of each four
drams, Castorium, the Roots of long Birthwort, Bitu-
men, Judaicum, Carrot seed, *Opopanax*, *Centaurie the lesse*,
Galbanum, of each two drachms. Canary wine enough to
dissolve what is to be dissolved, Hony the trebble weight
of the dry Species, Make them into an Electuary accord-
ing to Art.

Culpeper) A. It is confessed many Physicians have com-
mented upon this Receipt; As. *Bartholomaeus*, *Maranta*,
Galen, *Medici*, *Romani*, and *Medici Bononienses*, cum mul-
tis aliis; but with little difference. The vertues of it
are, It resists Poyson and the bitings of venomous beasts,
inveterate Head aches, Vertigo, Deafness, the Falling-
tickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies, dulness of sight,
want of voyce, Astmaes, old & new coughs, such as spit
or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, cold-
ness of the stomach, wind, the Chollick and Illiack pas-
sion, the yellow Jaundice, hardness of the Spleen, stone
in the Reins & Bladder, difficulty of Urin, Ulcers in the
Bladder, Feavers, Droplies, leproties; It provokes the
terms, brings forth both birth and after-birth, helps pains
in the Juynts, it helps not only the body, but also the
mind; As vain fears, Melancholly, &c. And is a good
remedy in Pestilential Feavers. Thus *Galen*. You may
take half a dram and go about your business, and it will
do you good if you have occasion to go in ill Ayrs, or in
Pestilential times; if you shall sweat upon it, as your
best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one
drachm, or between one & two, or less than one, accord-
ing as Age & strength is; if you cannot take this or a-
ny other sweating Medicine by it self, Mix it with a lit-
tle *Carduus* or *Dragons water*, or *Angelica water*, which in
my opinion is the best of the three.

Theriac

Therica Londinensis. Page 110. in the Latin Book.

Or, London Treacle.

The Colledge.] Take of Harts-horn two ounces, the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Peony, Bazil, of each an ounce, Cardium, *Corallina*, of each six drams, the Roots of *Anilica*, Tormentil, Peony, the leaves of Dittany, Bayberries, Juniper berries, of each half an ounce, the flowers of Rosemary, Marigolds, Clove-gilli-flowers, the tops of John's wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drams, the Roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils-bit, Carduus, of each two drachms, Cloves, Opium, of each a drachm, *Malaga wine* as much as is sufficient, with their treble weight in Honey, Mix them according to Art.

Culpeper.) A The Receipt is a pretty Cordial, resists the Pestilence, and is a good Antidote in Pestilential ones, it resists Poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, & crudities of the stomach. A man may safely take two drachms of it in a morning, and let him fear no harm.

Diacrocuma. Page 110. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge.] Take of Saffron, *Asarabacca* roots, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage, of each half an ounce, *Rhubarb*, the Roots of Meum, *Indian Spicknard*, of each six drachms, Cassia lignea, Costus, Mirrh, *Schæanth*, Cubebs, Maddir Roots, the Juyce of Maudlin, & Wormwood made thick, *Opobalsamum*, or Oyl of Nutmegs, each two drams, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half, Scordium, Cetrach, Juyce of quoris, of each two drachms and an half, *Tragacantha* gum, with eight times their weight in white Sugar, dissolved in Endive water, and clarified, Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. *M-sue* appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, spleen, corruption of humors, & putrifaction of meat in the stomach, sil-favoured color of the body, dropsies, old faults in the Reins and Bladder, Provokes Urine, take a drachm in the Morning.

PURGING ELECTUARIES.

Benedictus Laxativa. Page 112. In Lat. Book.

Colledge.] Take of choyce Turbith ten drams, *Diacridium*, Bark of Spurge Roots prepared, *Hermion* pills, red roses, of each five drams, *cloves*, *spicknard*, *ginger*, *saffron*.

L. S. *saffron*

saffron, long pepper, amomus, or for want of it calamus aromaticus, cardamoms the less, the seeds of smallage, parsley, fennel, sparragus, bruscus, saxifrage, growel, caraway, sal-gem. galanga, mace, of each a drachm, with their treble weight of clarified honey, make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the species by it self in your shops.

Culp. A. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts, also it purgeth the reins and bladder.

A. I willingly omit the quantitie of these purger, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, & must be prudently ordered, if taken at all, for I fancy it not at all, but am of opinion it kills more then cures men.

Caryocostinum. pag. 111. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of cloves, costus, or zadoary, ginger, cummin, of each two drachms, hermodactils, diacridium, of each half an ounce, with their double weight of honey clarified in white wine, make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. Authors say it purgeth rheums and takes away inflammations in wounds. I assure you the Electuarie works violently, and may safest be given in Clysters, and so you may give two or three drachms at a time if the patient be strong. For taken otherwise would kill a horse *cum privilegio*. I wonder the Colledge is not ashamed to free mens guts out with outlandish rubbish, and then they may safely cry out they have the plague in their guts, and they know not how to cure them.

Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus pag. 111. in L. Book.

Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

The Cell. Take of the leaves of violets, mallows, beets, mercurie, pellitory of the wall, violet flowers of each a handfull, boill them in a sufficient quantitie of water, by the benefit of which let the cassia be extracted, and the canes washed; Then take of this cassia so drawn, and beile it to its consistence, a pound, Sugar a pound and an half, boile them to the form of an Electuarie according to art.

Culpeper. A. It is no more then breaking the canes of the cassia, & pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyll the pulp in a little of this decoction, then presse it throu the pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it; or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall finde it work with great gentleness. You may take it in White wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard it work

ork upon, perhaps it will not work at all; it purgeth
e Reins gallantly & cooleth them, thereby preventing
e stone & other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Migiſtrale Majus. P. 112.

Or, The greater bitter Electuary.

The Colledg) Take of Agrick, Turbith, Species, Hiera sim-
ex, Rhubarb, of each one drachm,
choice Aloes unwashed two drams, † *Choice foul Abes,*
inger, Christal of Tartar, of each a *foul expression like*
vo scruple, Orris, Florentine, sweet *the Colledg.*
ennel seeds, of each a scruple, Sy-
op of Roses, Solutive as much as is sufficient to make it
to an Electuary according to Art.

Electuarium Amarum Minus Page 112. In the L. B.

Or, The lesser bitter Electuary,

The Colledg] Take of Epithimum half an ounce, the
oots of Angelica three drams, of Gentian, Zedoary, A-
rus, of each two drachms, Cinnamon one drachm and
n half Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one
rachm, Aloes six ounces, with Syrup of Fumitory, Sea-
ous, & Sugar so much as is sufficient to make it into a
oft Electuary.

Culpeper] A. Both these purge choller, the former
egm, and this melancholly; the former works strongest,
and this strengthens mase, and is good for such whose
rains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce of the
former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine,
very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were
ought before, & the Table at the latter end will direct
ou to the place: A reasonable body may take an ounce
f the latter, the weak less. I would not have the unskil-
al too busie with Purges without advice of a Physitian.

Diassia with Manna. Page 112. in the Latin B.

The Colledg] Take of Damask Prunes two ounces, Violet
owers a handful & an half, Spring water a Pound and
n half, boylt according to Art till half be consumed,
rain it, & dissolve in the decoction six ounces of Cassia
ewly drawn, sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each
our ounces, Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce, Sugar-candy
n ounce & an half, *Manna* two ounces, Mix them and
ake them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It is a fine cool Purge for such as are
ound in the body, for it works gently & without trou-
ble, it Purgeth choller, & may safely be given in Feavers
oming of choller; but in such cases if the body be much
ound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and
then

then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper. I wonder that they need have put in Sugar of Violets, and Syrup of Violets, why would not the double quantity of the Syrup have served the turn, I protest they will do any thing, to make their Receipts dear and difficult, that so they may grow rich by a lazy life, and uphold themselves in their lawless domineering. A most unconsonable thing that men should prefer their own greatness before the lives of poor men and women; the stones in the street would cry out against them shortly, if I should hold my peace.

Cassia Extracta sine foliis Senæ. pag. 113. in L. Book.

Or, Cassia extracted with the leaves of Senna.

The Colledge] Take twelve prunes, violet flowers, a handful, french barley, the seeds of annis, and bastard saffron polipodium of the oak, of each five drachms, maidenhair, rime epithimum, of each half a handful, raisons of the sun stoned half an ounce, sweet fennel seeds two drams, the seeds of purslain and mallows, of each three drams, liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them, and dissolve in the decoction, pulp of Cassia two pound, of tamarinds an ounce, Cinnamon three drachms, sugar a pound, boyl it into the form of an Electuary,

Cassia Extracta cum foliis Senæ. pag. 113. in the L. Book.

Or, Cassia extracted with the leaves of Senna.

The Colledge. Take of the former Receipt two pound, fenna in powder two ounces, mix them according to Art.

Culpeper] A. This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleaning the bowels of choller and melancholly without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler then this. They both cleanse and cool the reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter, in white wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. pag. 113. in the Latin Book.

†Ask them whether you must put in the cold seeds or not, now the Colledge doth not bid them. *The Colledge.* Take of † Diatragacanthum Frigidum half an ounce, pulp of preserved quinces an ounce, the inside of the seeds of bastard saffron half an ounce, ginger two drachms, Diagrydium beaten by it self three drachms, turbitix six drams, manna 2. ounces

unces, honey, roses, solutive, sugar-candy of each one ounce, hermodactils, half an ounce, sugar ten ounces & in half, make of them a liquid electuary according to art.

Culpeper) A. I wonder what art it must be, wherewith man should make up an electuary and have not where-withal. I tell you truly, that to make up an electuary of this without more moisture, (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder then al Hercules his twelve labors, I hate me but his fetching of Cerberus out of Hell. For my part I shall trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to *Arnoldus* & the Colledg for a pure piece of non-sence. Only let me admire at the pride and headstrongness of the Colledg, that will not mend any error, though as apparent as the sun is up, when he is upon the meridian, but, *quos perdere vult Jupiter dementis facit*, of whom Jupiter will destroy, he first makes mad, to wit Jupiter or *Juvans pater* (as they often in their Dedicatory Epistle stile the King, and the only God they poor fools) worship, unless like heathens, they worship any gods) being now sent to take his supper *apud inferos*, hath left such a spirit of madness upon them, which an absolute forerunner of their end.

Diaphenicon. pag. 113. in the latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hyomel; Penids, of each half a pound, sweet Almonds anched three ounces and an half, to all of them being sliced and permixed, add clarified honey two pound, wylthem a little and then strew in Ginger, long Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, rue leaves, the seeds of Fennel, and Carrots, of each two drams, Turbith four ounces, iacrydium an ounce and an half, make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] A. I cannot believe this is so profitable in cures taken downwards as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge. Indeed I believe being mixed in Clyster, may do good, in Chollicks and infirmities of the bowels naming of Raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

Diaphrunum Lenitive. pag. 114. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge Take one hundred Damask Prunes, boil in water til they be soft, then pulp them, and in the liquor they were boyled in, boil gently one ounce of Violet flowers, strain it, and with two pound of sugar boil into a Syrup, then ad half a pound of the aforesaid pulp, the pulp of Cassia & Tamarinds of each one ounce, then

then mix with it these powder following, Sanders white and red, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drachms, red Roses Violets, the seeds of Parslain, Succory, Barberries, Gum Tragacanth, Liquoris, Cinnamon, of each two drachms, the four greater cold seeds, of each one drachm; make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. It may safely, and with good success given in acute, burning, and all other feavers, for it cools much and loosens the body gently; it is good in agues, hestick feavers and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper, neither need you keep your chamber the next day unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

Diaphrunum Solutive. pag. 114. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Diaphrunum Lenitive whilst it is warm, four pound, scammony prepared two ounces and five drachms, mix them together, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the dose of Scammony is encreased according to the Author in this medicine, you may use a less weight of Scammony, if you please.

Culpeper. A. This they left out now, and left their honesty without. Although therein the Colledge said true, for this medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duaprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do them a mischief (poor souls) then good, unless ordered with more discretion then they have; it may be they built upon the vulgar proverb, That no carrion will kill a Crow. Let me in re- commend them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate medicines; Let them not object to me they often have taken it and felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them along time after: Let them remember the old proverb, The pitcher never goes so often to the well, but it comes broken home.

Catholicon. Pag. 114. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarind the leaves of Senna, of each two ounces, polypodium, violets, rhubarb, of each one ounce, annis seeds, penids, sug- candy, Liquoris, the seeds of Goards, Citruls, cucumer Mellons, of each two drachms: the things to be bruised being bruised, take of fresh polypodium three ounce sweet fennel seeds six drachms, boyl them in four pound

of water till the third part be consumed, strain it, and with 10 pound of Sugar, boyl the decoction to the thickness of Syrup, then with the pulps and powder, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle, it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the Patient) in acute, in peracute diseases; for it gently looseth the belly; and addes strength, it helps infirmities of the liver and spleen, gouts of all sorts, quotidian, tertian, and quartan Agues, as also headaches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset drink and go about your business.

A. They have altered the quantities of some of the Simples that are harmless, for they do wonders as fast as Bell in the Apocriphe eat Mutton.

Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. pag. 115. in the Latine Book.
Or, Electuary of Citrons Solutive.

The Colledg. Take of Citron pills preserved, conserves of the flowers of violets and Bugloss, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *Diacydium* of each half an ounce; Turbith five drachms, Ginger half a drachm, Senna six drachms, sweet Fennel seeds one drachm, white Sugar dissolved in Rose water and boyled according to art ten ounces, make a solid Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. Here are some things very Cordial, others purge violently, both put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me: therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

Electuarium Elefcoph. pag. 115. in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of *Diacydium*, Turbith, of each six drachms, Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Myrobalans, Emblicks, Turmegs, *Polypodium*, of each two drachms and an halfe, Sugar six ounces, clarified honey ten ounces, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. *Mesue* appoints onely clarified honey, one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary, and with it, it purgeth choller and flægme, and wind from all parts of the body, helps pains of the joynts and sides, the cholicke, it cleanseth the reins and bladder: yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pea of a *Mesue*: let it be an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, waies remembering that you had better ten times take too little.

little, than once too much, you may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

Confessio Hamech. pag. 115. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of the bark of Citron, Myrobalans two ounces, Myrobalans, Chees and blacks, Violets, Colocynthus, Polipodium of the Oak, of each one ounce and an half, Wormwood, Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Annis, and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses, of each three drams; Let all of them being bruised be infused one day in six pound of Whey, then boyled till half be consumed, rubbed with your hands and pressed out: to the decoction add juyce of Fumitory, Pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the sun, of each half a pound: White Sugar, clarified Honey, of each one pound; boyl it to the thickness of Hony, strewing in towards the end, Agrick Trochiscated, Senna of each two ounces; Rhubarb one ounce and an half, Epithimum one ounce, Dacrydium six drams, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger two drams, the seeds of Fumitory and Annis, Spicknard, of each one dram, make it into an Elestuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for melancholly and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as scabs, itch, leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the Skin, it purgeth adust humors, and is good against madness, melancholly, forgetfulness, vertigo: It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: you may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in melancholly diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them.

A. They have now something mended it, as well as they could, they having no more skill in making of medicines then a Cow hath in dancing.

Electuarium Lenitivum. Pag. 116. in the Latine B.
Or, Lentive Elestuary.

The Colledge. Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one handful and an half, Ilyubes, Sebestens, of each twenty; Maidenhair, Violets, French, Barley, of each one handful, Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds, of each six drams, Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them in ten pound of water till two parts of the three be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the decoction, pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds and fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces, Sugar two pound

und, at last ad powder of Senna leaves, one ounce and an half; Annis seeds in powder two drams, to each pound of Electuary: and so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. It gently opens and mollifies the bowels bringing forth choller and flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble: It is cooling, and therefore is probable in Pleuresies, and for wounded people; a man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning.

A. And in truth they have done well here to ad the Annis seeds to correct the Senna; Oh that they would but do so ways!

Electuarium Passulatum. pag. 117 in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of fresh Polypodium roots, 3. ounces, Marsh mallow roots, Senna, of each two ounces, Annis seeds two drams, steep them all in a glazed vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to art; strain it, and with Pulp of Raisons of the Sun half a pound white Sugar, Manna, of each four ounces; boyl it to the thickness of a Cydoniate: and renew it four times a year.

Culpeper. A. The Colledge are so mysterious in this receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, or they give only incertainties.

A. You had best, first boyl the roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the rest; the Manna will melt of it self, as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the decoction, and so strain it because of its dross.

A. It gently purgeth both choller and melancholly, cleanse the reins and bladder, & therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys, I leave out the dose till the Colledge have learned wit enough to make the Receipt plainer.

Electuarium à succo Rosarum. pag. 117. in the Latin Book.

Or, Electuary of the juyce of Roses.

The Colledge. Take Of Sugar, the juyce of red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces, the three sorts of Sanders of each six drams, Spodium three drams, Diacydenium twelve drams, Camphire a scruple: Let the juyce be boiled till the sugar is its just thickness, then ad the rest in powder, and so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It purgeth Choller, and is good in tertian Agues, and diseases of the joynts; it purgeth violently: therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, be-

cant

cause it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do the selves a mischief; let the Gentry study Physick, then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes blockheaded Physicians.

Hiera Picra Simple. pag. 117. in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of cinnamon, xaloballum, or wood of aloes, the roots of asarabacca, spicnard, masticke, saffron, of each six drachms, aloes not washed twelve ounces, and an hily, clarified hony four pound and three ounces, mix them into an Electuare according to art. Also you may keep the species by it self in your shops.

Culp. A. It is an excellent remealie for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel.

A. Being thus made up into an Electuare, it will be so bitter a dog would not take it, and the species kept by it self is not so sweet; your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put onely so much honey to it as will make it into pills, of which you may take one or two at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broth or of good posset drink; you need not fear to go about your business for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Countrymen.

Hiera with Agrick. pag. 117, in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of Species Hiera, simple without Aloes, Agrick Trichsate, of each half an ounce, Aloes not washed one ounce, clarified Hony six ounces, mix it and make it into an electuare according to art.

Culpeper. A. Look but the vertues of Agrick and then to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera Logad. pag. 117 in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Coloquintida, polipodium, of each two drachms, Euprobium, Poleymountain, the seed of spurge, of each one drachm and an half, and six grains worm.

Ornwood, mirth, of each one drachm and twelve graines, Nuttury the less, agrick gum ammoiacum, Indian leaf mace, spicknard, squills prepared, diacrydium of each one drachm, aloes, time germander, Cassia Lignea; Bledium, horehound: of each one seuple and fourteen grains, cinnamon, Opipanax, Castorium, long birthwort, the three parts of pepper, Sagapen, Saffron, parslie, of each two drachms, Helleboe black and white, of each six grains clarified honey a pound and an half, mix them, and make of them an Electuarie according to art. Let the species be kept dry in your shops.

Culp. A. It takes away by the roots daile evils coming from melanchollie, falling sickness, vertigo, convulsions, madnes, leprosie and many other infirmities; for most part it could be both to take it inwardlie unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away diseases by the roots, if it take away life and all.

Hiera Diacolocynthidos. pag. 118. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Colocynthis; agrick, germanier, white horehound, stoechas, of each ten drachms, Opipanax, sagapen parslie seeds, round birthwort roots, white pepper of each five drachms, spicknard, cinnamon, mirth, Indian leaf or mace, saffron of each four drachms, bruise the Gums in a mortar, sift the rest, and "Which is with three pound of clarified honey, three ounce indeed the seeds and six drachms, make it an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. It helps the falling sickness, madnes, and the pain in the head called *Kephalgia*, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or by abuse, pains in the loins or backbone, hardness of womens breasts, putrefactions of meat in the stomach and lower belchings. It is but seldom used, and therefore hard to be gotten.

Triphera the greater. pag. 110. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Myrobalsams, Chebs, Relievies, Inds. and Emblicks, nutmegs of each five drachms, watercress seeds, asarabacca roots, Persian origanum, or elleditany of trees, black pepper, Olibanum, Ammi, ginger, Tamaris, Arabian Nard, Squinanth, Caperus roots, of each half an ounce, filings of steel prepared with Vineger twenty drams, the Myrobalsams be roasted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with oile of sweet Almonds then add Musk one drachm, and with their treble weight in honey, make it into an Electuarie according to art.

Cul.

Culpeper. A. It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the Hemorrhoids in men, it helps weakness of the stomach, and restores colour lost. It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, and helps melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the spleen: you may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong, & by that time you have read this, you cannot chuse but see a reason, why they set a binding Electuary amongst the purges, as also why the name is changed from Triphera the lesse, to Triphera the greater, viz. Because a great piece of ignorance to set it here, they are like to give Medicines to good purpose, when they know the Operations no better.

Triphera Solutive. pag. 119. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge Take of Diacrydium ten drams, Turbith an ounce and an half, Cardamoms, the lesse, Cloves, * *Alias* Cinnamon, * Honey, of each three drams, yellow *Mace.* Sanders, Liquoris, sweet Fennel seed, of each half an ounce, Accrus Schenanth, of each a dram, red Roses, Citron pills, preserved, of each three drams, Violets two drams, Penids four ounces, white Sugar half a pound, Honey clarified in juyce of Apples one pound, make an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. The Diacrydium and Turbith, are a couple of untoward purges, the rest are all Cordials, but what to make of them all together I know not, and as little reason do I know, why they should put Honey in twice, unless they mistook Honey for Mace, they have a blessed turn in this world, 'tis lawful for them to mistake, but for no body else.

Electuaries left out in their new Master-piece, which is famous for its baseness.

Athanasia Vibriatis. Galen

The Colledge. **T**ake of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schenanth, of each an ounce and an half, Saffron, Mierbe of each one ounce; Costus, * Spignell, * *Mesum.* Acorus, b-Agrick Scordium, Carrots, Parsn, of each half an ounce, white Pepper, eleven grains, Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. A. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venomous beasts, and helps such whose meat putrefies in their stomach, staies vomiting of blood, helps old coughs

and cold diseases, in the liver, spleen, bladder & matrix. The Colledge hath made some pretty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of. The dose half a dram.

*Electuarium * Scorïæ ferri. Rhasis.*

Scorïæ ferri The Colledge. Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vineger seven daies and dried, three
properly those drams, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth, Cy-
akes that perus, Ginger, Pepper, Bishops weed, Frank-
withs beat off insence, of each half an ounce, Myrobalans,
from Iron when Indian, Bellericks, and Emblicks. Honey
it is red hot. boyled with the decoction of Emblicks six-
teen ounces: mix them together, and make of them an E-
lectuary.

Culpeper A. I wonder how the quantities of the Myro-
balans escaped the great care, labor, pains, and industry of
the honourable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vi-
gilancy of the vapping Printer *Rhasis* an Arabian Physician,
the Author of the Receipt appoints a dram of each: the me-
dicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth
pains in the stomach and spleen, and strenghtens digestion.
People that are strong may take half an ounce in the mor-
ning fasting, and weak people three drams. It is a good re-
medy for pains and hardness of the spleen.

Confectio Humain. Mesue.

The Colledge. Take of Eyebright two ounces, Fennel seeds
five drams, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace,
of each one dram: beat them all into powder, and with cla-
rified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel one
ounce, juyce of Celondine and Rue, of each half an ounce,
and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

Culpeper. A. It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and
heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth
the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be
hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

Diaireos Salominis. Nich.

The Colledge. Take of Orris roots one ounce, Penroyal,
Hylop, Liquoris, of each six drams, Tragach, white Starch,
bitter Almonas, Pine nuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of
each three drams, fat Figs, the pulp of Raisons of the Sun,
and Dates, of each three drams, and an half, Styraç Cala-
rit's, two drams and an halfe, Sugar dissolved in Hylop
water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of
all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to
Art.

Cul-

Calceper. A. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a Knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

Diascoryon. Nich.

* Look the roots in the Simples and there you shall find those directions you have need enough of.

b The Author appoints seven drachms.

* viz The seeds within them.

† I know not what Enz is so name to give it.

The Colledg. Take of the roots of * Scirrici fresh and found Garden parsnips, Eringo, Pine Nuts, Indian nuts, or if Indian nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine nuts, Pistich nuts, of each one ounce and an half: Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Rock, & * Ash Keies, of each five drachms; Cinnamon, the tails and loins of Scircus, the seeds of † Bulbus, Nettles, of each two drachms and an half; Musk seven grains, of the best sugar dissolved in Malaga Wine, three pounds: make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culp. A. Either the Colledg. or the Printer, left out Cicer roots seven drachms, which I think are proper to the Receipt; they also added the loins of Scircus and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing they did well.

A. It helps weakness of the reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly; and speedily helps such as are impotent in the acts of Venus; you may take two drachms, or more at a time.

Mathiolus his great Antidote against poison and pestilence.

The Colledg. Take of rhubarb, rue pontick, valerian roots, the roots of acorns or calamus aromaticus, ciperus, cink oil tormentil, rind birthwort, male peonic, alicampane, costus, illirick, ortis, white chamelion, or avens, of each three drachms, the roots of galanga, masterwort, white dictamni, angelica, yarrow, filipendula or dropwort, zedoary, ginger, of each two drachms; rosemary, gentian, devils bit, of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of citrons, and agnus castus, the berries of Kermes, the seeds of ash tree, sorrel, wild parsnips, navew, nigella, peony the male, basil. † hedge mustard, treacle, Mu. † trie stard, fennel, bishopps weed, of each two drachms, the berries of bay; juniper, and ivy, Sar.

Sarsaparilla, (or for want of it the double † I think they
 eight of cubebs) cubebs, of each one *mean that by*
 dram and an half, the leaves of Cordium, Smilax aspera,
 mandarin, chamæpitys, century the less,
 echas, celtick, spicknard, calaminth, rue, min's, bettony,
 rvein, scabious, carduus benedictus, bawm, of each one
 drachm and an half, dittany of creet three drachms, marjo-
 ry, Saine Johns wort, schænanth, horehound, goats rue,
 vin, burnet, of each two drachms, figgs, wallnuts, fistich
 ts of each three ounces, emblick, myrobalans, half an ounce
 e flowers of violets, bugloss, borrag, roses, lavender,
 ge, rosemary, of each four scruples, saffron three drechms;
 lia lignea ten drachms, cloves, nutmegs, mace, of each two
 achms and an half, black pepper, long pepper, all the
 ree sorts of sanders, wood of aloes, of each one drachm
 d an halfe, harts-horn, half an ounce, unicorns horn, or
 its stead bezoar stone, one drachm, bone in a stags heart,
 ory, stags Pizzle, castorium, of each four scruples, earth
 lemnos, three drachms, opium one dram and an half,
 ient Pearls, Emerald, Iacinth, red Corral, of each one
 am and an half, Camphire, two drams, Gum Arabick,
 fistich, frankinense, styrax, turpentine, Sagapenuer, O-
 panax, Laserpittum or mirrh, of each two drams and an
 alf, musk, amber greese of each one dram,
 l of Virriol half an ounce, b Species cordia- b *See the way*
 s temperata; Diamargaron, Diamosou, *to make these*
 Ambra, Electuaril de Gemm is, troches of *in their pro-*
 mphire, of squils, of each two drams and *per places*
 half, troches of vipers two ounces, the † *Ecchium*
 yce of sorrel, sowthistles, scordium, † vi-
 rs bugloss, borrag, bawm, of each halfe a pound, Hippo-
 tis, two drams, of the best treacle, and mithridate, of
 ch six cunces, old wine three pound, of the
 est sugar or choyce b honey eight pound b *A wise man*
 ources: these being all chosen and prepa- *will take ho-*
 d with diligence and art, let them be made *ney;*
 to an Electuary, just as treacle or mithri-
 ate is.

Culper. A. The Title shews you the scope of the Au-
 or in compiling it, I beleeve it is excellent for those uses.
 want time to examine what alterations the Colledge hath
 ade in it, or whether any or none; for particular vertues
 o avoid Toxology) I referre you to his bezoar Water.
 he dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a
 dram and an half; It provokes sweating abundantly, and

in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your self warm, in you sweating, drink Posset drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel & red Sage in the Posset drink sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it, then the Chamber being kept very warm, thrust your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you wear in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means to repell the vapors back. This I for present hold the best Method for sweating in Feavers & Pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

A. I am loth to leave out this Medicine, which if it were stretched out and cut in thongs, would reach round the world.

Requies. Nicholaus.

The Colledge.) Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, blew Violets, of each three drachms, Opium of Thebes dissolved in Wine, the seeds of white Henbane Poppies white and black, the Roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Let

† I take it to be tice, † Psyllium, Spodium, Gurtwort, not Elea- Traganth, of each two scruples and bane: the seeds look five grains, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram and an half, Sanders, yellow, white, and red, of each a dram & an half, Sugar three times their weight dissolved in Rose water: Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. A. *Requies*, the Title of this Prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest it brings you to Madness, or at best to Folly; Outwardly I confess being applied to the Temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in feavers, & provoke the Rest; as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies, I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Electuarium Regine Coloniens.

[*The Colledge*] Take of the seeds of Saxifrage & Gromwell, juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Carduus, Anis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedoni, Broom Carrots, Buscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, juniper, Ruel Siler Mountain, the seeds of Acorus, Pennyroyal, Sinkfoyl, Bay berries, of each two drachms, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapi

Lazu

ancis, of each a dram and an half, Galargi, Ginger, Turbith
each two drams, Senna an ounce, Goat's blood prepared,
alf and ounce, mix them together, first beat them into pow-
er, then make them into an Eleduary according to art, with
three times their weight in sugar dissolved in white Wine.

Culpeper. A. It is an Excellent remedy for the stone and
indurcillike, a dram of it being taken every morning: I
Cure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it
to them as a Jewel.

PILLS.

Culpeper. A. PILLS in Greek are called, *Katapotia*;
in Latine, *Pilula*; which signifies little
balls: because they are made up in such a form, that they
may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offen-
siveness of their taste.

A. They were first invented for the purging of the head
however Physicians have since ordered the business because
the matter thus offending is not so soon taken away by any
her Physick.

A. Such as have scammony, otherwise called *Diagrydum*
them, or *Colocynthis*, work strongly, and must be taken
the morning and the body well regulated after them, keep-
ing your chamber and a good fire. I shall instruct you in
doe as I come to them, Such as have neither *Colocyn-*
nor *Diagrydian*, may best be taken in the evening;
ther need you keep the house for them.

Pilula de Agarico. pag. 121. in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of Agarick

The Colledg. Take of Agrick three drams: our own blew
this roots, Mastich, Horchoand, of each one dram, Turbith
drams, Species *Hierapicra* half an ounce, *Colocynthis*,
cocol, of each two drams, Mirth one dram, Sapa as much
sufficing to make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. It was invented to cleanse the breast and
stomach, it work pretty fitly, therefore requires a
good headpiece to direct it. Half a dram at a time, keeping
the belly warm cannot well do you harm, unless your body
very weak.

Pilula Aggregative. Pag. 111. in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of Citron Myrobilans, Rhubarb of
half an ounce, juyce of Agrimony and Wood made
of each two drams, *Dygrydium* five drams, *Agri-*
colocynthis, *Polipolyam* of each two drams, Turbith, A-
of each six drachms, Mastich, red Rose, Salgem, *Epithi-*
mum

mum, Arnis, Ginger, of each one dram : with Syrup of Damask Roses, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. A. It purgeth the head of choller, Regm and melancholly, and that outly; it is good gainst quotidian agues, and faults in the stomach and liver; Yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pilule Aloephangine. pag 121 in the Latine Book.
The Colledge. Take o Cinnamon, Cl ves, Cardamoms the lesse, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Carpobalsamum, or Juniper berries, Squinanth, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red roses dried, Wormwoo, of each half an ounce. Let the tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruise in spirit of wine, the vessel being close stopped, in three pound of this tincture being strained, dissolve Aloes one pound which being dissolved ad Mastich, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: Saffron two drams, Balsam of Peru one drachm: the superfluous Liquor being consumed, either over hot fire or a bath, bring it to a Mass of Pills.

Culpeper. A. This Receipt differs much from that which Mesue left to posterity: perhaps the Colledge followed Remedeum more closely in it than they did Mesue: but for question whether Remedeum, or the Colledge either can amend the Receipts of Mesue. The chief alterations are Atarabac roots, Indian Spicknard, of each one ounce, is totally in out; besides all the simples till you come to the Wormwood are set down but half so much in quantity as Mesue prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most the quantities. But I must return to my scope.

A. It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrid humors, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled: it cleanseth the brain offended of humors, which helps vertigo, and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoction, & strengthens the stomach. I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and always with good successe in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it to my Country men, as a whole some cleansing Medicine, strengthening, no violent: one drachm taken at night going to bed, work gently the next day; if the party be weak you may give less, if strong more. If you take but half a drachm you may go abroad the next day, but if you take a drachm you may keep the house, there can be no harm.

Pilule de Aloe Lora. pag. 122. in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of washed Aloes.

The Colledge. Take of Aloes washed. with the juvee of red Roses one ounce, Agrick three drams, Mastick two drams Diamofclau Dulce half a drachm; Syrup of Damask Roses, so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. A. It purgeth both brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrid humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

Aloe Rosata. pag. 122. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge Take of Aloes in powder, four ounces, juvee of Damask Roses clarified one pound, mix them and digest them in the Sun, or in a bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off, digest it, and vaporate it four times over, and keep the Mass.

*By Mass always under-stand the composition brought into such a thickness, that you may easily with your fingers make it into Pills.

Culpeper. A. It is a gallant gentle purger of Choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and cherishes the faculties of the body proceeding from choller or egm, as yellow Jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day the after noon.

Pilule Auree. pag. 122. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Aloes, Diacrydium, of each five drams, Red Roses, Smallage seeds, of each two drachms and an hal, the seeds of annis and fennel, of each one dram and an half, Mastick, Saffron, Troch. Alhandal of each one drachm, with a sufficient quantity of honey Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works somewhat harshly. Half a dram is the utmost dose, keep the fire, take them in the morning and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

Pilule Cochie the greater. pag. 122. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge Take of Species Hiera Picra ten drams, Troch. Alhandal three drams and an hal, Diacrydium two drams and an half, Turbith, Stoechas, of each five drams, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Stoechas, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. *Gesner*, and *Math de Grad.* put in only two scruples and an half of *Diagrydium*, belike because they would not have it work so violently. But *Mesue*, *Rhassus* and *Nicholaus Mirepsus* prescribe two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory; only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up with Syrup of *Wormwood*. It is held to purge the head, but is but a dogged purge at best, and must be given onely to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and yet with great care.

Pilule Cochiae the less. pag. 123. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of *Aloes*, *Scammony*, *Colocynthis*, of each one ounce, with equal parts of Syrup of *Wormwood* and of purging *Thorn*, make it into a Mass according to art.

Pilule de Cynoglossō. pag. 123. in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of Houndstongue.

The Colledge. Take of the roots of *Houndstongue* dried, white *Henbane* seed, *Opium* prepared of each half an ounce, *Mirr* six drams, *Olibanum* five drams, *Saffron*, *Castoreum*, *Syrax Calamitis*, of each one dram an an half, with Syrup of *stoechas*, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper] A. It staies hot rheums that fall down upon the lungs, therefore is good in *Phisicks*, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak, have a care of *Opiates* for fear they make you sleep your life.

Pilule ex Dubus. pag. 123. in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of two things.

The Colledge. Take of *Colocynthis* and *Scammony*, of each one ounce, oyl of *Cloves* as much as is sufficient to malax them well, then with a little Syrup of purging *Thorn*, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. A. Surely the *Colledge* intend to go to Hell, and give *Rhysick* to the Devils, they else never would invent such Pills as this, and put *Cochiae the less*, without any corrigents at all, in truth tis pity but they should have the just reward of *Perillum*, viz. be forced to take them themselves, they being not only too strong, but also of a base gnawing nature, that so they may gnaw out their ill conditions.

Pilule de Eupatorio. pag. 113 in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of *Eupatorium*.

The Colledge. Take of the juyce of *Maudlin*, and *Wormwood* made thick, *Ciron Myrobalans*, of each three drams, *Rhubarb*, three drams and an half, *Mastic* one dram, *Aloe* five drams, *Saffron* half a dram, Syrup of the juyce of *En*

diver, as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. A. Having compared this Receipt to Mesue with reason, I finde it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choller. The Author appropriates it to such as have tertian agues, the yellow jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the liver; half a dram taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I was before sparing in relating the dose of most purging Physicks, because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by dunces, lest they meet with their matches, and overmatches too.

Pilula Fedix. pag. 123. in the Latine Book.

Or, Stinking Pills

The Colledge. Take of Aloes Colocynthis, Amoniacum, Sagapen. Mithr. Rue seeds, Epichimum, of each five drachms, Scatimony three drams, the roots of Turbith half an ounce the roots of Spurge the less prepared, Hermodactils, of each two drams, Ginger one dram and an half, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Saffron, Castoreum, of each one dram, Euphorbeum prepared two cuples, dissolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and with Syrap made with the juyce of Leeks & Sugar, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. A. They purge gross and raw flegm, and diseases thereof arising, Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back bone and other joynts; it is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the skin. I fancy not the Receipt much, Both because of its violence and apish mixture.

Pilule de Hermodactilis. pag. 124. in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of Hermodactils.

The Colledge. Take of Sagapen, six drams, Opopanax three drams, melt them in warm juyce of Colewort, so much as is sufficient, then strain it through a convenient rag, afterwards boyl it to a mean thickness, then take of Hermodactils, Aloes, Cuxon, Marobalan, Turbith, Coloquintida, Bitellium, of each six drams, Euphorbium prepared, the seeds, of Rue and Smallage, Castorium, Sarcocol, of each three drams, Saffron one dram and an half, with Syrap of the juyce of Colewort made with honey, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. They are good against the Gout and other cold affections of the joynts. These are more moderate

rate by half; then *Pilule Feride*, and appropriated to the same diseases. You may take a drachm in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take less and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the chambers.

Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico. pag. 124. in the Latin Book.
Or, Pills of Hiera with Agrick.

The Colledg. Take of species Hiera Picra, Agrick of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Honey, Roses so much as is sufficient to make into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. Very many are the virtues, Authors have been pleased to confer upon this medicine, as making it universal, and applying it to all parts of the body, and almost all diseases in them; proceed they either from choller, slegm or of melancholly: nay they make it to resist poyson, and Epidemical diseases to help the gout, dropsie, & falling sickness: to provoke the terms and ease the fits of the mother, to cure agues of all sorts, shortness of breath, and consumption of the lungs, vertigo, or dizziness in the head to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and sharpness of urine: to strengthen the brain and memory, and what not; the truth is, tis as harmless a purge, as most is in their Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before; and you may safely go about your business the next day, for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together for it will not do wonders in once taking.

Pilule Imperiales. pag. 124. in the Latine Book.

Or, Imperial Pills.

The Colledg. Take of aloes two ounces, rubarb one ounce and an half, Agrick, Senna, of each one ounce, Cinnamon three drams, Ginger two drams. nutmegs, cloves, spicknard, Maltich, of each a dram, with syrap of Violets, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culp. A. It clenseth the body of mixt humours, & strengthens the stomach exceedingly, as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit; it is good for cold natures, and chers the spirits. The dose is a scruple or half a drachm, taken at night; in the morning drink a draught of warm posset drink, and then you may go about your business: both these and such like Pills as these are, your best way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once, observe this rule in all such Pills as are to be taken at night.

Pilula

Pilula de Lapide Lazuli pag. 124. in the Latine Book.
Or, Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

The Colledg. Take of Lapis Lazuli in powder and well wash ed five drams, Epithimum, Polypodium, Agrick of each an ounce, Scammony, black Hellebore roots, 3a^l gem. of each two drams and n half, Cloves, annis seeds of each half an ounce, Species Hiera Simple fifteen drams, with syrup of the Juice of Fumitory, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. It purgeth melancholly very violently, wee will not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for melancholly, let it suffice that it is not for a vulgar use.

Pilula Maeri. pag. 125. in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of aloes two ounces, Mastich half an ounce, dried Marioram two drams, Salt of Wormwood one dram, make them all being in powder, into a Mass according to art, with Juice of Colewort, and Sugar, so much as is sufficient.

Culp. A. It is a gallant composed Pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search, it strengtheneth both stomach and brain, especially the nerves and muscles (what they are you shal lbe instructed in a table by it lesse, at the latter end of the Book, as also in all other hard words that puzzle your brains) and easeth them of such humors as afflicte them, and hinder the motion of the bodie, they open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and 2a^l easewise diseases thence comming. Our best waie is to take them often going to bed, you may take a scruple, or half a dram at a time; I commend it to such people as have had hurts or bruises, whereby the use of their limbs is impaired, and I desire them to take it often, because diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time; It will not hinder, their following of their business at all, and therefore is the fitter for poor people.

Pilule Mastichinae, pag. 125. in the Latine Book.

Or, Mastich Pills.

The Colledg. Take of Mastich two ounces, aloes four ounces, agrick, Species Hiera simple, of each one ounce and an hal, whit syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Masse according to art.

Culpeper. A. They purge very gentlie, but strengthen much, both head; brain, eyes, bellie and reins. Both dose and order is the same with the former.

Pilule Meoacanæ, pag. 125, in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of Meoacan.

The Colledge. Take of Meoacan roots half an ounce, Turbith three drams, the leaves of Spurge steeped in Vineger and dried, the seeds of Walwort, Agrick Trochiscated, of each two drams, Spurge roots prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half, Mace, Cinnamon, Sal. gem. of each two scruples, beat them into powder, and with white wine bring them into a Masse. When it is dry beat it into powder, and with Syrup made with the juice of Orris roots and Sugar, make it the second time into a Masse for Pills.

Culpeper A. They purge flegm very violently. If the disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house, else I would advise you to let them alone.

Pilule de Opopanace, pag. 125. in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills of Opopanax.

The Colledge. Take of Opopanax, Sagapen, Bdelliar, Ammoniacum, Hermodactils, Coloquintida, of each five drams, Saffron, Castorium, Mirrh, Ginger, white Pepper, Cassia Ligna, Ciron, Myrobilans, of each one dram, Scammony two drams, Turbith half an ounce, Aloes one ounce and a half the Gums being dissolved in clarified Juice of Coleworts, with Syrup of the Juice of Coleworts, make them into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. It helps strumbings, passies, gout of all sorts, cleareth the joints, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold affections of the nerves. It works violently take but half a dram at a time and stir it not abroad.

Pilule Rudii, Pag. 126. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Coloquintida six drams, Agrick Scammony, the roots of black Hellebore, and Turbith of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Diarrodonabbatis half an ounce, let all of them (the Diarrodonabbatis being grossly beaten, and infused eight days in the best spirit of Wine in a vessel close stopp'd in the Sun, so that the liquor may rise up at top the breadth of six fingers; afterwards in use th Diarrodonabb. in the same manner four days in Aqua vi athen having strained and pressed them hard, mix them bot together, casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remaine in Mass.

Culpeper. A. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion is most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many v

olent Simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long: It cleanseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; yet the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less: keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

Pilula Ruffi. pag. 126 in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Aloes two ounces, Mirrh one ounce, Saffron half an ounce, with Syrup of the Iuyce of Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times, also they cleanse the body of such humors as are gotten by surfeits, they strengthen the heart, and weak stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

Pilule sine Quibus. pag. 126. in the Latine Book.

Or, Pills without which ---

The Colledge. Take of washed Aloes, fourteen drams, Scammony prepared six drams, Agrick, Rhubarb, Senna, of each half an ounce. Wormwood, red Roses exungulated, violet flowers, Dodder, Mastich, of each a dram, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram, with Syrup of the Iuyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a Masse according to art.

Culpeper. A. It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a bardened braine. *Pilule sine quibus esse volo*, is in English, Pills, without which I will not be. But unless they worked more gently, I should rather let them alone then take them. I doubt they were mistaken, it should have been *Pilule sine quibus esse volo*, not *sine quibus esse volo*.

Pilule Stomachicæ. pag. 126 in the Latine Book.

Or, Stomach Pills

The Colledge. Take of Aloes six drams, Mastich, red Roses, each two drams, with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. They cleanse and strengthen the stomach, they help but gently, strengthen much, help digestion. Take them as the former

Pilule Stomachicæ cum Gummi. pag. 127. in the Latin Book.

Or, Stomach Pills with Gum.

The Colledge. Take of Aloe, an ounce, Senna, five

drachm, Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Elder flower, Vineger, half an ounce, Mastich, Mirrh, of each a dram and an half: Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a drachm, with Syrup of purging-Thorn, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. A. They work more strongly then the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakened by suriets, let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house all day.

Pilule de Syrace. pag. 127. in the Latine Book,
Or, Pills of Syrax.

The Colledge. Take of Syrax Calamitis, Olibanum, Mirrh, Iuyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each half an ounce, with Syrup of white Poppies, make it into a Masse according to Art.

Culpeper. A. They help such as are troubled with defluxion of thewms, coughs, and provokes sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing, Half a scruple is enough to take at a time if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates; I confesse it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do worse men very much good, and therefore I consented: if people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Pilule de Succino. pag. 127. in the Latine Book.
Or, Pills of Amber.

The Colledge. Take of white Amber, Mastich, of each two drachms: Aloes five drachms, Agrick a dram and an half, long Birchwort half a dram, with Syrup of Wormwood make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. A. It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it; it gently purgeth choller and stegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Pilule ex Tribus. pag. 127. in the Latine Book.
Or, Pills of three things.

The Colledge. Take of Mastich two ounces, Aloes six ounces, Agrick, Hiera Simple, of each an ounce and an half, Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon two drams, with Syrup of Succory, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. A. They gently purge choller, and help diseases thence arising, as Itch, Scabs, Wheale, &c. They strengthen the stomach and liver, and open obstructions; as also

help the yellow Iundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to be, according as your body is in strength, neither need you fear next day to go about your business,

Pilula Turpeti Aurea, pag. 127. in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of Turbit two ounces, Aloes, an ounce and an half, Citron Myrobalans, ten drams; red Roses Mastich, of each six drams: Saffron, three drams: Beat them all into powder, and with Syrup of Wormwood bring them into a Mass.

Culpeper. A They purge cholier and flegm, and that with so much gentleness as can be desired; also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half dram, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night, you may follow your business the next day.

Laudanum. pag. 127. in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of Thebaine Opium extracted in Spirit of Wine, one ounce, Saffron alike extracted, a dram and an half: Castorin one dram: Let them be taken in tincture of half an ounce of Species Diambra newly made in spirit of wine: adde to them Amber greese, Musk, of each six grains: Oyl of Nutmeg, ten drops: Evaporate the moisture away in a bath, and leave the Mass.

Culpeper. A It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain, in feavers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of feavers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

Nepenthes Opiatum. pag. 128, in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of Tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vineger, then with Spirit of Wine, Saffron extracted in spirit of Wine, of each an ounce: Salt of Pearl and Corral, of each half an ounce, Tincture of Spec. Diambra, seven drams: Amber greese one dram: Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a bath.

Culpeper. A The Operation is like the former, only 'tis clearer and not a whit better. This is for the Gentry that must pay dear for a thing, else 'tis not good.

The Pills left out by the Colledg in their new piece of Wit, are these.

Pilula Affairab. Avicenna.

The Colledg. Take of Species Hiera Picra Gallician ounces, Mastich

Mastich, Citron, Myrobalans, of each half a ounce, Aloes two ounces: the Syrup of Srachae as much as is sufficient: make of them a *Maß* according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth chollier and flegm, & strengtheneth the whole body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by sursets, or ill diet, to take half a drachm or a scruple at night going to bed.

Pills of Bdellium. Mesue.

The Colledge] Take of Bdellium ten drams, Myrobalans Pellericks, Emblicks, and Blacks, of each five drams, flake of Iron, Leek seeds, of each three drams, * *Choncula Veneris* burnt Corral burnt, of each a dram and an half, Pearls half an ounce, † dissolve the Bdellium in juice of Leek and with so much Syrup of juyce of Leeks as is sufficient, make it

into a *Maß* according to Art.

Culpeper] A. Both this and the former are seldom used & therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former, this is more tedious; but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

Pills of Rhubarb. Mesue.

The Colledge] Take of choyce Rhubarb three drachms, Citron, Myrobalans, Trochisci Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half, Juyce of

† And why not clarified? can they give but a piece of a reason for it? I am deceived if Mesue appoint not Fennel water.

Juyce of Fennel † not clarified, and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a *Maß*.

Culpeper] A. It Purgeth Chollier, opens obstructions of the liver, helps the yellow Jaundice and dropsies in the beginning, strengtheneth the stomach and lungs. Take them as *Pilule Imperiales*. They are never the worse because the Colledge left them out.

Pilule Arabica. Nicholaus.

The Colledge] Take of the best Aloes four ounces, Bony Roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian Bellerick and Emblick, Mastich, Diagrydium, Asarabacca, Roses of each an ounce, Castorium three drachms, Saffron one drachm, with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a *Maß* according to Art.

Culpeper

Culpeper.) *A.* It helps such women as are not sufficient-
ly purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a care-
less Midwife hath left behind, Purgeth the head, helps
head ach, Megrin, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of
vicious humours, besides Authors say it preserves the
sight, and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and
causeth joyfulness, driving away melancholly, 'tis like it
may, but have a care you take not too much of it, a scru-
ple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the bo-
dy be strong, take it in the morning about four of the
clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep
your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after o-
ther Purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say I
warned you of it.

Pilule Arthriticae. Nicholaus.

The Colledg) Take of Hermodactils, Turbith, Agrick,
of each half an ounce, Cassia lignea, Indian Spicknard,
Cloves, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes, Carpobalsamum,
or Cubebs, Mace Galanga, Ginger, Mastich, Assa foetida,
the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagin, Bruscu,
Roses, Gromwel, Sal. gem. of each two drachms, Scam-
mony, one ounce, of the best Aloes the weight of them all,
Juice of Chamepitys made thick with Sugar so much as
is sufficient, or Syrup of the Juice of the same, so much as
is sufficient to make it into a *Maß*.

Culpeper.) *A.* As I remember the Author appoints but a
drachm of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an
ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate,
whereas now it is too too violent. I know well enough
it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloes retards the vio-
lent working of Scammony, I could never find it, and I
am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another
mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the
hands of a wild Bear as in the hands of that Monster
called *TRADITION*: If but a drachm of Scam-
mony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much
weakned, take a dram of it at a time, about four in the
morning, ordering your self as in the former; but made
up as the Colledg prescribes, I durst not take them my
self, therefore will I not prescribe them to others. It helps
the gout and other pains in the joints, comforts & streng-
thens both brain and stomach, and consumes Diseases
whose original comes of Slegm.

Pilule Cochiae with Hellebore.

The Colledg.) Take of the Powder of the Pills before pre-
scribed, the Powder of the bark of the roots of black Helle-
bore, one

One ounce : Make it into a Mass with Syrup of Stoecha according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. The former purgeth the head of flegm and therefore is fit for Lethargies : this of Melancholly and is therefore fit for mad People, if Melancholly be the cause.

Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.

The Colledg] Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, and Indian, Diagyrium, of each five drachms, Aloes seven dram. Let all of them being bruised be thrice moistened with juice of Fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into Mass with Syrup of Fumitory.

Culpeper] A. It purgeth Melancholly from the liver and spleen, sharp, chollerick, and addust humours, salubrious flegm, and therefore helps scabs & itch. Take but half drachm at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

Pilule Indæ. Mesue out of Haly.

The Colledg] Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drachms, Epithimum, Stoechas, of each six drams, Agrick, Lapin Lazuli ofien washed, Troches Alhandal, Sak Indi, of each half an ounce, juyce of Maudlin made thick, Indian spicknard, of each two drachms, Cloves one drachm, Species hiera picra Simplex Galeni twelve drachms, with Syrup of the juyce of Smallage, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper] A. It wonderfully prevails against a fiction coming of Melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly as sadness, fear, &c. Quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains & infirmities of the Spleen. I advise to take but half drachm, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden, take it in the morning and keep the house.

Pilule Lucis majores. Mesue.

The Colledg] Take of Roses, Violets, Wormwood, Cinnamon, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carpopalsimum, or instead thereof Cardamoms, Xylobalsimum, or Wood of Aloes, the seeds of Seceli or Hartwort, Rhue, Annis, Fennel, and Smallage, Schannabhus, Mastick, Asarabacca Roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each two drachms, Myrobalans Citrons Chebuls, Indian Bellerick and Emblick, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, Agrick, Senna, of each five drachms, Aloes succotrina the weight of them all : with Syrup of the juyce of Fennel, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper

Culpeper] *A.* It purgeth mixt humors from the head and cleers it of such excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a drachm in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and visive virtue: If your body be weak take less.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.

The Colledg.) Take of the Bark of the Roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vineger and juyce of Purslain, two drams, Grains of

Palma Christi torrefied, by number forty, Citron, myrobalans, one dram and an half, Germader, Chalapitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon, of each two scruples, being beaten into fine Boudier with an ounce of Gum Tragant dissolved in Rose water, and Syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let be made into a Masse.

* *A kind of Spurge, three of the seeds of which some Authors (and they good ones too) say will give a man a sufficient purge*

Culpeper] *A.* I could say if I would, and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Tragant so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a Masse, but because the Receipt (in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.

The Colledg.] Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Aspick, Bdellium, Sagapen, of each two drachms, Aloes five drachms, with Syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make into a Masse.

Culpeper] *A.* The Pills are exceeding good for dropses, pains in the loynes, & gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

Pilule Scribonii.

The Colledg.] Take of Sagapenum and Mirrh, of each two drams. Opium, Cardamoms, Castorium, of each one dram, white Pepper half a drachm, Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Masse.

Culpeper] *A.* It is appropriated to such as have Phthicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made, a scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. Galen was the Author of it.

A. I have done with the Pills, only take notice that such as have *Diagrydium* (otherwise called *Scammony*) in them, work violently & are to be taken in the morning, with discretion and administered with due consideration, the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed, and follow your imployments next day without danger.

A. I

A. I put in these only to satisfie the desires of the curious, being confident that the Colledg quoted more by habit than needed; and Apothecaries must have them all in readiness because the Colledg appoints them; for if a Master, bid his boy quench out the fire and make a new one, he must do it, because he is commanded; Oh! that they would once be so wise to see their slavery.

T R O C H E S.

Culpeper] A. F any cavil at this name, and think it hardy per] A. English; let them give a better and I shall be thankful: I know no other English name but will fall below it.

A. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welshman: *Trokiscai*, *Cocliscai*, and *Artiscai*. The Latins, besides the Greek name, *Trochisci*, and *Pastilli*, and *Placentula*.

A. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes, of a scruple or twenty grains in weight, *plus minus*. Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with Leaf-Gold, some do neither.

A. They were first invented by the Ancients, that Pouders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the vertues of Pouders will soon exhale by intromission of Ayre, which the thick body of Troches resist; Also such as are Pectoral are the easier carried in ones Pocket.

A. A few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other Complications.

Trochisci de Absinthio. Page 129. in Latin B.

Or, Troches of Wormwood.

The Colledg] Take of red Roies, Wormwood leaves, Annis seeds, of each two drams, Juyce of Maudlin made thick, the Roots of *Asarabacca*, *Rhubarb*, *Spicknard*, *Smalage*, bitter Almonds, Mastich, Mace, of each one dram, Juyce of Succory to much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] A. Before they used the Term *Absinthium penticum*, which is a term they gave before both to Roman & common Wormwood, as I then told them in the Margin, and they it seems either not knowing what Wormwood *M. sue* the Author of the Receipt intended, or what ponicke Wormwood, which before they prated of was, now quite left out.

A. They

A. They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, opens obstructions or stoppings of the belly or bowels, strengthens digestion, open the passages of the liver, helps the flow jaundice, and consumes watry superfluities of the dy. They are somewhat bitter and seldom taken alone: your palat affect bitter things, you may take a drachm them in the morning: They cleanse the body of choller, t purge not, or not to any purpose.

Agaricum Trochiscatum. Page 129. in the Latin B.

Or, Agrick Trochiscated.

The Colledge] Take of Agrick sifted and powdered, three ounces, steep it in a sufficient quantity of white Wine, which two drachms of Ginger have been infused, and make it into Troches.

Culpeper) A. See the Troches of Agrick. This being deed but the way to correct Agrick, and make it the fittest for use, and to perform thole Vertues Agrick hath, which you may find among the simples.

Trochisci albi Rhasis. Page 129. In Lat. Book.

Or, white Troches.

The Colledge) Take of Ceruss washed in Rose water ten drachms, Sarcocol three drachms, white Starch two drachms, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each one dram, Camphire half a drachm. either with Rose water, or womens Milk, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper) A. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, As also very drying, & are used in injections in cecers in the yard, and the running of the Reins &c. It seems now the Colledge is very unwilling that they should know, that they use to contain half a dram of Opium. there be any inflammation you may use them with Opium, if not, without, and the manner of using them is this, take a dram of the Troches, which having beaten in Powder, mix with two ounces of Plantane Water, and with a syringe inject it into the yard.

Trochisci Alexiterii. Page 126. in the Latin B.

The Colledge] Take of Zedoary roots, Powder of Crabs-claws each one dram and an half, the outward Citron Pills preserved and dried, Angelica seeds of each one drachm, Le-ymerick half a dram, with their trebble weight in Sugar make them into Powder, & with a sufficient quantity of Muddilage of Gum Tragacanth, made in Treacle water Gilled, make it into past, of which make Troches.

Culpeper.) A. The Greeks call all Medicines that expel byson Alexiteria, so then *Trochisci Alexiterii*, are nothing else but Troches to expel Poyson; This Receipt is far

far different from what they prescribed before under this name. It may be I shall find under another name before I have done with the Troches, they use to do such tricks sometimes, if I do not; you shall have it at latter end mean season, this preserves the body from ill Ayrs, and Epidemical diseases, as the Pestilence, small pocks, &c. And strengthens the heart exceedingly. eating now and then a little, you may safely keep any Troches in your Pocket for the dryer you keep them, the better they are.

Trochisci Albendali. Page 130. in the Latin B.

The Colledg. Take of Colequintida freed from the seeds and cut small, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roses then beaten into fine Powder ten ounces, Gum Arabic Tragacanth, Bdellium, of each six drams, Steep the Gum three or four dayes in a sufficient quantity of Rose water till they be melted, then with the aforesaid Pulp, & part of the said Mulsilage, let them be deyed in the shaddow then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mulsilage make it up again, dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper.) A. They are too violent for a vulgar use.

Trochisci Alipta Moschara. P. 130. in the L. Book.

The Colledg.) Take of Lapdahun bruised, three ounces Styra, Calamitis one ounce and an half, Benjamin one ounce, Wood of Aloes two drachms, Ambergreece one drachm, Camphire half a dram, Musk half a scruple, with a sufficient quantity of Rose water, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. It is singular good for such as are Astmatick, and can hardly fetch their breath, as also for young children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their Milk, A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans Purse; for young children give them four or five grains at a time in a little breast milk.

Trochisci Alkekengi. Page 130. in the latin Book.

Or, Troches of Winter Cherries,

The Colledg.) Take of Winter-Cherries three drachms Gum Arabic, Tragacanth, Libanum, Dragons blood Pinenuts, bitter Almonds, white Starch, Juyce of Liquoris, Bole-Armenick, white Poppy seeds, of each six drams, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Guards of each three drams and an half, the seeds of Smalag and white Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, each two drachms, with juyce of fresh Winter-Cherries make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.] A. They potently provoke Urin, and breas

stone. Mix them with other Medicines of that nature, half a drachm at a time, or a drachm if age permit.

Trochisci Belchici albi, vel, Rotule Pectorales.

P. 130. Or, Pectoral Roules.

The Colledg] Take of white Sugar one Pound, white
ar Candy, Penids, of each four ounces, Orris, Flo-
ine one ounce, Liquoris six drachms, white Starch one
ce and an half, with a sufficient quantity of Musilage
um *Tragacanth* wade in Rose water, make them into
ll Troches.

ou may ad four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of
to them if occasion serve.

Trochisci Belchici Nigri. P. 131. in the Latin B.

The Colledg] Take of Juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar,
each one drachm, Gum *Tragacanth*, sweet Almonds
ched, of each six drams, with a sufficient quantity of
silage, of Quince-seeds, made with Rose-water, make
n into Troches according to Art.

Alpeper] A. Both this and the former will melt in ones
ath, & in that manner to be used by such as are trou-
with Coughs, cold, hoarseness, or want of voyce, the
ner is most in use, but in my opinion the last is most
ctual. You may take them any time when the Cough
ables you, and this convenience you shall find in Tro-
more than in any other Physick, you may carry them
whether in your Pocket in a Paper, without spoyl-
though you travail as far as the *East Indies*

Trochisci de Barberis. Page 131. in the Latin B.

Or, Troches of Barberries.

The Colledg] Take of juyce of Barberries and Liquoris
e thick, spodium, Purslain seeds; of each three drams,
Roses six drachms, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white
ch. Gum *Tragacanth*, of each a drachm, Citrul seeds
sed three drams and an half, Camphire half a drachm,
n *Manna* dissolved in juyce of Barberries, make them
Troches according to Art.

Alpeper] A. They wonderfully cool the heat of the li-
reins, and bladder, breast & stomach, and stop looseness,
is the heat in feavers. They are very fit for bodies that
distempered with heat to carry about with them
n they travail, they may take them at any time; I
pose their mother wit will teach them that it is best
ake them when the stomach is empty: I cannot write
y thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I
as leave undertake (with the Scicilian Phylosopher)
each an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

Trochisci

Trochisci de Camphora. Page 131. in the Latin B.

Or, Troches of Camphire.

The Colledge.) Take of Camphire half a drachm, Saffron two drachms, white Starch three drams, red Roses, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, Ivory, of each half an ounce, the seeds of Cucumers husked, of Purslain, Liquoris, each an ounce, with Musilage of the seeds of Fleawort drawn in Rose-water, make them into Troches.

Culpeper.) A. It is exceeding good in burning feave, heat of blood and choller, together with hot distemp of the stomach and liver, and extream thirst coming thereby, Also it is good against the yellow Jaundie, Phtisicks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these the former. They have much altered this, for they may be doing, though to little purpose.

Trochisci de Capparibus. Page 132. in the Latin B.

The Colledge.) Take of the bark of Cappar roots, the seed of Agnus Castus, of each six drachms, Ammoniacum half an ounce, the seeds of Water-cresses and Nigella, leaves of Calaminth and Rue, the Roots of Acorus a long Birthwort, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each two drams, Harts-tongue, the Root of round Cyperus, Maddir, Gum Lac. of each one drachm. Being bruised, let them be made into Troches according to Art, with the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar and boyled to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.) A. They open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diseases thereof coming, As Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, &c. Men may take a drachm children a scruple in the morning you need not ask how children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochisci de Carabe. Page 142. In the Latin B.

The Colledge.) Take of Amber an ounce, Harts-Horn burnt, Gum Arabick burnt, red Coral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistis, Balauftines, Mastich, Gum Lacca washed, black Poppy seeds roasted, of each two drachms and two scruples, Frankinsence, Saffron, Opium, of each two drachms, with a sufficient quantity of Musilage of Fleawort drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the Body, the Terms in Women the Hemorrhoids or Piles, They also help Ulcers in the breast and lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochis

Trochisci Cypheos for Mithridate. Page 132.

In the Latin Book.

The Colledge] Take of Pulp of Raisons of the Sun, Cyssus, Turpentine, of each three ounces, Mirth, Squinanth each an ounce and an half, Cinnamon half an ounce, Camus Aromaticus, nine drachms, the Roots of round perus, and Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Juniper berries, Bdellium, Aspalubus, or wood of Aloes, two drams and an half, Saffron one dram, clarified Honey as much is sufficient: Canary wine a little: Let the Mirth and bdellium be ground in a Mortar with the Wine to the thickness of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, in the Pulp of Raisons, then the Pouders; at last with Honey, let all be made into Troches.

Ulpiper] A. It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, As Treacle and Mithridate.

Trochisci de Rupatorio. Page 133. in the Latin B.

Or, Troches of Maudlin.

The Colledge] Take of the juyce of Maudlin made thick, Minna, of each an ounce, red Roses half an ounce, Spodium three drams and an half, Spicknard three drachms, Rhubarb, Asirabacca Roots, Annis seeds, of each two drachms: Let the Nard, Annis seeds and Roses be beaten together, the Spodium, Asirabacca and Rhubarb by themselves: then mix the Minna and juyce of Maudlin in a Mortar, add the Pouders, and with new juyce make it into Troches.

Ulpiper] A. Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling of the liver nature, both of the liver and spleen, are cured by inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof arising, As yellow and black jaundice, the beginning of apoplexies &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

Troches of Gallia Moschata. Page 133. in Latin B.

The Colledge] Take of Wood of Aloes five drams, Ambergreece three drachms, Musk one drachm, with Mustif of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make it into Troches according to Art.

Ulpiper.) A. They strengthen the brain and heart, and consequently both vital and Animal Spirit, and cause sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore use them as they are done.

Trochisci Gordanii. Page 133. in the Latin B.

The Colledge.) Take of the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purn, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, Fistic.

TROCHES.

Fistick Nuts, Pinenuts, Sugar-candy, Penids, Liguoris, French-Barly, Mussilage of Fleawort seed, sweet Almonds blanch'd, of each two drachms, Bole Armenick Dragons blood, Spodium, red Roses, Mirrh, of each half an ounce, with a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] A. They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, heating nature. You may mix half a drachm of them with Syrup of Marshmallows, or any other Syrup, or Water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each two drachms, and altered some of the quantities of the rest, if you ask them a reason, they can scarce give you a wise one.

Trochisci Hedychroi. Galen for Treacle. Page 134.

In the Latin Book.

The Colledge) Take of *Aspalathum*, or yellow Sanders, the leaves of Mastich, the Roots of *Asarabacca*, of each two drachms, *Rhysopontick*, *Costus*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, Squinanth. *Opobalsamum* or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each three drachms, *Callia liginea*, Indian leaf, or *Mace*, Indian Spicknard, Mirrh, Saffron, of each six drams, *Amomus* or *Cardamoms* the less, an ounce and an half, Mastich a dram: Canary wine as much as is sufficient: Let the Mirrh be dissolved in the Wine, then ad the Mastich and Saffron well beaten, then the *Opobalsamum*, then the rest in Powder, and with the Wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper] A. They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

Trochisci Hysterici. P. 134. In the Latin Book.

The Colledge) Take of *Affsetida*, *Galbanum*, of each two drachms and an half, Mirrh two drachms, Castorium a drachm and an half, the Roots of *Asarabacca* and long Birthwort, the leaves of Savin, Featherfew, Nep, of each a dram, Dittany half a drachm, with either the juyce or decoction of Rue, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. These are applied to the feminine gender; help fits of the Mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleinte women after labor, and expel the relicks of a careless Midwife. Search what other Compositions are appropriated to the same Purpose; you may find them in the

Table at the latter end of the Book ; and then you
 add half a drachm of this to them.

Trochisci de Ligno Aloes. P. 134. in the Latin B.

Or, Troches of Wood of Aloes.

The Colledge.) Take of Wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each
 o drams, Mastich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spick-
 d, Nutmegs, Parinep seed, Cardamoms the greater and
 Per, Cubebs, Gallia Meschata, Citron Pills, Mace, of each
 dram & an half, Ambergreece, Musk, of each half a scru-
 es, with Honey of Raisins make it into Troches.

Culpeper.) A. It strengthens the heart, stomach, and
 er, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking
 eath, resisteth the dropic. The rich may take half a
 achm in the morning.

Trochisci de Mirrha. Page 135. in the Latin B.

Or, Troches of Mirrh.

The Colledge.) Take of mirrh three drachms, the meal of
 pines five drachms, Maddir Roots, the leaves of Rue,
 ld Mints, Dittany of Creet, Cummin seeds, *Assi fæ-*
la, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each two drams, dissolve the
 mis in Wine, wherein Mugwort * Any tooth, good
 th been boyled, or else * Juniper Barber.
 rrips, then add the rest, and with
 yce of Mugwort, make it into Troches according to
 t.

Culpeper.) A. They provoke the terms in women, and
 at with great ease to such as have them come downe
 th pain. Take a drachm of them beaten into Powder,
 a Spoonful or two of Syrup of Mugwort, or any other
 omposition tending to the same purpose, which the
 ble at latter end will direct you.

Sief de Plumbo. Page 135. in the Latin Book.

Or, Sief of Lead.

The Colledge.) Take of Lead burnt and washed, Brasse
 nt, Antimony, Tutty washed, Gum Arabick and Tra-
 anth, of each an ounce, Opium half a dram. with Rose-
 ater, make them being beaten and sifted into Troches.

Culpeper.) A. It fills up and cures Ulcers in the eyes.
 you put it into them (say Authors,) but in my opini-
 is but a scurvy Medicine.

Trochisci Falyde Androm. P 135. in the Latin B.

The Colledge.) Take of Pomegranate flowers twelve
 ms, Roch Allum three drams, Frankinsence, Mirrh,
 each half an ounce, Chalanthum two drams, Bulls gall
 drams, Aloes an ounce, with Austere Wine, or juyce
 Nighshade, or Plantane, make them into Troches ac-
 cording to Art.

Culpeper

Culpeper.) A. They are very good they say, being outwardly applied, both in green Wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them not.

Trochisci de Rhabarbaro. P. 135. in the Latin B.

Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

The Colledge) Take of Rhubarb ten drachms, Juicy of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce, red Roses three drams, the Roots of Asirabacca, Maddir, Indian Spicknard, the leaves of Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, of each one dram, with Wine in which Wormwood hath been boiled, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] A. They gently cleanse the liver, help the yellow Jaundice and other diseases coming of choller and stoppage of the liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you list not to take them alone, beat them into Pouder, and mix them with white Wine.

Trochisci de Santali. Page 136. in the Latin B.

The Colledge] Take of the three Sanders, of each one ounce, the seeds of Cucumers, Guords, Citrons, Purslain, Spodium, of each half an ounce, red Ros's seven drams, Juicy of Barberries six drams, Bole-armenick half an ounce, Camphire one dram, with Purslain water make it into Troches.

[*Culpeper*] A. The vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium, both of them harmless.

Trochisci de Scilla ad Tharsicam. P. 116. in L. Book.

Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle.

The Colledge) Take of a Squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the small Roots stick, wrap it up in Past, & bake it in an Oven, till the Past be dry, and the Squill tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick or a bodkin, then take it out and bruise it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the Squill eight ounces of white Orobous, or red Cicers in Pouder, then make it into Troches, of the weight of two drams a piece (your hands being annoyed with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of

the house, opening toward the South, in the shadow, often turning them till they be well dry the world be toward the then keep them in a peuter in the shadow, or the North: glazed vessel. in truth either the world is turned upside down, or they or I, are beside the cushion.

Troche

Troches of Spodium. Page 136. in the L. Book.

The Colledg.) Take of red Roses twelve drams, Spodium drachms, Sorrel seeds six drachms, the seeds of Pur- in and Coriander, steeped in Vineger and dried, Pulp Sumach, of each two drams and an half, white Starch roasted, Balauftines, Bar- ^{† Maid wine} ries, of each two drams, Gum Arabick, ^{up the Jack.} ted, one drachm and an half, with iuyce unripe grapes, make it into Troches

Calpeper.) A. They are of a fine cooling, binding na- e, excellent in Feavers coming of choller, especially they be accompanied with a loofness, they also quench ft. You may take a drachm, either by themselves, or any other convenient Medicine.

Trochisci de terre Lemnia. Page 137. in Latin B.

Or, Troches of Earth of Lemnos.

The Colledg] Take of Earth of Lemnos, Bole. armenick, acia, Hypocistis, Gum Arabick toasted, Dragons blood, ite Starch, red Roses, Rose seeds, Lap. Hematitis, red ral, Amber, Balauftins, Spodium, Purslain seeds a lit- toasted, Olibanum, Harts-horn burnt, Cypress Nuts, Saf- of each two drachms, black Poppy seeds, Tragacanth, rls, of each one dram & an half, Opium prepared one chm, with iuyce of Plantane, make it into Troches.

Calpeper] A. Indeed in external applications, if any amation, or Feaver be, I think it better with Opium without, else better without than with it.

It was invented to stop blood in any part of the bo- and for it 'tis excellent : well then, for the bloody , take half a drachm of them inwardly (being beaten o Poudre) in red Wine every morning; for spitting blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for ng of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding ne nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead it mixed with oyl; for the immoderate flowing of rters, inject it up the womb with a syringe, but first it with Plantane water; for the Hemorrhoids or ands, apply it to the place bleeding.

Sief de Thure. P. 137. in L. B. Or, *Sief of Frankinsence.*

The Colledg) Take of Frankinsense Lap. Calaminari, Pom- ix, of each ten drachms, Ciruss fourty drachms, Gum bick, Opium, of each six drachms, with fair water e it into Balls, dry them and keep them for use.

Calpeper] A. Sief is a general term which the Arabi- give to all Medicines appropriated to the eyes, of h this is one, & a good one to dry up Rheums there.

N

Trochisci

Trochisci à Violis Solutivi. Page 137. In Latin B.

Or, Troches of Violets Solutive.

The Colledg] Take of Violet flowers mealy dry, six drachms, Turbith one ounce and an half, Juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drachms, with Syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

Culpeper] A. They are not worth talking of, much less worth cost, the cost and labour of making.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam. P. 137. in lat. B.

Or, Troches of Vipers for Treacle.

The Colledg] Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, entrails, head, fat, and tail being taken away, boyled in water with Dill, & a little Salt eight ounces, white bread twice baked, grated and sifted, two ounces, make it into Troches, your hands being anointed with *Opobalsamum*, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are well dried, then put them in a glass, or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a year, yet is it far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

Culpeper] A. They expel Poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain Sympatheticall vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Trochisci de Agno Casto. Page 138. in the Latin B.

Or, Troches of Agnus Castus.

The Colledg] Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Lettice red Rose flowers, Balaustines, of each a dram, Ivory, white Amber, Bole armenick washed in Knotgrass water, two drams, Plantane seeds four scruples, *Sassafras* two scruples, with Musilage of Quince seeds extracted in water-lilly flowers, Let them be made into Troches.

Culpeper] A. Very pretty Troches, and good for little

These Troches they have left out, and left to be spoiled in the Apothecaries Shops: It is the wisest way to keep those Poor, you would make slaves of.

Trochisci Alexiterii. Renodaus.

Colledg. Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentil, Orri Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams, Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram, Angeli Roots three drams, Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, each one dram, dried Citron Pills two drams, beat them all into powder, & with juyce of Liquoris softened Hippocras, six ounces, make them into a soft Past, which you may form into either Troches or small Rowls, which you please.

Culpeper

Culpeper.) *A.* It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital spirits, resists Poyson and the Pestilence, and is an excellent medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travail in Pestilential places & corrupt Ayr, only taking a very small quantity now and then.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.

The Colledge.) Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drams, the seeds of Dill, Spickard, Mastich, Indian leaf, or Mace, the leaves of wormwood, Asarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half dram, Aloes two drams, juyce of Wormwood so much is sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.) *A.* They open obstructions of the liver, and act very gently, and therefore diseases coming thereof, as Quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please but your Pallat.

Trochisci Diarbodon. Mesue.

The Colledge.) Take of the flowers of red Roses six drams, Ricknard, Wood of Aloes, of each two drams, Liquoris three drams, Spodium one drachm, Saffron half a drachm, Mastich two drachms, Make them up into Troches with white Wine according to Art.

Culpeper.) *A.* They wonderfully ease Feavers coming of a flegm, As Quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epysals, &c. pains of the belly.

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

The Colledge.) Take of Gum Lacca cleansed, the juyce of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberries all made thick, Rsubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Asarabacca, bitter Almonds, Maddir, Annis, Smallage, Schananth, of each one drachm: with the decoction of Birthwort, or Schananth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.) *A.* It helps stoppings of the liver and spleen, Feavers thence coming; It expels Wind, Purgeth by Stool, and resists dropsies. The Dose is between half a dram and a drachm, according to the Age and strength of the Patient.

Pastilli Adonis. Galen.

The Colledge.) Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drams, Clove peris twelve drams, unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankincense, of each an ounce, Allum, Mirth, of each half an ounce, * Misy two ounces, * It may be they mean white Copperas thms, with eighteen ounces of white Wine, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. This also is appropriated to wounds, ulcers, and fistulae; it clears the ears, & represseth all excesses of flesh, cleanseth the filth of the bones.

Trochisci Musa. Galen.

The Colledge.) Take of *Alium*, *Aloes*, *Copperis*, *Mirrh*, of each six drachms, *Crocomagma*, *Saffron*, of each three drachms, *Pomegranate* flowers half an ounce, *Wine* & *Honey* so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] A. Their use is the same with the former, *Crocomagma* of *Damocrates*. Galen.

The Colledge.) Take of *Saffron* a hundred drams, red *Roses*, *Mirrh*, of each fifty drams, white
† I think they mean *Starch*, † *Gum*, of each thirty drams,
Gum Arabick, *Wine* so much as is sufficient to make
it into Troches.

Culpeper.) A. It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

Trochisci Ramich. Mesue.

The Colledge.) Take of the juyce of *Sorrel* sixteen ounces, red *Rose* leaves an ounce, *Mirrh* berries two ounces, boyl them a little together, and strain them; add to the decoction *Galls* well beaten, three ounces, boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine Powder; take of red *Roses* an ounce, yellow *Sanders* ten drams, *Gum Arabick* an ounce & an half, *Sumach*, *Spodium* of each an ounce, *Mirrh* berries four ounces, *Wood* of *Aloes*, *Clover*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, of each half an ounce, four *Grapes* seven drams: mix them all together, & let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into Powder, and make them into small Troches with one drachm of *Camphire*, and so much *Rose* water as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of *Musk*.

Culpeper] A. They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels, they help the Chollick, & fluxes of blood, As also bleeding at the Nose, if you snuff but up the Powder of them, disburden the body of salt fretting, chollerick humours. You may carry them about you and take them at your pleasure.

Troches of Roses. Mesue.

The Colledge.) Take of red *Roses* half an ounce, *Wood* of *Aloes* two drachms, *Mastich* a drachm and an half *Roman Wormwood*, *Cinnamon*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Cassia lignea*, *Schananth*, of each one drachm, old *Wine*, and decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] A. They help pains in the stomach and ill digestion, the Illiack passion, Hectick Feavers, and drop-sies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

Trochisci Diacorallion. Galen.

The Colledg.) Take of Bole-armenick, red Corral, of each an ounce, Balaustins, terra Lemnia, white Starch, of each half an ounce, Hipocystis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two dram, juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. These also stop blood, help the bloody-flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomachs loath their victuals. I fancy them not.

Trochisci Diaspermatom. Galeni.

The Colledg.) Take of the seeds of Smallage, and Bishops weed, of each an ounce, Annis, and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Opium, Cassia lignea, of each two drams, with rain water, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] A. These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurisie.

Hæmoptoici Pastilli. Galeni.

The Colledg.] Take of white Starch Balaustins, Earth of Samos, juyce of Hipocystis, * Gum Saffron, Opium, of each two drams, with juyce of Plantane, make them into Troches according to Art.

* If it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is.

Culpeper.) A. The operation of this is like the former.

Troches of Agrick.

The Colledg.) Take of choice Agrick three ounces, Sal, Gum. six drachms, Ginger two drachms, with Oxy-mel Simplex so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] A. The vertues of both these are the same with Agrick, onely it may be more safely given this way than the other; they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough thick, viscid humors. The Dose is one drachm at a time.

Of the Use of OYLS, &c.

BEFORE I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode, they swerve ten times more from the Truth: I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here as any where: and to write but the truth; many City Chyrurgians that I have talked with, are scarce able to give a Reason for what they do;

'tis to be feared that those that live in the Country far remote, are far less able: to do all these a curtesy, do I andidly deliver these Rules, and let me never be accounted so basely bread, as to forget those Kind Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poore wounded neighbors, the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of estate in this world, and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The chiefest of all these, Chyrurgicall Antidotaries, I shall divide into these twelve Chapters, which shall be created of in this Order.

Of Medicines.

Anodine.
Repelling.
Attracting.
Resolving.
Emollient.
Suppuring.
Clenjing.
Incarnative.
Scarrifying.
Glutivative.
Catheticks.
Stanching blood.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

Chap. 1. Of ANODINES.

SU h Oyls, Oyntments and Plaisters, as ease pain, are sealed by Physitians (because you should not know what they mean) *Anodines.*

All pain is caused by heat, or driness, or both, for moisture seldom, unless heat be joyned with it causeth pain.

Anodines, Also some divide into proper and improper, improper *Anodines*, (if a man may call them *Anodines*) they call *Narcoticks*; for I assure you if crabbed words would cure diseases, our Physitians would come behind none in the world: The truth is, these words were borrowed from *Galen*, and are *Greek* words, and *Galen* writing in his Mother tongue, they were understood well enough there; ours retain the same words, only to blind peoples eyes, that so they may not pry into the Mystery of their Monopoly, for then all the far were in the fire.

But to proceed.

Proper *Anodines*, are either temperately hot or temperately cold.

Hot *Anodines* are.

Oyl of Sweet Almonds, Linseed Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of

of Saint Johns-wort, Hens-greese, Ducks-greese, Goose-greese, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek seeds, Dill, Bay-leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Rosemary, Oyles & Oyntments made of them; Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of Marsh mallows, *Martiatum*, *Arregon*, *Resumptivum*, *Oxyrocium*.

If any external part of your body be pained, these, or any of these made into fomentations, to both the part pained, or into Pultisses, or Oyles, or Oyntments by adding Hogs greese, or Plaisters by adding Wax, or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment; and applying it to the place, ease pain.

If together with the pain there be an inflammation, then *Anodines* of a cooler nature are more convenient, such be Oyl *Omphacine*, viz. Oyl of Olives pressed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roses, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, Fleawort: these, or any of these made into Pultisses, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaisters, Oyntment of Roses, *Unguentum*, *Album*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans*, *Galeni*, &c.

In proper *Anodines*, or *Narcoticks* which you please, are Medicines of another nature, & (you may thank the College of Physicians, for training you up in such ignorance) scarce fit for a vulgar use, till they have learn'd more skill in Phylick than yet they have; yet be pleased to consider, that in taking away pains, three things are to be considered; The cause, the pain, the part pained. To these are Medicines appropriated, for some take away the cause, but these belong not to my present scope; others take away the pain, and meddle not with the cause, as those proper *Anodines* I mentioned before: and some take away neither cause nor pain, but only stupifie the senses, that so it cannot be felt: these are to be used with abundance of skill and discretion, and never but in cases of necessity, when the pain is so vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Fever thereby threatned. Of this nature and for this use are *Narcoticks*.

Of these some are Simple; As,

Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Senecio, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are, Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Thilonium*, *Persicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilula à Cynodossio*, or Pills of Houndstongue, *Pilula à Styrace*; And most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines.

3 Y Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,

N. 4. 1. Such

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor. Or,
2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in { 1. Hot and binding.
Quality ; { 2. Cold and binding.

They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* which is another term they have

Are { Mild,
Strong, } Binding,
Hot and }

Mild *Repulsives* are,

Roses, Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain
Violets, Water-Lillies, Cold water, Whey, Coriander
Sinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pellitory of the wall, Apples, Pear
whites of Eggs, Horstail, Wood bine.

Strong are,

Teazles, Shepheards Purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sen
green, or Houfleeck; Melones, Guords, Citruls, Duck
meat, Fleawort, Mirtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and
flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, *Bole-armeniac*
Cerufs, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt, and not burnt, Cy
press Nuts.

Hot and binding,

Comfry the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horse
hound, *Cardamom*, Cyperus grass, *Calamus Aromaticus*
the Meal of Lupines and of Orobus.

Compounds are,

The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans*, *Galen*
Unguentum Album, *Rhais*, *Unguentum Citrinum*, *Unguer*
tum Populeon, *Unguentum de Siccativum rubrum*, *Unguer*
tum Pedorale, *Diacalciticos*.

Chap. 3. Of *Attractives*.

A *Attractives* (called by the Greeks *Electica*) are con
trary to *Repercussives*; for the nature of Repelling
Repulsive, or *Repercussive* Medicines, is to drive from
the Circumference to the Centre, but of *Attractives* to
draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. Natural Heat.
2. Putrifaction.
3. Hidden Property.
4. Fuga Vacui.

1. Such as draw by Natural heat, are, { 1. Simple.
2. Compound.

Simple are,

Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlick : and now you may know

know a reason why the cutting of Onions makes your eyes run a water; Birthwort, Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Ar-
 ron, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdellium, Opopanax, Euphorbium,
 Water cresses, Asiatœida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum,
 Frankincense, Mirth, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, Cab-
 bage; Aqua vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitu-
 men, Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum
 Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are,

The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine, oyl
 of Bricks, oyl of Foxes, oyl of Bays, oyl of Dill, oyl of Rue,
 Peter oyl, oyl of Castorin, oyl of Saint Johns wort, Oynt-
 ment of Arregon, Matiaum, and Agrippa. Mithridate, and
 Venice Treacle applied outwardly, for Playsters *Diachylon*
magnum, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melilot, both
 Simple and Compound, *Oxyroceum*, with many others,
 which Reading and Diligence (if they be Gentlemen, or
 your acquaintance) will help you to and furnish you with.

Such as draw by Putrefaction are,

All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung,
 Leaven, old Cheese, &c.

By hidden property as they call it.

All purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus*, or Mistletoe,
 Peony, the Load stone; these they (poor fools, being utterly
 ignorant of the Simpathy and Antipathy of the Crea-
 tion, and by consequence of the Magnetick vertue of things,
 upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them
 Hidden Qualities, and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot
 speaks, I could if I durst tell you of common things obvious
 to the eye of every one, that have a far greater magnetick
 vertue in them than the Load stone; but I must be silent.
 All men learn to be Honester; It is denied me to write all
 know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature abhors *Vacuum*, or
 emptiness, neither is there such a think in *rerum Natura*, let
 Baptista van Helmont speak his pleasure; And this way doe
 Sucking-glasses, and Horse-leeches draw; and thus may
 you draw with a horn.

Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines

These the Greeks call *Diaphoretica*, the Latines *Carmi-
 nativa*, and these are used externally as well as inter-
 ally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to
 speak of in this place.

Their use is, {
 1. To open the Pores.
 2. To make the Humor thin.
 3. To Evacuate them by Sweat, which
 that they call, insensible transpiration.

They are, 1. Simple. 2. Compound

The Simple are, 1. Weak. 2. Strong.

Weak are,

Savin, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Wormwood, Melilot, Orrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hyop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Souternwood, Wormwood, Fenugreek, Rozin, all sorts of Turds, Turpentine, old Caele, Wine, Strong-water.

Strong are,

Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Vineger, *Aqua vite*, Pellitory of Spain, All the hot seeds which you may finde ranked in Battalia at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nutmegs, Pepper, Crow foot.

Compound are,

Oyls, Oynments, and all Compositions of the former, Oyl of Euphorbium, Ointment of Bases, *Dyachilon magnum*, and *cum Gummi*, *Emplastrum de Cymino Oxicroceum*, *Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*: Of Melilot, Oynments of *Arippa*, *Arregon*, and *Martiatum*.

B

Chap. 5. Of Emollients.

THE use of Emollients is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we spake more at large in the Simples.

They are, 1. Common. 2. Proper.

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings, and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by Congelation.

They are Proper which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lantern, to light you through the Oils, Oynments, and Plaisters; that you may see what a mist the Colledg being balanced with ignorance, and sailing by the wind of Authority, hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general Rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confesse, Ignorance is encroaching, and seeks Authority to back it: But wisdom desires to be publick, and is always justified of her children.

To

To proceede, consider that Emollients are more temperate than Attractives, but lesse temperate than Suppuratives; of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either Simple or Compound.

Simple are,

Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows; As of a Stagge Doe, Horse, Gasse, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. The Colledge in their Simples rattle you with enough of them, one after another, (I promised then to tell you what they were held to be good for, and now I am as good as my word; and although I am of opinion, that there is a far neerer and safer way to cure diseases than they use, yet this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physician) this Book I say, if heedly read and examined, will furnish you with the vulgar rules, that you may be able to understand, when God shall enable me to put it forth. A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his Creator, till he knows himself: and hee shall never know himselfe, till he hath the honestie freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the publick good; secondly, Till he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season, But to proceed to simple Emollients where I left) Gum Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophoniz, Pitch, the Emollient Herbs (you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the Compounds) Linseed, Penugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach, Figs, Wheat, and Barly Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

Compounds are,

Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, made of all or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of Foxes, Oyntment of Marshmallows, Reumprivum, Diachylon, *cum multis aliis*.

I shall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before had I not forgotten them, and now before I go any further, let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shall find by experience, that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.

1. The greife of all males is hotter, then the greafe either of females, or Eunuchs, as for example; the greafe

the grease of a Bull is hotter by far, then either the grease of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The grease of wild beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or demonstical, as the grease of a wild Cat is hotter then that of a house Cat; judge ye the like of Fowles, the grease of a wild Duck, is hotter then that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise.

Chapt. 6. Of Suppuratives.]

THe Greeks call these *Peptica*, the Latines *Maturantia*. we had some talk about them amongst the Simples.

Their office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the Simples, and may well be reduced to this head.

For,

First, some close the pores of the body, and so natural heat being kept in is encreased, as the Sulphurous vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real fire, and that is that we call Lightning: so that corruption of the body being kept in together putrifies, and turns to matter.

Of this number for (before we told you what emplasticks were in general, now we tell you what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little Ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincense, Liquid Styraz.

2. As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. they are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to form, yea to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such Simples are.

Marshmallow roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal medicine of Galens Method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, that I chiefly speak of external medicines now) Wheat and Barley, and malt Flower, Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Brank Urfine, or Bears breech, figs, Raisons, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shall not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me

not forget oyl of Lillies, because I fancy it) Vnguentum Basilicon, Diachylon Simplex, Diachylon Magnum, Diachylon *cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Mussilage, your owne Genius, if it be not dull, will cure you with more.

Chap. 7. Of Clesing Medicines.

Clesing medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away parulentis excrements, which (Chyrurgians call the Sanies of a wound) or matter quality which ariseth in all wounds after putrification, (and then Chyrurgians call them ulcers) from the Centre of the ulcer, to the Circumference, you have an ulcer, you would faine cleanse it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it, clesing medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these some are, 1. Simple. 2. Compound.

Of Simples some are, 1. Weak, 2. Strong.

Weak Simples are,

Honey, Sugar, Salt Urine, especially your own Urine, white Wine, these gently cleanse all wounds and ulcers which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.)

Strong Simples are,

Wormwood, Agrimony, Betony, Smallage, Southernwood, Mierh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Vert-de greece, Bullocks gall, Alicampane Briony, the roots of Aron, Cooko pintles, Gentian, Hellebore, Alum, Whey, Birchwort both long and round.

Compounds are,

Oyls and Oyntments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or lesse cleanse, Oxymel, That Plaister, which the Colledge like blasphemous wretches, call Divine, that Oyntment of twelve ingredients which they are not ashamed without blushing, to call an Oyntment of the Apostles, their consciences are so feared, Vnguentum Egyptiacum, &c.

Chap. 8. Of Incarnatives.

The Greeks call Incarnatives *Sarcotica*.

Their office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree, because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They

They muſt all be dry, yet ſo as there muſt not be a difference in their drineſſes, for if the ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick muſt be very dry, & therefore ſome of them are drying even to the fourth degree; but if the part of the body where they happen be moiſt, you muſt uſe Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks which you pleaſe to call them by) that are leſſe drying.

According to the degrees of Compariſon I ſhall di-

vide them into, { Mean.
Stronger.
Strongeſt.

Mean are Olibanum, Colophonia, Maſtich, Aloes, Barly, Meal, malt Flower, Fenugreek ſeeds; theſe ought to be applied to moiſt and delicate bodies.

Stronger are Birthwort both long and round, Orris Meal of Lupines, and Orobus, theſe ought to be applied to dry bodies and hollow wounds.

Strongeſt are Centaury the greater and leſſer, burn Lead, Mirrh, theſe are appropriated to deep ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I ſhall divide them into Simple and Compound, If you ſearch the ſimples you may there find their degree of dryneſſe, and be ſure of this you can looſe nothing by diligence and ſearching, then as the wound or ulcer abounds with moiſture, ſo let your Incarnatives be ſutable for drineſſe.

Simple Incarnatives are.

Olibanum, Maſtich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the Meal of Lupines, Barly, Orobus. and Malt of Fenugreek Beans, Wheat, and Lentills, both ſorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet oyl, Bettony, Sheephards purſe, Mouſe ear, Saint Johns wort, Centaury, Saniche, Vervain, ſcabbious, Burner, Tutty, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth.

Compounds are.

The compositions of theſe, *Vnguentum aureum* and *Commiſſe*, Plaſters of Bettony, Diapalma, *Emplaſtrum nigrum*, *Emplaſtrum de janua*.

CHAP. 9,

Of Cicatrizing Medicines.

THeſe the Greeks call *Epiloricæ*, the Latines *Cicatrizantes*, and we in Engliſh Scarrifying medicine though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word (Scarrifying means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarrifying Medicine ſuch a medicine as cloaths a place again with ſkin, when the ſkin is off, and this it doth by a drying and bidding.

Of these some are Simples, some Compounds. Simples are, Galls, Spunge burnt, Litharge, terra sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate Pills, or Flowers, Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypres nuts, Mirrh, Frankinsence, Lead, Bole Armenick, Cerufs, sarcocolla.

Compounds are,

All mixtures of these, *Vnguentum album*, *Dissecativum rubrum*, *Dia Pompholigos*, *Emplastrum de minio*, *Dia palmæ*, &c.

CHAP. IO.

Of Aglutinative Medicines.

THe Greeks call Aglutinative medicines, *Symphitica*; and thats the reason Comfry is called *Symphitum*, because of its Glutinum quality.

The meaning of the word (Aglutinative) is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity, that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

Aglutinative Simple are,

Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Colophonias, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, terra Lemnia, Saint Johns wort, Rosemary flowers, Knotgrass, Comfry, Maroram, Gum Tregacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemni, red Vine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tansy, Cranebil, sanicle, Jobwebs, Hostail, sinkfoyl.

The Compounds are, the Compositions of these. *Diasthma*, *Emplastrum de minio*.

And now by comparing these with the Scarrifysing medicines, you may see that they are as like, as one eg is like another; and what a multitude of rules Physitians have imposed upou you, that so they might make their way difficult to you.

CHAP. II.

Of Cathereticks, Septicks, and Causticks.

They all being as neer of kin, as a man and his Brother have put them all together, but before I treat of them, care not greatly, if I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that are all such medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these

{ Cathereticks are meanly strong.
Septicks stronger.
Causticks strongest.

The mean, if there be any meannels in them, or a more copper term in those which are least violent, for all that are violent are called *Catheritica*, or *Corrosives*, by vehement

ment drying these consume the excreffences of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are, *Simple.* *Compound.*

Simple are,

Vert-de-greece, Coperas, or Vitriol, Allum, burnt and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury, Sublimate and Precipitate, Euphorbium.

Compound are,

Unguentum Egiptiacum, and that which the Devil and his Imps attributed to the Apostles, as though they performed their cures by Oynments, and not by the Spirit of God; All Oynments that have the Simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger the Greeks call *Septica*, or Putrifying Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin and yet with little pain.

Such are,

Arsenick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

Causticks are the strongest, and those the Greeks call *Escarotica*. These have got a faculty to consume all they come near.

Such are,

Quicklime, sublimated; Arsenick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

I shall give you the use of them all in a very few words as few as can be imagined.

The { First, } is used to { Eat away dead flesh.
Second, } Draw Blisters.
Third, } Make Issues.

CHAP. ULT. Of Medicines used to stop blood.

Such are, Bole-armenick, terra sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, egg shells, Cerus, Litharge, frankincense, Mastich, Aloes, Rosins, white starch, stones of Raisins, Purslain, Houfleck or fengreen, Horftail, the Herb I alwayes mean, so called, not the tail of a Horse the Herb Mouseear, not the ears of a Mouse; Pleawort white and red Coral, Lapis Hematidis, the blood stone, dried blood, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, Knotgrass Cobwebs.

I have now done with my Proemium to the Oyls, Oynments and Plaisters, I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the simples, & here the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physicians in time you may come to be, *Nibe suum eniqu est nec voto vivitur uno*, and according to these Rules, I understand the Oyls, Oynments, and Plaisters following

OYL:

O Y L S.

Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of Sweet Almonds.

The Colledg. Take of sweet Almonds, not corrupted, as many as you will, cast the shells away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone mortar, heat them in a double vessel, and press out the Oyl without heat.

Culpeper. A. It helps roughness and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleuresies, encreaseth seed, easeth coughs, and hestick feavers; by injection, it helps such whose water scalds them, ulcers in the bladder, reins, and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by itself, or mix it with half an ounce of Syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them, onely take notice of this: If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it will be power in three or four days.

A. In their new Model they bid you heat them in a double vessel, and then press out the Oyl without the help of heat: Oh Heavens! did ever the Sun shine upon such ridiculous creatures! who would think a whole College of Physitians should dote so young!

Oyl of bitter Almonds.

The Colledg. It is made like oyl of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care of heat in pressing out the Oyl.

Culpeper. A. It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their ears; it helps the hardness of the nerves, and takes away spots in the face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

The Colledg. It is made of the Kernels, cleansed bruised, and heat, and pressed, like Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Culpeper. A. You must put them in a vessel, (*viz.* a glass or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.

A. The oyl is good for cold affections of the nerves, the gout in the joynts, &c.

The Colledg. So is oyl of Been, Oyl of Nutmegs, and oyl of Mace drawn.

Oleum Carynum.

The Colledg. Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, save onely that in the making of this, sometimes required dried, old and rank nuts.

Oleum Crysmelinum.

The Colledg. Is prepared in the same maner of Apricocks,

so

It is also the Oyls of the Cernels of Cherry stones, Peaches, Pine nuts, Pistick nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Orrenge, hemy Bastard Saffron, Citrons, Cucumers, Guords, Citruls, Dwarf elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Mellones, Poppy, Parsly, Rhidiches, Rapes, Ricinum, Sefani, Mustard seed, and Gray stones.

Culpeper. A. Because most of these Oyls is out of use, took not the pains to quote the vertues of them; if any li to make them, let them look the simples and there they haue them; if the simples be not to be found in the Book, they are other plentiful medicines conducing to the cure of all suall diseases which are.

Oyl of Bayes.

The Colledg. Take of Bay berries ripe, and new gathered being bruised let them be boiled in water, and pressed in presse; then bruise them again, and boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that swimms at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.

Culpeper. A. This is different from their former manner of Extraction, and in my opinion worse: Their former manner was thus:

The Colledg. Take of Bay berries, fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently; then boyl them a sufficient quantity of Water, till the Oyl swim at top which separate from the water and keep for your use.

Culpeper. A. It helps the Chollick, and is a soveraign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body comming either of wind or cold. For the Chollick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the Chollick: The Table of diseases, will direct you, I love to haue men studious: Negligent people make wooden Physitians.

The Colledg. Common Oyl of Olives is pressed out of Olives, not out of the stones.

Oyl of Olive Omphacine, is pressed out of unripe Olives.

Oyl of yolke of Egges.

The Colledg. Boyl the yolks till they be hard, and bruise them with your hands, or with a pestle and mortar: be them in an earthen vessel glazed untill they begin to froth stirring them dilligently that they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromatic Wine, and press out the Oyl according to art.

Culpeper. A. It is profitable in fistulaes, and malignant ulcers, it causeth the hair to grow, it clears the skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tettors, Ring worms, Morpew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple

make it inwardly to clear their skin, nor to anoint their face to take away the deformity of their face.

SIMPLE OILS by INFUSION and DECOCTION.

Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

The Colledge. Take of Red Roses before they be ripe bruised in a stone mortar four ounces, oyl Omphacine one pound, put them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopped, a whole week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner, so to the third time, then keep the Oyle upon a pound of juyce of Roses.

Oyl of Roses Compleat.

Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe Oyl often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the Sun and oyled gently, in a double vessel; onely let the third infusion stand in the sun fourty dayes, then keep the Roses and oyl together.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Wormwood, of the best of common Wormwood thrice repeated four ounces, and three pound of ripe Oyl, onely the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boyling.

Oyl of Dill, of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, Compleat Oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

Oyl of Castorium, one ounce of Castorium, Oyl one pound fine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a bath.

Oyl of Chamomel (which more then one call Holy) of Compleat Oyl, and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with thin linnen cloath, set in the sun pressed out, and three times repeated.

Oyl of Wallflowers, as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Quinces of six parts, of Oyl Omphacine, the meat and juyce of Quinces one part: set them in the Sun fifteen dayes in a glass, & afterwards boyl them four hours in a double vessel; press them out and renew them three times.

Oyl of Alicampagne: of ripe oyl and the roots of Alicampagne bruised, and their juyce, of each one part, and of gentle Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oyl of Euphorbium, six drachms of Euphorbium, Oyl of Wallflowers, and Sweet Wine, of each five ounces, boyling in a double vessel till the wine be consumed.

Oyl

Oyl of Ants, of winged Ants infused in four times the weight of sweet oyl, set it in the Sun in a glasse fourty dayes and then strained out.

Oyl or Balsom of Saint Johns wort simple, is made of oyl of the seeds beaten and pressed, and the flowers being added and rightly set in the sun.

Oyl of Iesmine is made of the flowers of Iesmine, put cleer oyl and set in the sun, and afterward pressed out.

Oyl of Orris made of the roots of Orris Florentine a pound, purple Orris flowers half a pound, boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of Orris Florentine, and six pound of sweet oyl, putting fresh roses and flowers again and again, the former being cast away in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Earth worms is made of half a pound of Earth worms washed in white Wine, ripe oyl two pound, boyl in a double vessel, with eight ounces of good white Wine till the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb little bruised, white Wine six ounces, ripe oyl one pound mixed together, let them be set in the sun repeated times; at last boyled to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Mastich, is made of oyl of Roses omphacine a pound, Mastich three ounces, Wine four ounces, boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Melilot is made with the tops of the Herb like oyl of Chamomel.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb, and oyl omphacine oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of Mirtle berries bruised and sprinkled with austere wine one part, oyl omphacine three parts set in the sun twenty four dayes, and in the interim thrice newwed, boyled and the berries pressed out.

Oyl of Daffadills is made as oyl of Roses.

Nard oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, sweet o one pound and an half, sweet white wine and cleer water, each two ounces and an half, boyled to the consumption of the moisture.

Oyl of water Lillies is made of fresh white water L flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating flowers, as in oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juyce of Tobacco and common oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a bath.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars is made of the buds, of Poplar tree three parts, rich white wine four parts, sweet Oyl seven parts; first the buds be bruised, then infused in the wine and oyl seven days, then boyled, then pressed out.

Oyl of Rue is made of the herbs bruised and ripe oyl, like that of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is oyl of Elder flowers made.

Oyl of Scorpions is made of thirty live Scorpions, caught when the sun is in the Lyon, oyl of bitter Almonds 2. pound them be set in the sun, and after forty days strained.

Olum Ciceronium, is made of wild Cucumber roots, and their juice, of each equal parts, with twice as much ripe oyl, mix it to the consumption of the juice.

Oyl of Nightshade is made of the berries of Nightshade, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of Roses three parts.

Oyl of Styrax is made of Styrax and sweet white wine, of each one part, ripe oyl four parts, gently boyled, till the wine be consumed.

Oyl of Violets is made of Oyl Onphacine, and Violet flowers, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

Culpeper. A. That most of these oyls, if not all of them, are used onely externally, is certain, and as certain that they contain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made, therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because they live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the vertues the chiefest of them.

A. Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammations, abates swellings.

Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthurs digestion, and kills worms.

4. Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, asswage the pains the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

A. Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the eyes, deafnesse being dropped into the ears, and noise.

A. Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinnewes, greatly asswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

A. Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

Oyl of Wallflowers asswageth pains in the brest and reins, sinnewes, joynts and bladder.

A. Oyl

A. Oyl of Quince : cools, binds, and strengthens : stops vomiting, loosenesse and sweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly : being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmats : the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

A. Oyl of Saint Johns wort : is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

A. Oyl of Orris : doth concoct and dissolve, asswage pain of the womb, liver, and joynts : also it strengthens the breast.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat and asswage pains, and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

A. Oyl of Marjoram : he's wearieesse, cold diseases of the brain, noyse in the ears being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Mastich : strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, sinewes, and veins, staies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The stomach being anointed with oyl of Mints staies the weaknesse, heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetites.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quince.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard Oyl doth heat, digest and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throuhout the bodie.

A. Oyl of Water-Lillies cools and asswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins, and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and helps such women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their legs. Also Oyl of Poppies have the same vertue.

A. Oyl of Rue : heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palsies, cramps, coldnesse of the womb and bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets : cools inflammations. easeth the Pleurisie, and pains of the breast.

A. Oyl of Nightshade bath the same effects with that of water-Lillies.

A. Then remember that these Oyles must not be gi-

inwardly as men take drink; but outwardly applyed, or
in as injections or clysters.

One material Oyl only, which was in their last Dis-
pensatory, which is, *Oyl of Mirrh*, which is thus made.

Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard,
then cut them through the middle, the longest way : take
the yolks, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh
then joyn the whites together again, & bind them gently
with a string : then place them between two dishes,
a metal grate being between that they fall not to the bottom :
then place them in a Wine-cellar or some other cool place
under the ground : so will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh
fall down into the inferiour dish.

COPOVND OYLS BY INFVSION AND DECOCTION,

Oleum Benedictum. Page 146. in the Latin Book.

Or, Blessed Oyl.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of Cardus and Valerian of each
one ounce, the flowers of Saint Johns wort two
ounces, Wheat one ounce and an half, old Oyl four ounces,
press Turpentine eight ounces, Frankinsence in powder
two ounces, infuse the roots and flowers being bruised, in so
ch white wine as is sufficient to cover them, after two
dayes infusion, put in the Oyl with the Wheat bruised, boyl
them together till the wine be consumed: then press it out:
add the Frankinsence and Turpentine: then boyl them
till and keep it.

Ulsaper) *A.* It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate
wounds, especially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. Page 145. in the Latin Book.

Or, Oyl of Cappers.

The Colledg.) Take of the bark of Capper, Roots an ounce,
bark of Samaris, the leaves of the same, the seeds of Agnus
castus, cetrach or spleenwort, Cyperus roots of each two
drams : Rue one dram : Oyl of ripe Olives one pound:
Rhenish wine Vineger, and white wine of each two ounces : cut
them and steep them, and boyl them (two dayes being elap-
sed) gently in a bath : then the wine and Vineger being con-
sumed : strain it and keep it.

Ulsaper) *A.* The Oyl is opening and heating, absolute-
ly appropriated to the spleen : hardness and pain there-
of, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochon-
driack melancholly; the Rickets, &c. Bath the breast and
affected

afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to ad its like weight of oyntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a *Virginia Tobacco* leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable remedy.

Oyl of Castorium compound. P. 146. In the Latin B.

The Colledg.) Take of *Castorium*, *Styrax*, *Calamitis*, *Galbanum*, *Euphorbium*, *Opopanax*, *Cassia lignea*, *Saffron*, *Carpobalsamum* or *Cubebs*, *Spicknard*, *Costus*, of each two drams, *Cyperus*, *Squinanth*, *Pepper* long and black, *Savin*, *Pellitory of Spain*, of each two drams and an half: ripe *Oyl* four Pound, *Spanish Wine* two Pound, the five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled in the *Oyl* and *Wine*, while the *Wine* be consumed, mean season the *Galbanum*, *Opopanax*, and *Euphorbium* beaten in fine Pouders, being dissolved in part of the *Wine*, & strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the *Oyl* is warm) by often stirring, the boyling being finished, put in the *Styrax* & *Castorium*.

Culpeper.) A. The virtues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

Oleum Castellrium. P. 146. In the Latin Book.

Or, *Oyl of Whelps.*

The Colledg.) Take of *Sallet Oyl* four pound, two *Puppy* dogs newly whelped, *Earth-worms* washed in white *Wine* one pound, boyl the whelps till they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of *Cypress Turpentine*, and one ounce of *spirit of Wine*, Perfect the *Oyl* according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. It is excellent good to bath those limbs & muscles, that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

Oleum Costinum. P. 145. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg.) Take of the *Roots of bitter Costus* two ounces, *Cassia lignea* one ounce, the tops of *Marjoram* eight ounces, being bruised, steep them two dayes in twelve ounces of sweet white *Wine*, then with three Pound of *Sallet Oyl* washed in white *Wine*, boyl it in *Balneo Marie* till the *Wine* be consumed.

Culpeper.) A. It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, As muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls, (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Oleum

Oleum crocinum. Page 146. in the Latin Book.

Or, Oyl of Saffron.

The Colledg.) Take of Saffron, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce : Mirrh half an ounce, Cardamoms nine drachms, steep them six daies, (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of beeger, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed l, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vineger be consumed : then strain it.

U. l. eper.) A. It helos pains in the nerves and strengthens them, mollifies their hardnesse, helps pains in the max and causeth a good colour.

Oyl of Euphorbium. Page 147. In the Latin Book.

The Colledg.) Take of Stavesacre, Sopewort, of each half ounce : Pellitory of spain six drams : dried Mintaine lammith one ounce and an half, Costus two drachms, Calcium five drachms, bein : bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of wine : boyl them with pound an : an half of Oyl of Wall-fl wers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the wine be quite consumed, l : boyl it according to art.

U. l. eper.) A. It hath the same vertue, only something more Efficacall than the Simple.

Oleum Excorsense Page 147. in the Latin Book.

Or, Oyl of Exeter :

The Colledg.) Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Centaury, Eupatorium, Fennel, Hyssop, Bays, Marjor-Bawm, Nep, Fenroyal Savin, Sage, Time, of each six ounces : Southernwood, Bettony, Chamepitrs, Lavender, each four ounces : Rosemary one pound : the flowers of morrel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of Cum and Fenugreek : the Roots of Hellebore black & white : bark of Ash and Lemmons, of each four ounces : Eupatorium, Mustard, Castorium, Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce, Oyl sixteen pound : Wine three pound : the Herbs, seeds, and Euphorbium being bruised : the Roots, and Castorium cut : all of the infused twelve hours in wine and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire to the consumption of the wine and moysture : strain Oyl and keep it.

U. l. eper.) A. Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old : othe sly catching cold, catch a lameness in their li abs : Observe which mend this Sovereign Oyl to bath their griev'd memb- with

Oleum Hirundinum. Page 148. in the Latin B.

Or, Oyl of Swallows.

The Colledg.) Take of whol Swallows sixteen, Cham mel, Rue, *Plantane the greater and lesser*, Bay leaves, Pe royal, Dill, Hyſop, Roſemary, Sage, St. Johns wort, Co mary, of each one handful, Common Oyl four Pou Spanish Wine one Pound, make it up according to A

Culpeper.) A. But if inſtead of Oyl you will put much May-butter to it as here is appointed Oyl, & b it with the foregoing Simples; then will it have both name and conſiſtance of an Oyntment.

A. Both this and the former are appropriated to bruises and pains thereof coming; As alſo to ſprains. you pleaſe you may mix them together.

Oleum Hyperici compoſitum. P. 148. in the Latin B

Or, Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

The Colledg.) Take of the tops of St. Johns wort f ounces, ſteep them three whol daies in a Pound of Sallet Oyl, in the heat either of a bath, or of the ſun, t preſs them out, repeat the infuſion the ſecond, or th time, then boyl them, till the Wine be almoſt conſum preſs them out, & by adding three ounces of Turpent and one ſcruple of Saffron, boyl it a little and keep it

Culpeper.) A. See the Simple Oyl of Saint Johns w than which this is ſtronger.

Oleum Hyperici magis compoſitum. P. 148. in lat. B.

Or, Oyl of Saint Johns wort more Compound.

The Colledg.) Take of white Wine three Pound, top Saint Johns wort ripe and gently bruised, four hand ſteep them two daies in a glaſs cloſe ſtopped, boyl i in a bath, and ſtrain them ſtrongly, repeat the infi three times, having ſtrained it the third time, add to ry Pound of decoction, old Oyl four Pound, Turpe ſix ounces, oyl of Wormwood three ounces, Dittany, tian, Carduus, Tormentil, Carline, or *Cardus Maria, mus Aromaticus*. all of them bruised, of each two drac Earth-worms often waſhed in white wine two ounce it in the Sun five or ſix weeks; then keep it cloſe ſto

Culpeper.) A. Beſides the virtues of the Simple Oyl Johns wort, which this performs more effectually. an excellent remedy for old bruises, Aches and ſprai

Oleum Irimum. Page 149. In the Latin Book

Or, Oyl of Orris.

The Colledg.) Take of the Roots of Orris Flore three Pound four ounces, the flowers of Purple O t teen ounces, cyperus roots ſix ounces, of *Alicampare*

ounces, of Alkanet two ounces, Cinnamon *Spicknard*, Benz^{am} amin, of each one ounce, let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the Sun, or other hot place, in fifteen Pound of old Oyl, and four Pound and a half of cleer water, after the fourth day, boyl them in *salneo Mariae*, the water being consumed, when it is cold strain it and keep it.

Culpeper] A. The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger and better composed here. than it was in their former Dispensatory, yet I know no great reason why this, or any other Oyl must be boyled in a bath. See the Apothecaries shall never want ignorance nor trouble, if the Colledg can help it.

Oleum Majoranae. Page 149. in the Latin Book.

Or, Oyl of *Marjoram*.

The Colledg] Take of Marjoram four handfuls, Mother of Time two handfuls, the leaves and berries of Mirtles one handful, Sour hewnwood, water Mints, of each half an handful, being cut, bruised, and put in a glass, three pound of Oyl Omphacine being put to it, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, close stopped, then strain it out, in the Oyl put in fresh Simples, do so the third time, the Oyl may be perfected according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It helps weariness and diseases of the brain & nerves coming of cold; it helps the dead Palsy, the back (*viz.* the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *rhinus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it Provokes the terms, & helps the bitings of venomous beasts, is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the body, the back being anointed with it, strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it, it helps the head-ach the forehead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandragorae. Page 149. In Lat. Book.

Or, Oyl of *Mandragora*.

The Colledg] Take of common oyl two Pound, Juice of *mandrake Apples*, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces, juice of white Henbane two ounces, juice of black Poppy heads three ounces, juice of *Violets* & tender *clock*, of each one ounce, Set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day, boyl them to the consumption of the oil, then put in Opium finely beaten, & *Syrax calamita* dissolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper] A. It is probable the Author studied to invent an Oyl extremely cold, when he invented this. I am

of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy, by using this Oyntment you see they sleep too long, dip sponge in Vinigar, and hold it to their noses, it may be means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

Moscheleum. Page 149, In the Latin Book.

Oyl of Musk.

The Colledg.) Take two Nutmegs, Musk one dram. In an leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus, Mastich, of each two drams, Styrax, Calamitis, Cassia lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Edellin of each two drams, pure Oyl three pound Wine three ounces, bruise them as you ought to do, mix them & them boyl easily, till the Wine be consumed, the M. being mixed according to Art after it is strained.

Culpeper.) A. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the nerves, & afflictions of the reins.

A. The Receipt was made by Nicholas Alexandrinus, only the Colledg something altered the quantities, that not worth speaking of.

Oleum Nardinum. Page 150, In the Latin Book.

Oyl of Nard.

The Colledg.) Take of Spicknard three ounces, Marjoram two ounces, Wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Alicampane, Cyperus, Bay leaves, Indian leaf, or Marjoram, Cardamoms, of each one ounce & an half, bruise them all grossly, and steep them in water and wine, of each fourteen ounces, Oyl of Sesamin, or Oyl of Olives, three pound and an half, for one day, then perfect the Oyl, boyling it gently in a double vessel.

Culpeper.) A. I wonder why they should put in Oyl of Sesamin, or Oyl of Olives; when every body knows Sesamin is a kind of purging pulse, but purge or bind, all one to them it seems; So Authors say it. Will Answer serve the turn before the Lord God Almighty another day? I left out Oyl of Sesamin in the Copy cause of that, and if it be made as I have written it, it heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, & therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the brain, stomach, reins, spleen, liver, bladder, and womb, being infused up the nose. It purgeth the head, and gives a good colour and smell to the body.

Oleum Nicodemi, Page 150. in the Latin Book.

The Colledg) Take of the seeds or tops of Saint Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each one pound : Licharge six drams, Aloes, Hepatick, Tutty, of each three drams, Saffron one ounce : white Wine four pound : old Oyl two pound : The fourth part of the Wine being consumed in a bath, or and, or in the Sun, in the Dog daies, after the tenth day strain : and keep the Oyl apart from the Wine.

Culpeper) *A.* Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding d-v-ig, (that the Wine is more cleansing, & the Oyl best to st in fore, your genius (though never so dull) will tell you) and erefore ex. lent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for scabs, itch, small pocks, swine pocks &c.

Oleum Vulpinum, Page 150. in the Latin Book.

Or, Oyl of Foxes.

The Colledg) Take a fat Fox, of a † That was well fur-
iddle age, † (if you can get such an in, the esere when
e) caught by hunting, about Autumn you caught a Fox,
it in pieces: the skin, and bowels the bring him alive to
en away, the bones broken, boyl him the Colledg, and let
scumming it diligently). in white them look in his
ine, and spring water, of each six month first, and let
und, till halfe consumed, with three you how old he is, so
onces of Scafall : the tops of Dill : shall your Oyntment
ne, and Champepys, of each one be cum privilegio,
ndfil, after straining boyl it againe

th four pound of old Oyl the flowers of Sage, and Rose-
ary, of each one hand ul : the water being consumed,
ain it again : and keep the pure Oyl for use.

Culpeper) *A.* It is exceeding good in pains of the
rns, gouts, pains in the back and reins, it heats the body
ing afflited by cold, and hard l'dging in the ayrs, where-
the joynts are stiffe, a disease inci. ent to many in these
es.

Oyls left out in the new DISPENSATORY.

Culpeper) **T**He Receipt is before; the Vertues of
Oyl of Tobacco is.

It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, scabs, or
as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way pre-
cicial : Seet e O nment.

Oyl of Pepper. Mesne.

The Colledg) Take of long, black, and white Pepper
each three drachms : Myrobalans, Chebul, Belter-
Emblicks, and Indian, of each five drachms : the,

Roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half, *Sagapenum*, *Opopanax*, *Ammoniacum*, white Herbane, of each two drams & an half, Turbith two drams, Ginger three drams, the branches of green Time and green Rue, of each one hanful : infuse them according to Art in a sufficient quantity of *Aqua vite*, Oyl of Wall-flowers, otherwise called Winter-Gilli-flowers two Pound then boyl them to the consumption of the *Aqua vite*.

Culpeper] A. It helps cold diseases of the nerves, as Palsies, falling sickness, convulsions, wry-mouths, trembling or shaking Palsy, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins & Bladder, yard and Womb, Gouts and all diseases of the Joynts, it heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

Oleum Populeum. Nich.

The Colledg] Take of fresh Poplar Buds three Pound Wine four Pound, common Oyl seven Pound two ounces, beat the Poplar Buds very well, then steep them seven daies in the Oyl and Wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed, (if you infuse fresh Buds once or twice before you boyl it, the Medicine will be the stronger) then Press out the Oyl and keep it.

Culpeper] A. It is a fine cool Oyl, but the * Oyntment called by that name which follows hereafter is far better.

OYNTMENTS. MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum Album. P. 153. in the Latin Book.
Or, white Oyntment.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces, Ceruss washed in Rose-water, and diligently serfed, three ounces, white Wax two ounces, after the Wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Ceruss, & make it into an Oyntment according to Art, add two drachms of Camphire, made into Powder with a few drops of Oyl of sweet Almonds, so will it be camphorated.

Culpeper] A. Some hold it impossible to make it in an Oyntment this way: others hold it not convenient but instead of oyl of roses they add so much Hogs greas leaving out the white wax they make it into an Ointment without the help of the fire, but 'tis to be supposed, that 'tis so long ago since the Colledg made an ointment, that have forgot how to make it, but they are not to be blamed for that, but for commanding in what they have skill in, they must go teach how to make Oyntments when they have no more skill in it, than a hob horse.

A, It is a fine cooling, drying Oyntment, easeth pains, and itching in Wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. P. 153. In the Latin B.

The Colledg] Take of Vert-de-grease finely Poudred, ve parts, Honey fourteen parts, sharp Vineger seven parts, boyl them to a just thickness, and a reddish colour, *Culpeper*] A. It clenseth filthy ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain, it takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chyrurgians of our daies use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum* to cleanse wounds, it clenseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in serious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

Unguentum Anodynum. P. 153. In the Latin B.

Or, An Oyntment to ease Pain.

The Colledg] Take of Oyl of white Lillies, six ounces, of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces, Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce, Ducks grease & Hens grease, of each two ounces, white Wax three ounces, mix them according to Art.

Culpeper] A. I take the Augustan Physitians to be the authors of this, for there it is to be found *verbatim*, only they prescribe no certain quantity of Wax. Its use is to swage paines in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in wounds, or tumors, and that it is admirable.

Unguentum ex Apio. Page 153. in the Latin B.

Or, Oyntment of Smallage.

The Colledg] Take of the juyce of Smallage one Pound, oney nine ounces, Wheat flower three ounces, boyl them to a just thickness.

Culpeper.) A. It is a very fine, and very gentle cleanser of wounds and ulcers.

Liniment of Gum Elemi.

The Colledg] Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of the fir tree, of each one ounce and an half, old Sheeps Suet refined two ounces, old Hogs grease clarified one ounce, mix them, and make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. Although our Chyrurgians usually use it only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that takes trial shall find it excellent for ulcers, if not too far gone in any part of the body, though in the feet, & they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently cleanseth, and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Aureum. Page 145. in the Latin B.

The Colledg.) Take of yellow wax half a pound, common Oyl two pound, Turpentine two ounces, Pine Roazin, Colophonias, of each one ounce & an half, Frankincense, Mastich, of each one ounce, Saffron one dram, first melt the wax in the oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine Powder (let the Saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. If you remember, the Colledg commend this Oyntment to ingender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel of Dr. Experience, he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

Basilicon the greater. Page 154. in the Latin B.

The Colledg.) Take of white Wax, Pine Rozin, Helfers Suet. Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each one ounce, Oyl five ounces, Powder, of the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, Make it into an oyntment according to Art.

Basilicon the less. Page 154. In the Latin B.

The Colledg.) Take of yellow Wax, fat Rozin, Greek Pitch, of each half a Pound. Oyl nine ounces, Mix them together, by melting them according to Art,

Culpeper.) A. Both this and the former, heat, moisten and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean, bring the filth or corrupted blood from green Wounds; then cleanse and ease pain.

Oyntment of Bdellium Page 154. in the L. Book.

The Colledg.) Take of Bdellium six drams, Euphorbium Sagapen, of each four drams, Castorium three drams Wax fifteen drams, Oyl of Elder or Wal flowers, ten drams: the Bdellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a bath.

Culpeper.) A. And why in a bath? the Colledg have a brave time of it, to appoint what they list, it being fence or no fence, they are not to give a reason of it.

A. I confess *M-sue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner: I do not well know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the oyl, but 'tis ordinary with the Colledg, to appoint impossible things.

Unguentum de Calce. Page 155. In the Latin B.

Or, Oyntment of Chalke.

The Colledg.) Take of Chalke washed seven times at least

half a Pound, Wax three ounces, Oyl of Roses one Pound: stir them altogether dilligently in a leaden mortar, the Wax being first melted by a gentle fire, in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed oyl.

Culpeper.) A. It is exceeding good in burnings, and scaldings.

Unguentum Dialtheæ. Page 155. In the Latin B.

Or, Oyntment of Marshmallows.

The Colledge.) Take of common oyl four Pound, Musilage of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds & Fæugreek seeds, two pound: boyl them together till the watry part of the Musilage be consumed, then add Wax half a pound, Rosin three ounces, Turpentine an ounce, boyl them to the consistence of an oyntment, but let the Musilage be prepared of a pound of fresh roots bruised, & half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, & boyled in eight pound of spring water, and then pressed out. See the Compound.

Unguentum Diapampholygos. Page 155. In Lat. B.

The Colledge.) Take of oyl of Nightshade sixteen ounces, white Wax, washed Ceruls, of each four drachms, Lead-ointment and washed P. amphilix prepared, of each two ounces, pure Frankinsense one ounce, bring them into the form of an oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. This much differing from the former, you shall have that inserted at latter end, and then you may see which you please.

Unguentum Enulatum. Page 155. In the Latin B.

Or, Oyntment of Alicampagne.

The Colledge.) Take of Alicampagne Roots boyled in Vinegar; bruised and Pulped one Pound, Turpentine washed in their Decoction, new Wax, of each two ounces, old Grease salted ten ounces, old oyl four ounces, common Salt one ounce, add the Turpentine to the grease, Wax, and oyl, being melted, as also the Pulp, and salt being finely powdered, and so make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Unguentum Enulatum cum mercuria. P. 156. in L. B.

Or, oyntment of Alicampagne with Quick silver.

The Colledge.) Is made of the former oyntment, by adding 5 ounces of Quick silver, killed by continual stirring, not only with Spittle, or juce of Lemmons, but with the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the use in a Stone Mortar.

Culpeper.) A. My opinion of this Oyntment is (briefly) this. It was invented for the itch, without Quick silver.

ver, it will do no good, with quick-silver it may do harm

Unguentum Laurinum commune. P. 156. in Lat. B.

Or, Oyntment of Bays common.

The Colledg.) Take of Bay leaves bruised one Pound Bay-berries bruised halfa Pound, Cabbage leaves, fou ounces, Neats foot Oyl, five Pound, Bullocks suet two pound boyl them together, and strain them, that so it may be made into an oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. Let the leaves and berries being bruised and boyled with the oyl and Suet, till their juyce be consumed, let it be strained and kept.

A. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old aches and sprains, but what good it should do to the itch (for which simple People buy it,) I cannot imagin.

Unguentum de miniosive rubrum Camphora. P. 156.

Or, Oyntment of red Lead.

The Colledg.) Take of Oyl of Roses one Pound and a half, red Lead three ounces, Litharge two ounces, Ceru one ounce and an half, Tutty three drachms, Camphir two drachms, Wax one ounce and an half, make it into an Oyntment according to Art, in a Pestle and Mortar made of Lead.

Culpeper.) A. The Ointment is as drying as a man sh usually read of one, & withal cooking, therefore good for sores, & such as are troubled with desfluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake long time but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I believe it seldom fails: They have something altered the quantity but not worth speaking off; first melt the Wax in Oyl, then put in the rest in Powder.

Unguentum de Nicotiana, seu Peto P. 156. in lat. B.

Or, Oyntment of Tobacco.

The Colledg.) Take of Tobacco leaves bruised, 2 pound steep them a whole night in red wine, in the morning beat it in fresh Hogs grease, dilligently washed one pound, the wine be consumed, strain it, & add halfa Pound of juyce of Tobacco, Rozin, four ounces, boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end round Bitterwort roots in Powder, two ounces, new wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular vertues of this oyntment, and my poor pen is too weak to give it the hundredth part of its praise; It cures tumors, Aposthumes, Wounds, Ulcers

Gun

Sun-shot, Bitches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, venomous beasts, Wounds made with Poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush ! This is nothing --- paulo maiora canamus. It helps scaldings though made with Oyl, Burnings: though with Lightning, & that without any Scar : It helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers, though in the legs, whether the humours are most subject to resort ; In Fistulaes, though the bone be afflicted it shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom : would you be fair? your face being anoynted with this, soon will the redness, pimples, sun-burning vanish, a Wound dressed with this will never putrify, A Wound made with so small a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this & you need fear no danger, If your head ach, annoint your Temples with this and you shall have ease ; The stomach being anointed with this, no infirmity dares harbor there, no Astmaes, nor consumption of the lungs ; The belly being anointed with it, helps the Chollick & Illiack passion, the worms, and what not? it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Oyntment that is, for Gouts of all sorts : Finally, there may be as universal a Medicine made for all diseases of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the Philosopher's Stone excepted. O Joubertus ! Thou shalt ever want praise for inventing this Medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Unguentum Nutritum, seu Trisfarmacum. P. 156. in L.B.
The Colledg.) Take of Litharge of Gold finely Powdered, half a Pound, Vineger one Pound, Oyl of Roses two pound, and the Litharge in a Mortar, powring to it sometimes Wine, sometimes Vineger, till by continual stirring the Vineger do no more appear, & it come to a whitish Ointment.
Sulpeyer.) A. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch and Scabs, and such like deformities of the Skin, as Tetters, Ring-worms.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. P. 157. in the Latin B.

Or, Oyntment for the Eyes.

The Colledg.) Take of Ro'e-armenick washed in Rose-water one ounce, lapis Calaminaris washed in Eyebright water half a dram, Tattv prepared, of each two drams, Pearls in very fine powder half a dram, Camphire half a scruple, Opium, five grains, fresh butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Sulpeyer.) A. It is exceeding good to stop hot Rheums that fall down into the eyes, the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

Unguentum

Vnguentum ex Oxylapatho pag. 157. in the Latine Book.
Or, ointment of sharp pointed Dock.

The Colledge] Take of the roots of sharp pointed Dock boyled in Vineger untill they be soft, & then pulped Brimstone, washed in iuyce of Lemmons, of each one ounce and an half, Hogs grease often washed in iuyce of Scabious, half a pound, Unguentum Populeon, washed in iuyce of Alicampane, half an ounce, make them into an oyntment in a mortar.

Culpeper. A. It is a wholsom though troublesome medicine for what the Title specifies, before it was called an oyntment against scabs, and itch, now because none should know what 'tis good for, it is called an oyntment of Sharp pointed Dock; If they were as able as they are willing: good God what ignorance would they lead poor man to, but a curst Cow, hath but short horns.

Vnguentum à Plumbo. pag. 157. in the Latin B.

Or, Oyntment of Lead.

The Colledge.) Take of lead burnt according to art, li charge, of each two ounces, Ceruss, Antimony, of each one ounce, oyl of Roses, as much as is sufficient, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.) A. Take it one time with an other, twill sooner to do more harm then good.

Vnguentum Pomatum. pag. 157. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of fresh Hogs grease, three pound fresh Sheep suet nine ounces, Pomewater pared and cut a pound and nine ounces. Damask Rose water, six ounces, the roots of Orris Florentine grossly bruised, six drams, boyl them in Balneo Marie till the Apples be soft, then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use; then warm it a little again, & wash it with fresh Rose water, adding to each pound, twelve drops of Oyl of Lignum Rhodium.

Culpeper.) A. Its general use is, to soften and supple the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face, or other parts.

Vnguentum Potabile. pag. 158. in the Latin B.

The Colledge.) Take of Butter without Salt a pound and an half, Spermaceti Maddir, Tormentil roots, Castorium of each half an ounce, boyl them as you ought in a sufficient quantity of Wine, till the Wine be consumed, and become an oyntment.

Culpeper] A. I know not what to make of it.

Vnguentum Resinum. pag. 158. in the Latine B.

The Colledge. Take of Per-rosin, or Rosin of the Pine tree, of the purest Turpentine, yellow wax washed, pure Oyl of each equal parts, melt them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. It is as pretty Cerecloth for a new spraine as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have known a Gentlewoman in Suffex do much good with it, even before their Dispensatory, was ever hatched, or in the egge.

Vnguentum Rosatum. pag. 158. in the Latine B.

Or, oyntment of Roses.

The Colledge. Take of fresh Hogs greece, censed a pound, fresh red Roses half a pound, juyce of the same three ounces make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] A. The Colledge give you but a short come off in this oyntment, they love to be brief and tedious, last time when they were honest, they taught you how to make it, which was thus,

The Colledge] Take of Hogs greece well censed * Be Sure
on the skins a pound, wash it nine* times in warm you mis
water, then as often in cold water; fresh red Roses not one of
pound; mix them together and so let them stand them.

seven days, then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many days, then strain them out, having first boyled them, at the last ad juyce of red Roses six ounces, boyl them over a gentle fire til the juyce be consumed, then strain it, and make an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. You need do no more then let it stand till it is cold, and you shall see it is oyntment alone without any other making, now compare but this with what I wrote before, and see if they do not love to be brief and tedious.

A. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding useful in all ulcers of the skin, and frettings accompanied with cholleric humors, angry psichs, tetters, ringworms; it mitigates calces in the head coming of heat, as also the intemperate heat of the stomack and liver.

Desiccativum Rubrum. pag. 158. in the Latin B.

Or, a drying red Oyntment.

The Colledge] Take of Oyl of Roses omphacine, a pound, the wax five ounces, which being melted and put in a leamorter, put in Earth of Lemnos, or Bole Armenick, Lapis amarinis, of each four ounces, Litharge of Gold, Ceruss, each three ounces, Camphire one dram, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Cul-

Culpeper. A. It binds and restrains fluxes of humours and is as gallant an Oyntment to skin a fore as any is in the Dispensatory.

Unguentum de Solano. pag. 158. in the Latine Book.

Or, oyntment of Nightshade.

The Colledge. Take of juice of Nightshade, Litharge, washed, of each five ounces, Ceruss washed eight ounces, white wax seven ounces, Frankinsence in powder ten drachms, Oyl of Rose often washed in water two pound, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. It was invented to take away inflammation from wounds, and to keep people from scratching of them when they are almost well.

Unguentum Tutty. Pag. 158. in the Latine Book.

Or, oyntment of Tutty.

The Colledge. Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; Lapis Calaminaris, often burnt, and quenched in Plantane water an ounce, make them being finely powdered into an oyntment with a pound and an half of oyntment of Roses.

Culpeper] A. It is cooling, drying oyntment appropriate to the eyes, to dry up hot and salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it.

Valentia Scabiosa. Pag. 159. in the Latine Books.

A famous oyntment much in use 300. years ago.

The Colledge. Take of the juyce of green Scabious pressed with a scrue, and strained through a cloath, Hogs grece, each as much as you will, beat the Hogs grece in a stone mortar, not grind it, putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and tincture, afterwards set in the sun in a convenient vessel, so as the juyce may overtop the grece, nine daies being past pour off the discoloured juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juyce, set in the sun again five daies which being elapsed, beat it again putting in more juyce, after fifteen daies more do so again, do so five times, after which keep it in a glass or glazed vessel.

Tapsulentia. pag. 159. in the latine Book

The Colledge. Take of the juyce of Mullen, Hogs grece of each as much as you will, let the grease be clenfed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juyce, pressed and strained, as you did the former oyntment, then keep it in convenient vessel nine or ten daies, then beat it twice with fresh juyce until it be green, and the second time without juyce, beaten well, pouring off what is coloured and keep it for use.

Tapsimel. pag. 149. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge. Take of the juyces of Sullendine and M

n, of each one part clarified honey two parts, boyl them degrees till the juyce be consumed, adding, (the Physician prescribing) Vitriol burnt, Allum burnt, Ink, and boyl it again to an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper A. These three last was stolen out of the Manuscripts of Mr. John Arden for a Chyrurgian at Newark upon Trent, though now the Colledge have the honesty to conceal his name, you may know the vertues of the two former, if you view but the Simples, as for the latter he quotes a pretty passage of, which is like to be truer, because the Colledge conceals it now, and did it before. It is this, when you are troubled with the ch, put a little Tapsimel up your fundament, and the hieing will presently cease.

OYNTMENTS more COMPOUND.

Vnguentum Agrippa. pag. 160. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge. Take of Briony roots two pound, the roots of wild cucumers one pound, Squills half a pound, fresh English orris roots, three ounces, the roots male Fearn, dwarf Elder, water Caltrops, or Aron, of each two ounces, bruise them all being fresh, and steep them six or seven days in four pound of old oyl, the whitest not rank, then boyl them and press them out, and in the oyl melt fifteen ounces of white wax, and make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of such as have dropsies, and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this, but yet be not too much with it, for I tell you plainly 'tis not very safe.

Vnguentum de Alabaastro. pag. 160. in the Latin B.

Or, oyntment of Alabaster.

The Colledge. Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces, the juyce of Red Roses, Marshmallow roots, of each three ounces, the Juice of Rue and Bettony, of each an ounce and an half, oyl of Roses, omphacine a pound and half, Alabaster, in very fine powder three ounces, mix them and let them alone till the next day, then boyl till the juyce be consumed, then with six ounces of white Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper A. I never knew it made, neither know I what

what to make of it, 'tis amongst *Visdom* his *Empericks* to be found, and a hundred to one but he saith tis good for something, but I know not for what. There he quotes abundance of Receipts, and it seems this is one, I have about a hundred of them, but this is none of them.

Vnguentum Amarum. pag. 160. in the Latine Book.
Or, a bitter Oyntment.

The Colledg. Take of oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, bitter Almonds, of each one ounce and an half, juice of Peach flowers and leaves, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce, powder of Rue, Mints, Centaury the lesse, Gentian, Tormentil, of each one drachm, the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams, Aloes, Hepaticke three drams, meal of Luyines half an ounce, Mithridate washed in grasse water a drachm and an half, Bulls gall ar ounce and an half, with a sufficient quantity of jayce of Lemmons, and an ounce and an half of Wax, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper A. Do but so much as compare the simples of this oyntment, with my rules at the beginning of the oyls, and you shall see pretty sport to laugh at, the simples making as great discord, as a Second and a Seven in Musick, which can hardly be reduced to harmony, but agrees like a harp and a harrow.

Vnguentum Apostolorum pag. 161. in the Latine Book.
Or, Oyntment of the Apostles.

The Colledg. Take of Turpentine, yellow Wax, Rosin Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drams, long Birthwort roots Olibanum, Bdellium, of each six drams, Mirth, Galbanum of each half an ounce, Opopanax, Vert-de-greece of each two drams, Litharge nine drams, oyl two pound, Vinege enough to dissolve the Gums, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper A. It consumes corrupt and dead flesh, and makes flesh soft which is hard, it cures flesh wounds, ulcers, and fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

A. Here is our Colledges Religion, *ad unguem*, King James is their god, Hearts-ease is their Trinity, their Divinity and holinesse in a couple of Plaisters, these twelve ingredients are their Apostles, their Colledge in Amen Corner where they all sing Hallelujah, Anglice Woodforde to ge her, Unlesse their hand of Christ, which is made of Rose water and Sugar help them, I know not what will become of them, they have no other remedy to fly to but their plaister call'd the grace of god, to see if that will help at a dead litta.

Vnguentum Aregon pag. 161. in the Latine Book.

The Colledg. Take of Rosemary, Marjoram, mother of time, Rue, the roots of Aron, & wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half, the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, Briony oots, of each three ounces, Fleabane, Laurel, of each nine ounces, the leaves of wild Cucumers, Nep, of each half a pound, let all of them being gathered in May, clenfed and wised, be steeped seven dayes, in six pound of Sallet oyl, and a pound of spirit of wine, boyl them gently till the Oyl be consumed, then straine the Oyl, in which melt Wax six ounces, Bears grease, Oyl of Baies, of each three ounces, of Schaleam half an ounce, Peter Oyl an ounce, Butter four ounces, stir them, and put in these following things in powder; Mastich, Onbanum, of each seven drachms, Pellitory of ain, Euphorbium, Ginger, Pepper, of each an ounce, make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and is not without some purging quality; and is very common against cold afflictions of the body, but especially of sinnewes, convulsions, falling sicknesse, pains of the joints and great guts; I cannot much commend it, unlesse I should commend it for its length and tediousness.

Vnguentum de Artanita, pag. 162. in the Latine Book.

Or, oyntment of Sow-bread.

The Colledg. Take of the Juice of Sow-bread, or for want of it, a strong decoction of the roots, three pound, juve of wild Cucumers, Heifers Butter, of each a pound, oyl of Ortolan two pound, pulp of Coloquintida four ounces, Polypodium six ounces, Euphorbium half an ounce: the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed vessel close shut eight dayes, afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the juve be almost consumed, then presse it out and dissolve in the Liquor yellow Wax five ounces: whilest it warm mix with it Sagapen, dissolved in Vineger, Balls boyled in a bath to the thickness of Honey, of each an ounce, then put in these things following in Powder, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, berries or leaves of Mezerion, Aloes, of each seven drachms, Sal. gem, half an ounce, Euphorbium, long Pepper, Mirrh, Ginger, Chamomel flowers, of each three drachms, make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool; the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can bee to anoint the bellies of such

as have dropfies, becaufe I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropfies lie neer the skin. They have altered it a little, and to as little purpose. I fancy not such violent Remedies, sometimes they kill, and sometimes they cure.

Vnguentum Cataplasmas. pag. 162. in the Latine B.

The Colledge. Take of Cerufs washed in Purslain water, then in Vineger, wherein wild Radish roots have been steeped and pressed out, *Lapis Calaminaris*, *Calkitis*, of each six drams, burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each half an ounce, Quick-silver sublimated an ounce, the juyce of Houfleeke, Nightshade Plantane, of each two ounces, Hogs greece clensed 3. pound Oyl of Violets, Poppies, Mandrakes, of each an ounce, first let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the oyls, juyces, and pouders, be mixed and so made into an oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. A. The Title shews it to be invented against scabs and itch. But I delight not in such kind of Medicines, they are Collegiates that appoint them, and may do what they list, *nemini contradicence.*

Vnguentum Citrinum. pag. 163. in the Latine B.

Or, a Citron Oyntment.

The Colledge. Take of Borax an ounce, Camphire a drachm, white Corral half an ounce, Allum Plume an ounce, *Vmbilicus Maris*, *Tragacanth*, white Starch, of each three drams, Christal, *Dentalis Eutalis*, *Olibanum*, Niter, white Marble of each two drachm, *Gersa Serpentaria* an ounce, Cerufs 3. ounces, Hogs greece not salted, a pound and an half, Goat suet prepared an ounce and an half, Hens fat two ounces and an half, pouders the things as you ought to do both together, and by themselves, melt the fats being clensed in a stone vessel, and steep in them two Citrons of a mean bigness cut in bits, in a warm bath, after a whole week strain it and put the pouders by degrees, amongst which let the Camphire and Borax be the last, stirr them and bring them into the form of an oyntment.

Culpeper. A. It takes away pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the face, Scabs in any part of the body it takes away the redness of the eyes, and makes a rough skin smooth. It is a terrible tedious piece of stuff, such as they usually use to make men believe wonders, only here they let out Gypsum, because they could not tell what it was, they should have asked their Brother Dr. P. S. the Receipt coming from Rome, he could have told them when he was there to be confirmed in his Religion, what the walls were

plastered with, for *Gypsum* is the plaister of a wall.

Vnguentum Comitisse. pag. 163. in the Latine B.

The Colledge Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, oaks, Beans, the berries of Mirtles, Horstail, Gals, Grape stones, unripe Services and Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe, the roots of Bistorr and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half, bruise them grossly and boyl them in ten pound of plantane water till half be consumed, then take new yellow wax eight ounces & an half, oyl of mirtles simple, two pound and an half: melt them and wash them nine times in the aforesaid decoction, being washed and melted put in these following pouders, the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, oak, galls, juve of Hipocistis, Ashes of the bone of an ox leg, mirtle berries, unripe grape stones, unripe Services of each half an ounce, Troches of Amber, two ounces, with oyl of Mastich so much as is sufficient, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding oyntment, composed neatly by a judicious brain. The belly and reins being anointed with it, it staies abortion, or miscarriage in women though already begun, it strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the terms, hemorrhoids, and falling out of the fundament & worms; finally for every occasion that requires binding. I would if were Eloquent, commend it in the superlative degree.

Vnguentum Martiatum. pag. 164 in the Latine Book.

Culpeper. A. Take of fresh bay leaves three pound, garden Rue two pound and an half, Marjoram two pound, Mints a pound, Sage, Wormwood, Costmary, Basil, of each half a pound, Sallet Oyl twenty pound, yellow wax foure pound, Malaga Wine two pound, of all of them being bruised, boyled and pressed out as they ought, make an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. This is not the oyntment they prescribed before under that name, nor half so tedious, therefore I like it better: It is a great strengthener of the head, it being anointed with it; as also of all the parts of the body, especially the nerves, muscles and arteries.

Vnguentum Mastichinum. pag. 164. in the Latine Book:]

Or, an ointment of Mastich.

The Colledge. Take of oyl of Mastich, Wormwood and Rue, of each an ounce, Mastich, Mints, red Roses, red Coriander, Cloves, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Squinanth of each half an ounce, wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Cal.

Culpeper. A. This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it, it strengthens the stomach being anointed with it, restores appetite and digestion. Before it was called stomach oymntment.

Vnguentum Neapolitanum. pag. 265. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Hogs grece washed in juyce of Sage a pound, Quick-silver * strained through Leather, killed with Spittle four ounces, of Bayes, Chamomel, & Earthworms, of each two ounces, Spirit of Wine an ounce, yellow wax two ounces, Turpentine washed in juyce of Alicampagne three ounces, Pouder of Chamepitys and Sage, of each two drams, make them into an oymntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. A Learned Art to spowl people: hundred are bound to curse such oymntments, and those that apply them; tis not enough for a man to be plagued with the Pox but he must be worse plagued with preposterous Medicines.

Vnguentum Nervinum. pag. 165. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Take of Cowslips with the Flowers, Sage, Chamepitys, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay, with the berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot, with the flowers, Wormwood of each a handful, Mints, Bettony, Pennyroyal, Parley, Centaury the lesse, Saint Johns wort, of each half a handful, Oyl of Sheep or Bullocks feet five pound, oyl of Spik half an ounce, Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either two pound, thy Herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an oymntment according to Art.

Culpeper. A. It is appropriated to the nerves, and helps their infirmities comming of cold, (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwayes to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises, make use of it in dead palfies, chilliness or coldness of particular members, such as the Arteries, perform not their office too as they ought for wind anoint your belly with it; for want of digestion your stomach; for the chollick, your belly, for what ever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Remedy, and you shall give me thanks for declaring it after you have been thankfull to God for raising me up to the end.

OYNTMENTS.

311

Vnguentum Pectorale. pag. 165. in the Latine Book.

Or, A Pectoral Oyntment.

The Colledge. Take of fresh Bitter washed in Violet water x Ounces, oyl of sweet Almonds four Ounces, oyl of Chamomel and Violets, white Wax, of each three Ounces, Hens and Ducks grece of each two Ounces, Orris roots two drams, affron halfe a drachm.: the two last being finely powdered the rest melted and often washed in Barley, or Hyssop water, make an oyntment of them according to art.

Culpeper. A. It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps pleuresies and consumptions of the lungs, the breast being anointed with it. Now they have ended their nonsensical boyling of the Bitter.

Vnguentum Populeum. pag. 166. in the Latine B.

Or, Oyntment of Poplar.

The Colledge. Take of fresh black Poplar buds one pound, and an halt, the flowers of Violets and Navel wort of the all, of each three ounces; fresh Hogs grece three pound, all of them being beaten together, in May let them stand a while, add the tops of Rasberries, the leaves of black popples, Mandrake, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Housleek, neat and small, Burs the greater, of each three ounces, beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten dayes with a pound of Rose water, boyl it till all the superfluous humidity be consumed, then strain it and press it out, as it may be an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings, and inflammations, it asswageth the heat of the Head and Kidneys; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep. They have in their last something altered this, but to little purpose, or none at all; they must do something, as the woman said, when she sh-- in the house & made it clean again.

Vnguentum Resumptivum. pag. 166. in the Latine B.

The Colledge. Take of Hogs grece three ounces, the grece of Hens, Geese and Ducks, of each two Ounces, Ocf pus half ounce, oyl of Violets, Chamomel and Dill, of each two ounces, fresh Bitter a pound, white Wax six ounces, Muske of Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Quince seeds, Linseeds, urthmallow roots, of each half an ounce, let the Muske be made in Rose water, and adding the rest, make it an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. A. It mightily mollifies without any manifest it, and is therefore a fit oyntment for such as have Agues, humaes, hectick Feavers, or Consumptions. It is a lant oyntment to ease pains comming by inflammations of

of wounds or Aposthumes, especially such as driness accompany, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Aposthumes, as Pluresies, in one of them to anoint the external region of the part is very beneficial.

Unguentum Splanchnicum. pag. 166. in the Latin B.

The Colledge. Take of oyl of Capers, an ounce, oyl of white Lillies. Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sow-bread, of each half an ounce, boyl it to the consumption of the juice, ad Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger two drachms and an half, Hens greafe, Oesypus Marrow of a Calfs leg, of each half an ounce, Pouder of the Bark of the roots of Tamaris, and Capers, Fern roots, Cetrach, of each a dram, the seeds of Agnus Castus, and Broom, of each a scruple, with a sufficient quantity of wax, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale. pag. 167. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge. Take of the bark of Caper roots six drachms, Briony roots, Orris Florentine, Pouder of sweet Fennel seed, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger of each half an ounce, tops of Wormwood, Chamomel flowers of each a drachm, oyntment of the juyce and flowers of orange of each six drachms, oyl of orris and Capers of each an ounce and an half, the things which ought being poudered and sifted, the rest diligently mixed in a hot mortar make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper } A. Before they called these *Unguentum Splanchnicum*, which because every one that understood any Latin might understand, they invented a hideous name, *Vnguentum Splanchnicum*.

A. There are some that cannot abide oyntments, yet can easily bear Plaisters; therefore when occasion is given, you may make up the oyntment in form of a Plaister by adding a little wax, ship pitch, cyperus Turpentine.

A. Both these oyntments are appropriated to the spleen and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

Unguentum à Succis. pag. 167. in the Latin B.

Or, oyntment of Juyces.

The Colledge. Take of juyce of Dwarf Elder eight ounces, of Smallage and Parly, of each four ounces, Wormwood and Orris of each five ounces, common oyl half pound, oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, of Wormwood and Chamomel of each six ounces, the fat of Ducks a Hens of each two ounces, boyl them together with a ge

fire till the juyces be consumed, then strain it, and with
 16 ounces of white Wax, and a little white wine Vine-
 16 r, make it into an Oyntment according to art. See *Vngu-*
tum ex Succis Aperitiuis.

Vnguentum Sumach. Page 168 in the latin Book.

The Colledg.) Take of Sumach: unripe galls, Mirtle-
 16 berries, Balaulins, Pomegranate pills, Acorn cups, Cyperuss
 16 nts, *Acacia*, Mastich, of each ten drams, white wax five
 16 nces. Oyl of Roses often washed in Allum water a pound
 16 ten ounces, make of fine powder of the things you can
 16 d steep them four whol daies in juyce of Medlers and un-
 16 de Services, of each a sufficient quantiev, then dry them
 16 a gentle fire, and with the Oyl and wax boyl it into an
 16 Oyntment.

Sulpeper.) *A.* It is a gallant drying and binding oyntment,
 16 former Rules will shew you what it's good for, be stu-
 16 pous, be studious; besides the stomach anointed with it
 16 ies vomiting, and the belly anointed with it staies loose-
 16 se: if the Fundament fall out, when you have put it up
 16 in, anoint it with this Oyntment and it will fall out no
 16 more: do the like by the wombrif that fall out. They had
 16 honesty before to call it a binding Oyntment, now it hath
 16 other name, and it's place is changed: give God the glory
 16 at he hath left a way to do you good in spite of their sub-
 16 ty: and I shall do the like, that he hath made me an In-
 16 strument to do it.

Oyntments left out in this DISPENSATORY.

Oyntment of Marshmallows Compound. Nich.

a Colledg.) Take of Marsh-mallow Roots two pound,
 the seeds of Flax and Fenugreek of each onc
 16 und, Pulp of Squills halfa pound; Oyl four pound, wax
 16 pound: Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each
 16 o ounces; Colophonia, Rozin, of each halfa pound: let
 16 the Roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed,
 16 Fenugreek seed and Squills: then steep them three dayes in
 16 ht pirts of water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon
 16 fire, and draw out the Mussilage, of which take two
 16 und and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the
 16 ce: afterwards, add the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia:
 16 en they are melted, add the Turpentine, afterwards, the
 16 lbanum, and Gum of Ivy, dissolved in Vineger: boyl
 16 n a little: and having removed them from the fire, stir
 16 m till they are col, that so they may be well incorpo-
 16 ed.

Culp.

[*Culpeper*] *A.* They both (*viz.* this and the former) heat and moisten; the latter helps pains of the breast coming of cold and Pleurisies, old aches, and stitches, and softens hard swellings.

Unguentum Diapompholygos nihili. Nicholas
[*The Colledg.*] Take of oyl of Roses sixteen ounces, juyce of Nightshade six ounces: let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce, then ad white Wax five ounces, Ceruse washed two ounces, Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankinsence, of each an ounce, let them be brought into the form of an ointment according to art.

[*Culpeper.*] *A.* It cools and binds, dries, and staies fluxes either of blood or humors in wounds, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh; this is much like their ointment of Nightshade in their last Edition, and of the same operation, and the very same Receipt, the last time called *Guilielmus Placentinus* Simple Liniment. Good Lord what shifts are they put too, to cheat this Nation! well, though I cannot rout the Colledg. yet know all men by this ointment I have put them to their shifts.

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus.

It is also called a Cerecloth.

[*The Colledg.*] Take of white Wax four ounces, Oyl of Roses omphacine a Pound, melt it in a double vessel, the powr it out into another, by degrees, putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white; last of all wash it in Rose-water, adding a little Rose-water and Rose Vinigar.

[*Culpeper*] *A.* It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it I scarce know) and exceeding good yea super-excellent to cure inflammations in Wounds and Tumors.

Unguentum de Succis Aperitivis Primum. Foesius.

[*The Colledg.*] Take of the juyce of Smallage, End Mints, wormwood, common Parsly, Valerian, of each three ounces, Oyl of Worm-wood and Mints, of each half Pound, yellow Wax three ounces, Mix them together over the fire, and make of them an ointment. Sometimes is added also the Pouders of *Calamus Aromaticus*, Spiceward, of each one drachm; a little oyl of Cappers.

[*Culpeper*] *A.* It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, easeth the Rickets, the breast and sides being ointed with it.

Unguentum Martiatum. Nich.

[*The Colledg.*] Take of the Leaves of Bay Rosemary, each eight ounces, Rue seven ounces, Tamaris six ounces

; the leaves of dwarf elder, Marjoram, Savin, Costmary,
 elle water mints, Sage, basil, Poley mountain, Calaminth
 wort, Alicampane, Bettony, Brank urfine, Goose-grass
 cleavers, Anemone or Wind-flowers, or for want of it
 llitory of the wal, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Cowf-
 s, Garden Costus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Houf-
 k the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germander, Centaury the
 le, Plantane, Strawberries,
 Tetrabit or for want of it gol- † Called also Syderites
 rod, Cinkfoyl, of each four and Ironwort, because of
 aces and an half, the roots of its excellency to cure
 arthmallows, the seeds of Cum- wounds.
 n, Mirrh, of each three ounces b Which in London can-
 a greek an ounce and an half, not be, because it growes
 e seeds of he greater nettles, of almost in every ditch.
 ole, s, ared or erratik Poppies, * Eubibainum.
 rimonly called corn rose, Gar-
 n Mints, Sor el, wild M n s, Maidenhair, Carduus Bene-
 tus, Woodbine or Honey suckles, Valerian the greatee,
 et Cranebil, or Muschata, Wood sorrel, Harts tongue,
 Ox eye, Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag. Styrax Cala-
 tis, of each half an ounce, Butter ten drams, Bears and
 ns greece, Mastich, Frankinsence, of each one ounce, Nard
 two ounces, Wax two pound, let the herbs being green
 cut, and infused in eight pounds of oyl with wine for se-
 n days, on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to
 consumption of the Wine, then being removed from
 fire: let it be strained and the oyl put into the pan again,
 which (being a little warred) ad the Butter, Marrow,
 , Nerd oyl, and Wax, then the Styrax dissolved in wine,
 mixed with a litle Turpentine, but let the Mastich, Mirrh
 Frankinsence, being beaten into pouders be put in last of
 and when they are all well mixed together, keep the
 ointment in a vessel.

ulpeper.) A. This long Receipt of Nich. Myrpesus, is
 to be profitable against cold afflictions of the braine,
 ves, and joynts, as sh. king palsey, dead palsey, convul-
 sions, &c. it helps numbness of the joynts, the gout and
 tumors of the spleen.

An Oyntment for the Worms Etsius.

The Colledg Take of Oyle of Rue, Savin Mints, Worm-
 od, and butter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half,
 ce of the flowers or leaves of Peaches, and Worm-
 od, of each half an ounce; pouders of Rue, Mints, Ger-
 , Centaury the lesse, Tormentil, of each one drachin,

CERECLOATHS,

the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams, Aloes, Hepaticke three drams; the meal Lupines half an ounce, Mirrh washed in grasse water, dram an an half, Bulls gall an ounce and an half: wth juyce of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper, A. The belly being anointed with it kills worms

CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano, pag. 169. in the Latin Book.

Or, Cerecloath of Galbanum.

The Colledg. Take of Galbanum prepared an ounce and half, Asaferida half an ounce, Bdellium drachm, Mirrh two drams, Wax two ounces, Carrot seed a scruple, Featherfew, Mugwort of each half a dram, dissolve the Gums in Vineger, and make it a Cerecloath according to art.

Culpeper. A. Being applied to the belly of a Woman after labor, it elensteth her of any relists accidentally behind, helps the fits of the mother, and other accidents incident to women in that case.

Ceratum Oesypatum. pag. 169. in the Latine B.

The Colledg. Take of Oesypus ten ounces, Oyl of Camomel, and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Rozin a pound, Mastich, Ammoniacum, Turpetine of each an ounce, Spicknard two dramchs and half, Saffron a dram and an half, Styra^x Calamitis, half an ounce, make them into a Cerecloath according to art.

Culpeper. A. It mollifies and digests hard swelling the liver, spleen, womb, nerves, joynts and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of pain.

Ceratum Santalinum. Pag. 169, in the Latin B.

The Colledg. Take of red Sanders ten drachms, white and yellow Sanders, of each six drams, red Roses two drams, Bolus arwenick seven drams, Spodium four drams, Camphire two drams white wax washed thirty drachms, Oyl of Roses Omphacine six ounces, make it into a Cerecloath according to art.

Culpeper. A. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of stomach, liver, and other parts, being but applyed to them

P L A I S T E R S .

Culpeper. A. I Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaisters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloath or white leather.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. pag. 170. in the Lat. B.

Or, *A.* Plaister of Ammoniacum.

The Colledge. Take of Ammoniacum, Bran well sifted, of each an ounce, Oyntment of Marshmallows, Melilot Plaister compound, roots of Briony, and Orris in Powder, of each half an ounce, the fat of Ducks, Geese, and Hens, of each three drams, Bdellium, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half, Perrozin, Wax of each five ounces, Oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each half an ounce, boyle the Fats and Oyl with Mussilage of Linseed and Fennugreek seed, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the Mussilage, strain it and ad the Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine, the oyntment of Marshmallows with the Plaister of Melilot, when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum, dissolved in vineger, then the Bdellium in powder, with the rest of the pouders, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. By [Plaister] always udderstand not a Plaister spread upon a cloath, but a roll made to spread such a one withal.

A. It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending, applyed to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

Emplastrum è Baccis Lauri. Pag. 170. in the Latin B.

Or, *A.* Plaister of Bay berries.

The Colledge. Take of Bay berries husked Turpentine of each two ounces, Frankincence, Mastich, Mirrh, of † And why not scummed? I had forgot the Colledge is not bound to give a reason for what they do. each an ounce, Cyperus, Costus, of each half an ounce, Hony warmed and † not scummed, four ounces, make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. It is an excellent Plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether stomach, liver, belly, reins or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the Chollick and wind in the bowels.

The Colledg. Take of dry Pitch eight pound, yellow wax six pound and eight ounces, Per-rosin five pound and four ounces, Bitumen, Judaicum, or Mummy four pound, oyl one pound and an half, Vert-de-grease, litharge, Cerus, of each three ounces, Frankinsence half a pound, Roch Allum not burnt an ounce and an half, burnt four ounces, Oppanax, scales of Brasse, Galbanum, of each twelve drams, Aloes, Opium, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: Turpentine two pound, juyce of Mandrakes, or else dried bark of the root six drachms, Vineger five pound, let the litharge, Cerus, and oyl, boyl to the thickness of Honey, then incorporate with them, the pitch being melted with Bitumen in powder, then ad the rest, and boyl them according to art, till the vineger be consumed and it stick not to your hands.

Culpeper. A. It helps the bitings of men and beasts, cures the inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts and gouts in the beginning.

Emplastrum de Betonica. Pag. 171 in the Lat. B.

Or, A Plaister of Bettony.

The Colledg. Take of Bettony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Penroyal, Yarrow

† Whether by Galletrium, Comfrey the greater, † Clary, they mean wild Clary or garden is some question. of each six ounces, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each three

* I know no other oyl of Fir unless they mean turpentine, wort, of each six drams, white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces, Per-rosin six

ounces, Gum Elemi, * Oyl of fir, of each two ounces, white wine three pound, bruise the herbs, boyl them in the wine, then strain them & ad the rest, and make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. It is a gallant plaister to unite the skin when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bone and cover the bones with flesh; it draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, cleanseth, digesteth, and dryeth.

Emplastrum Caesaris. pag. 171. in the Latin B.

The Colledg. Take of red Roses one ounce and an half Bistort roots Cyperus nuts, All the Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drams, Mastich half an ounce Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, earth of Lemnos, Bole Armenick, red Corral, of each two drachms, Turpentine washed in Plantane water, four ounces, Oyl of Roses three ounces; white wax twelve ounces, Per-rosin

en ounces, Pitch six ounces, the juyce of Plantane, Houf-
 eek, and Orpine of each an ounce, the Wax, Rosin, and
 Pitch, being melted together, ad the Turpentine and oyl,
 then the Hypocistis, and Acacia dissolved in the Iuyces,
 t last the pouders, and make it into a plaister according
 o art.

Culpeper. A. It is of a fine cool, binding, strengthen-
 ing nature, excellent good to repel hot rheums or va-
 dors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off
 and it applied to the crown.

Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first. pag. 172. in the L. B.
The Colledge. Take of juice of Marshmallow roots six
 ounces, Bark of Ash tree roots, and their leaves, the roots
 of Comfry the greater and smaller with their leaves, of
 each two ounces, Mirtle berries an ounce and an half, the
 leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each an
 handful and an half, having bruised them, boyl them to-
 gether in red Wine, and Smiths water, of each two pound
 till half be consumed, strain it, and ad oyl of Mirtles, and
 Roses Omphacine, of each one pound and an half, Goats
 met eight ounces, boyl it again, to the consumption of
 the decoction, strain it again, and ad Litharge of Gold &
 silver, red Lead, of each four ounces, yellow Wax one
 pound, Colophonia half a pound, boyl it to the consistence
 of a plaister, then add Turpentine two ounces, Mirrh,
 rankinsence, Mastich, of each half an ounce. Bole Ar-
 menick, earth of Lemnos of each an ounce, stir them a-
 bout well, till they be boyled, and made into a Plaister
 according to art.

Catagmaticum the second pag. 173. in the Latin B.

The Colledge. Take of the roots of Comfry the greater,
 Marshmallows, Mistleto of the Oak, of each two ounces,
 Plantane, Chamepitys, St. Johns wort of each a handful,
 boyl them in equal parts of black wine, and Smiths wa-
 ter, till half be consumed, strain it and add Mussilages of
 quince seeds, made in tripe water, oyl of Mastich and
 Roses of each four ounces, boyl it to the consumption of
 the Humidity, and having strained it, ad Litharge of gold
 four ounces, boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaster,
 then ad yellow wax four ounces, Turpentine three oun-
 ces, Colophonia six drams, Shippitch ten ounces, pou-
 ders of Balaustins, Roses, Mirtle, Acacia, of each halfe
 an ounce, Mummy, Androsamum, Mastich, Amber, of
 each six drams, bole Armenick, fine flower, Frankinsence,
 of each twelve drms, Dragons blood two ounces, make
 into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper] A. Both this and the former are binding, and drying, the former rules will instruct you in the use.

Emplastrum Cephalicum. pag. 173. in the Latine B.

Or, a Cephalick Plaister.

The Colledge. Take of Rosin two ounces, black pitch one ounce, Labdanum, Turpentine, flower of Beanes, & Orobus, Doves dung: of each half an ounce, Mirrh, Mastich, of each one dram and an half, Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs, of each two drams, dissolve the Mirrh, and Labdanum in a hot mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a Plaister according to art. If you will have it stronger, adde the pouders Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

Culpeper] A. It is proper to strengthen the Brain and repell such vapors as annoy it, and those pouders being added, it dries up the superfluous, moisture thereof, and easeth the eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

Emplastrum de Cerussa. pag. 174. in the Latine B.

Or, A Plaister of Ceruss.

The Colledge. Take of Ceruss in fine powder, white Wax, Saller Oyl, of each three ounces, ad the oyl by degrees to the Ceruss, and boyl it by continual stirring over a gentle fire, till it begin to swell, then ad the Wax, cut small by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistence.

Culpeper. A. I helps burns, dry scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

Emplastrum ex Cicutacum Ammoniaco. Pag. 174 in the L.B.

Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

The Colledge. Take of the juyce of Hemlock four ounces, Vineger of Squills, and Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces, dissolve the Gum in the juyce, and Vineger, after a due infusion, then strain it, into its just consistence according to Art.

Culpeper. A. I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extreame pains, and alay the inflamations of wounds, for which it is very good; let it not be applied, to any principal part.

Emplastrum de Cinnabari. pag. 174. in the Latin B.

The Colledge. Take of Cinnabaris an ounce and an half, Euphorbium, Auripigmentum, of each two drachms and an half, beat them into fine powder, and unite them with Galbanum, Burgundy Pitch, of each two ounces and an half, Plaister of Muskilages, three ounces, Vnguentum Egiptiacum half an ounce, make it into a Plaister without boyling.

Culpeper. A. I wonder what this poytious Plaister was invented

PLAISTERS!

321

vented for, unless to poyson mens wounds, and set the
re as fast backward, as a moneths well dressing can set it
ward, to eat out dead flesh it cannot, for that is belong
to Oyntments, dead flesh is usually in hollow ulcers, and
laister cannot come at it; but imagine it could, yet would
ch a Plaister as this poyson the flesh round about.

Emplastrum è Crusta Panis. pag. 174. in the Latine B.

Or, A Plaister of a crust of Bread.

The Colledge. Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Cor-
, a'l the Sanders of each one dram, oyl of Mastich and
quinces, of each one drachm and an half, a crust of Bread
asted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vineger, and as
ten dried, Labdanum, of each two ounces, Rosin four oun-
, Styrax Calamitis half an ounce, Barley meal five drams,
ake them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. I shall commend this for as gallant a Plai-
r to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the
ir being shaved off and it applied to the crown; also be-
g applied to the stomach it strengthens it, helps digestion,
ies vomitting and putrifaction of the meat there. *Montag-*
na was the Author of it, not the Colledge.

Emplastrum è Cymino. pag. 174. in the Latine B.

Or, A Plaister of Cummin.

The Colledge. Take of Cummin seed, Bay berries, yellow
ax, of each one pound, Per rosin two pound, common
ofin three pound, oyl of Dill half a pound, mix them and
ake them into a Plaister.

Culpeper. A. I am of opinion here is not half oyl enough
make it into a Plaister; they that make of it know better
en I; I judge but by reason, they know by experience.

A. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming
bruises, and applied to the belly, is an excellent reme-
for the wind chollick. This I have often proved, and al-
ies with good success.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. pag. 175. in the Latin B.

The Colledge. Take of Hogs greece fresh and purged from
skins two pound, oyl of Olives Orphacine, Litharge of
old beaten and sifted, of each three pound, white Vitriol
rnt an purged four ounces: Let the Litharge, Greece and
yl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantain
ater, alwayes stirring it to the consistence of a Plaister, in-
which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol
d make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. Before it was to be made in this manner First
et the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Greece, a long time

continually stirring it with the branch of a palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the Plaster, cutting off the top and the rind, even to the wood itself, the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copper for want of true Calcitis in powder, and so make it into Laudable Mass, for an Emplaister.

A. It is a very drying, binding Plaster, profitable in green wounds, to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores, after they are broken, and ruptures; as also in burnings, and scaldings.

A. Before it was called *Diapalma*, because of the branch of the Palm tree, and *Diacalciteos*, because of the Calcitis in it, but now neither of them both be in: me thinks such Learned Colledge might in three days hard study, have invented a new name.

Diachylon Simple. pag. 175. in the Latine B.

The Colledge. Take of Musilage of Linseed, Fenugreek seed Marthamallow roots of each one pound, old oyl three pound boylit to the consumption of the Musilage. strain it, and add charge of Gold in fine powder, one pound and an halfe boyl them with a little water over a gentle fire alwayes stirring them to a just thicknes.

Culpeper. A. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen it is very gentle, like the Author of it (*Mesue*) very moderate and harmlesse, and it may be therefore neglected by the phantastical Chyrurgians of our age.

Diachylon Ireatum. pag. 175. in the Latine Book.

The Colledge. Adde one ounce of Orris in powder, to every pound of Diachylon simple.

Diachylon magnum. pag. 175. in the Latine B.

The Colledge. Take of Musilage of Raisons, fat Figs, Marshmallon roots, Linseeds and Fenugreek seeds, Birdlime the juyce of Orris and Squils, of each twelve drachms and an half, Oesypus, or oyl of sheeps feet, an ounce and an half, of Gold in fine powder, one pound; Turpentine three ounces boyl the oyl with the Musilages and Iuyces to the consumption of the humidity, strain the oyl from the Facies and by adding the Litharge, boyl it to the consistence, then add the Rosin and Wax: Lastly, it being removed from the fire add the Turpentine, Oesypus, and Birdlime, make of them a Plaster by melting them according to art.

Culpeper

Gulpeper. A. It dissolves hardness and inflammations
Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. pag. 176. in the Lat. B.

The Colledg. Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces, dissolved in Wine, and added to the Mass of *Diachylon magnum*; first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thicknes of honey.

Culpeper.] A. This is the best to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

Diachylon compositum sive Emplastrum à Mucilagibus. page 176. in the Latine Book.

Or, A Plaster of Muffilages.

The Colledg. Take of Muffilages of the middle bark of Elm, Marsh mallow root, Linseed and Fenugreek seed of each four ounces and an half, oyl of Chamomel, Lillies and Will, of each an ounce and an half, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapen. Opopanax of each half an ounce, new Wax twenty ounces, Turpentine two ounces, Saffron two drams, dissolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.) A. It ripens swellings and breaks them, and enfeeth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening nature.

Emplastrum Diaphenicon bot. pag. 176. in the L. B.

The Colledg. Take of yellow wax two ounces, Per-rosin, Pitch, of each four ounces, oyl of Roses and Nard, of each one ounce, melt them together and ad Pulp of Dates, made in Wine four ounces, flesh of Quinces boyled in red Wine one ounce, then the powders following: Take of bread twice baked steeped in wine and dried two ounces, Mastich an ounce, Frankinsence, Wormwood, red Roses, Spicknard, of each two drams and an half, wood of Aloes, Mace, Marsh-mashed Aloes, Acacia, Troches of Gallia, Moschata, and Birch of Lemnos, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram, Labdanum three ounces, mix them and make them into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper. A. It strengthens the stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps fluxes, apply it to the places grieved: your mother wit will teach you not to apply it to the nose for fluxes, or yet to the soles of your feet to strengthen your stomach.

Diaphoenicon cold. pag. 177. in the Latine B.

The Colledg. Take of Wax four ounces, Ship pitch five ounces, Labdanum three ounces and an half; Turpentine one ounce and an half; oyle of Roses one ounce, melt these and adde Pulp of Dates almost ripe boyled in Austere Wine

Wine four ounces, flesh of Quinces, in like manner boiled, Bread twice baked, often steeped in red Wine and dried of each an ounce, Styrax Calamitis, Acacia, unripe Grapes, Balauftins, yellow Sanders, Troches of Terra Lemnia, Mirrh, Wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce, Mastich, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half, austere Wine, as much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyces, make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. It strengthens the belly and liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, stales vomiting and fluxes.

Emplastrum Divinum. Pag. 177. in the Latin B.
Or, A Divine Plaister.

The Colledg. Take of Loadstone four ounces, *Ammoniacum* three ounces and three drachms, *Bdellium* two ounces, *Galbanum*, Mirrh, of each ten drachms, *Olibanum* nine drams, *Opopanax*, Mastich, long Birthwort, Vert-de greece, of each one ounce, Litharge, common Oyl, of each a pound and an half, new Wax eight ounces : Let the Litharge in fine powder be boiled with the Oyl to a thicknes, then ad the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire, ad the Gums dissolved in wine or vinegar, strain it, then ad the Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Birthwort, and Loadstone in powder; last of all the Vert-de greece in powder, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper. A. It is of a clensing nature, exceeding good against malignant Ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.

A. Herein lies the Colledges Religion, if you would know what it is; for they are neither Presbyterians, nor Independants.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. pag. 177. in Latin B.

The Colledg. Take of Mustard seed, *Euphorbium*, long Pepper, of each a drachm and an half, Staves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drachms, *Ammoniacum*, *Galbanum*, *Bdellium*, *Sagapen.* of each three

* Must you put them whole drachms, * whole *Cantharides* five drachms, Skip pitch, Rozin, yellow Wax, of each

six drachms, Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister.

Culpeper. A. Many people use to draw blisters in their necks for the tooth ach, or for rheums in their eyes, if they please to lay a Plaister of this there, it will do it.

PLAISTERS.

325

Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Vnguentorum Diſtinctum.

Pag. 178. in the Latine Book.

Or, Flower of Oynments.

The Colledg. Take of Rosin, Per-rosin, yellow Wax
deep suet, of each half a pound, Olibanum four ounces,
Turpentine two ounces and an half, Mirrh, Mastich, of
each an ounce, Camphire two drams, white wine half a
pound, boyl them into a Plaister.

Culpeper, A. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript
written in the year 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients
is very little altered (except analogically) and the ver-
be of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clenfande and well sowdande and generan-
the flesh, and heland more yn eight days then ony o-
er Trete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll suffer noe
ruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde there-
; also yt ys good for headache and for wynd yn the
ayn, and for all mannyr posthymes yn the head, or yn
e body, for swelling of the ears, or of the cheeks, for
l mannyr of synows that ys grieved, or breysed, or
rong, and yt woll draw out yrne, or splints of trees,
thornes, or broken bones, or ony other thyngs that
ay grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for bytyng of ve-
mos bests, and yt rotts and healls all mannyr of boches
ithout sawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for
is me tangere, and yt drawys out all mannyr of akyng yn
e lyver or reyns, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

A Plaister of Gum Elemi. pag. 178. in the Latin B.

The Colledg. Take of Gum Elemi three ounces, Per-ro-
n, Wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces, Turpen-
ne three ounces and an half, Malaga wine so much as
sufficient, boyl it to the consumption of the wine, then
the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vineger.

Culpeper. A. The operation is the same with Arcan-
niment.

A Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris. page 178.
in the Latin Book.

The Colledg. Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared an
ounce, litharge two ounces, Ceruss half an ounce, Tut-
a drachm, Turpentine six drachms, white wax an
ounce and an half, Stags suet two ounces, Frackinsence
ve drachms, Mastich, three drams, Mirrh two drams,
Camphire a dram and an half, make it up according to
rt.

Culpeper. A. Before they set down Stags suet twice,
and now they left out a sufficient quantity of it; do now
they

They know that both *Lapi Calaminaris* and Litharge are of an exceeding drying nature; and that six drams of Turpentine and two ounces of Stags suet is not half enough to make only them two into a Plaster? If they do know it, why do they set it so down? if they do not know it, why do they meddle with what they have no skill in? and you forsooth 'tis two-penny treason to swerve from their ridiculous Receipts: so imperious they are, just like the Spaniard that will not leave his magnificent gate, even when he is whips a cart's tail.

Emplastrum ad Herniam Page 178. in the Latin B.

The Colledge) Take of Galls, Cypress Nuts, Pomegranate pills, Balauſtins, Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, Fleawort Water-creffes, Acorn-cups, Beans torrefied, Birthwort long and round, Mirtles: of each half an ounce, let these be powdered, and steeped in R. se Vineger four dayes, then torrefied and dried: then take of Comfry the greater & lesser, Horsetail, wood, Cetrach, the roots of Osmond Royal, Fearn, of each an ounce: Frankinsense, Mirth, Aloes, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces: Bole-armenick washed in Vineger. *Lap. Calaminaris* prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces: Ship pitch two pound: Turpentine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper) A. The Plaster is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burſtness, as the title of it specifies: it strengthens the reins and womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women: it consolidates wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick the better.

Emplastrum Hystericum Page 177 in the Latin B.

The Colledge) Take of Bistort roots one pound, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, Rose seeds, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, Cloves, Squinanth, Chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce: Frankinsense, Mastich, Aipta, Moschata, Gallia Moschata, Styrax, Calamitis, of each one drachm, Mosch half a dram, yellow wax one pound and an half, Turpentine half a pound, Moschelaum four ounces: Labdanum four pound Ship pitch three pound: let the Labdanum and Turpentine be added to the pitch and wax, being melted, then the Styrax, Lastly the rest in powder, and sifted, that they may be made into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper) A. I know not justly what they mean by that word (*Anthera*) in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy

iry threeds in the middle of the Rose, which usually
 puntry people call (though fassly) Rose seeds: As I take
 Apothecaries call them by an apish name *Anibera Rosa-*
m, of the Greek words, the flowers of Roses.
 it indeed Ancients, as *Galen* &c. gave the word *Anthe-*
 to many compound medicines that had no Roses at all
 them: but I cannot stand to dispute the story here.
 The Plaister being applyed to the navil, is a means to
 thstand the fits of the Mother in such Women as are
 object to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

Emplastrum de Masticha. P. 179. in the Latin B.

Or, A Plaister of Mastich.

the Colledg.) Take of Mastich three ounces, *Bole-arme-*
k washed in black wine, an ounce and an half, red Ro-
 six drams, Ivory, Mirtle berries, red Corral, of each
 ounce, Turpentine, Colophonia, *Tachamahacca*, Lab-
 num, of each two ounces, yellow Wax half a Pound,
 1 of Mirtles four ounces, make it a Plaister according
 Art.

ulpeper.) A. It is a binding Plaister, strengthens the sto-
 ch, being applied to it, & helpeth such as looth their
 tuals, or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

Emplastrum de Meliloto Simplex. P. 180. in latin B.

Or, A Plaister of Melilot Simple.

the Colledg.) Take of Rozin eight Pound, yellow Wax
 r Pound, Sheeps Suet two Pound, these being melted,
 green Melilot cut small, five Pound, make it a Plai-
 according to Art.

ulpeper.) A. It is a gallant drawing and healing Plai-
 , no way offensive to any part of the body, it clenseth
 ands of their filth, ripeneth swellings, & breaks them,
 cures them when it hath done, it is good for those
 llings vulgarly in London called Felsons, in *Suffex*
 lieoms, only have a care of applying it to the legs, be-
 e of its drawing quality, to any other part of the
 y, in a sore that hath any putrifaction in it, it is none
 ae worst Plaisters.

Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum. P. 180. in L.B.

Or, A Plaister of Melilot Compound.

the Colledg.] Take of Melilot flowers six drachms, Cha-
 el flowers, the seeds of Fænugreek, Bay berries hus-
 Marshmallow Roots, the tops of Wormwood and
 joram, of each three drachms, the seeds of *Smallage*,
 ni, Cardamoms, the Roots of Orris, Cyperuss, Spick-
Cassia lignea, of each one drachm & an half, Bdelli-
 five drachms, beat them all into fine Pouder, the Pulp
 of

of twelve Figs, and incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot Plaister Simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half, *Amoniacum* dissolved in Hemlock Vinigar three ounces, *Styrax* five drams, oyl of *Marjoram* & *Nard* of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity, Make it into a Plaister with a hot Mortar & pestle without boiling.

Culpeper.] A. It mollifies the hardness of the stomach, liver, spleen, bowels, and other parts of the body; it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth Hypochondriack Melancholly, and the Rickets.

Emplastrum de minio compositum. Page 186. in L. B.

Or, A Plaister of red Lead Compound.

The Colledge.] Take of oyl of Roses Omphacine two ounces, oyl of Mastich two ounces, Suet of a Sheep 8 Calfe, of each half a Pound, Litharge of Gold and silver Lead, of each two ounces, a Taster full of Wine, burn them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it, till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then add Turpentine half a pound, Mastich two ounces, *Elemi* one ounce, white Wax as much as is sufficient, burn them a little, & make them into a Plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] A. It potently cures Wounds, old, malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

Emplastrum de minio Semplicius. P. 181. in L. B.

Or, A Plaister of red Lead Simple.

The Colledge.] Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of Roses, one Pound and an half, white Wine Vinigar three ounces, boyl it into the perfect body of a Plaister.

It is prepared without Vinigar thus, Take of red Lead one Pound, Oyl of Roses one pound and an half, White Wine half a Pound, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper.] A. It is a fine cooling, healing Plaister, and very drying.

Emplastrum Metropropticon. P. 181. in lat. B.

The Colledge.] Take of Mastich one ounce and an half, Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained, six drams, Cypress Turpentine two drams, Cypress Nuts, Galls, each one drachm and an half, Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram, Musk two grains and an half, Pitch scraped off from old Ships two dram & an half, beat the Galban Pitch, Turpentine, & Mastich, gently in a hot Mortar with a Pestle, towards the end, adding the oyl of Nutmegs, then the rest in Powder, Last of all the Musk mixed with a little oyl of Mastich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a Plaister.

Culpeper.] A. It was invented (as I suppose) to com-

strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and y, and therefore staies looseness and vomiting, and is the fits of the mother, being applyed to the navil.

Emplastrum Nervinum. P. 181. In the Lat. B. (be Colledg.) Take of Oyl of Chamomel, and Roses, of two ounces, of Mastich, Turpentine and Linseeds, of an ounce and an half, Turpentine

led four ounces, Suet of a * Gelt * By all means
f, and of a Hee Goat, of each two let a Sow-gelder
ces and an half, Rosemary, Bettony, view it first.

stail, Centaury the less, of each an
dful, Earth-worms washed & clenſed in Wine three
ces, tops of St. Johns wort a handful, Mastich, Gum
mi, Maddir Roots, of each ten drachms, Ship-Pitch,
zin, of each an ounce & an half, Litharge of Gold and
er, of each two ounces and an half, red Lead two oun-
Galbanum, Sagapen, Amoniacum, of each three drams,
the roots, herbs, and worms, in a Pound & an half
wine till half be consumed, then press them out, and
the decoction again, with the Oyls Suet, Litharge,
red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine, then add
Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine,
sin, Pitch, and Mastich, in Powder, and make them in-
plaister according to Art.

Culpeper] A. It strengthens the brain and nerves, and
n being applyed to the back, down along the bone, it
st needs add strength to the body.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum. P. 182. in the Latin B.
(The Colledg.) Take of Saffron, Ship Pitch, Colophonia,
low wax, of each four ounces, Turpentine, Galbanum,
niacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each one ounce
d three drams, let the Pitch & Colophonia be melted
gether, then add the wax, then (it being removed from
fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved
Vinigar, Lastly, the Saffron in Powder, well mixed with
nigar, and so make it into a Plaister according to Art.
Culpeper.) A. It is of a notable softening & discussing
ality, helps broken bones, and any parts mollenſted with
ld, old aches, stiffness of the limbs by reason of wounds,
cers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold
ellings.

Emplastrum de Ranis P. 182. in the Latin Book.

Or, A Plaister of Frogs.

(The Colledg.] Take six live Frogs, worms washed in white
ine, three ounces and an half, Oyl of Chamomel, Dil
icknard, Lillies, of each two ounces, Oyl of Saffron,
one

one ounce, of Bays, one ounce and an half, the fat of Hog, and a Calfe, of each one pound, Vipers-fat two ounces and an half, Euphorbium five drams, *Frankinsense* t drams, Juyce of the Roots of *Alicampane*, and *Dwarf-Ilder*, of each two ounces, *Squimanth*, *Steechas*, *Mugwo* of each one handfull, Wine two Pound, boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, strain it, and ad one pound *Litharge* of Gold, Turpentine three ounces, white wax much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister, adding the end when it is removed from the fire, liquid *Styrax* an ounce and an half, stirring it about with spatule; last the Mass being warmed, and Quick-silver four ounces killed in the Turpentine, and liquid *Styrax*, and incorporate them very well together.

Emplastrum cicyonium. P. 183. In the latin B.

The Colledg) Take of wild Cucumer roots three ounce *Sulphur vivum*, *Cummin*-seeds, of each two ounces, *Euphorbium* one ounce and an half, beat them all into very fine Powder, which incorporate with Burgundy Pitch, twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a Spatule, adding at the end Oyntment of Sew-bread three ounces, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper) A. This Plaister will go neer to cure, whatever 'tis applyed to, but a halter will do it a great deal sooner, and cheaper.

Sparadraz seu telu Galteri. P. 183. in the Latin B.

The Colledg) Take of Oyl of Roses half a Pound, Rastuet four ounces, Wax ten ounces, *Litharge*, *Per-roz*, *Frankinsense*, *Mastich*, of each two ounces, *Bole-armeni* fine Flower, of each once ounce, boyl the Oyl, Suet, and *Litharge* together, and when they are well incorporated then make them all into a Plaister according to Art, which being hot dip your tents.

Culpeper) A. I never knew it used, yet it dries.

Emplastrum Stephaniaion. P. 183. in the Latin B.

The Colledg) Take of Labdanum half an ounce, *Styrax*, *Juniper* Gum, of each two drams, Amber, *Cypress* Turpentine, of each one drachm, red Corral, *Mastich*, of each half a drachm, the flowers of Sage, red Roses, the root of Orris, Florentine, of each one scruple, Rozin washed in Rose water half an ounce, the Roses Labdanum, *Juniper* Gum, and Turpentine, being gently beaten in a mortar, with a hot Pestle, sprinkling in a few drops of red Wine, till they are in a body, then put in the Potters, and by dilligent stirring, make them into an excellent Plaister.

Emplastrum Stithicum. P. 184. In the Latin B.

The Colledge) Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces, yellow wax an ounce and an half, Litharge in Powder four ounces and an half, *Ammoniacum*, *Bdellium*, of each half an ounce, *Calbanum*, *Opopanax*, Oyl of Bays, *Lapis calanivis*, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Frankinsense, of each two drams, pure Turpentine an ounce: let the Oyl wax, and Litharge be boyled together till it stick not to your fingers, then the mass being removed from the fire, let it cooled a little, & the Gums dissolved in white wine vinegar, which evaporate away by boyling, strain it through a cloth, then add the Pouders, Turpentine, Oyl of Bays, at it may be made into a Plaister according to Art.

Pulpeper] A. It strengthens the nerves, draw our corruption, take away Pains & Aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it: the last is most effectual.

Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale. P. 148. in L. B.

Or, A Stomach Plaister.

The Colledge] Take of Mints, Wormwood, *Stachas*, Bay leaves, of each a drachm, Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drams, *Calamus Aromaticus*, wood Aloes, Lavender-flowers, *Nutmegs*, *Cubebs*, *Galanga*, long pepper, Mace, of each a dram, Mastich three drams, cloves two drams and an half, Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half, Oyl of Nard an ounce, Oyl of Spike a dram, Rozin, wax, of each four ounces, Labdanum three ounces, Storace half an ounce, make it into a Plaister.

Pulpeper] A. Both this and the other of that name which you shall have by and by, strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and stay vomiting.

Emplastrum Tonseris. Page 185. In the Latin B.

The Colledge.) Take of dry Pitch two pound, Wax one pound, Per-rozin half a pound, Powder of Fæangreek, roots of black Chameleon or Briony of each four ounces, mumin seeds finely prepared two ounces, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Pulpeper.) A. A pretty Plaister and good for little.

Much PLAISTERS as their Worships (being wife) thought fit to leave out, Are these.

Emplastrum Cerema, Or *Ceroneum*.

Nich. Alex.

The Colledge.) Take of Pitch scraped from a Ship that has been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drachms, *Sagapenum* six drachms, *Ammoniacum*, Turpentine, Colopnonia, Saffron, of each four drachms, Aloes,

Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drachms, Styra^x, Calami^{zys}, Mastich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Fœnugreek, of each two drams, the seedlings, or *feces* of liquid Styra^x, Bdellium, of each one drachm, Litharg half a drachm.

Culpeper.) *A.* It is of a gentle emollient nature, prevail against stoppings of the stomach coming of cold, hardness of the spleen, coldness of the liver and matrix

Emplastrum Gracia Dei. Nicholaus.

Or, The Grace of God.

The Colledg..) Take of Turpentine half a Pound, Rozin one Pound, white Wax, four ounces, Mastich an ounce fresh Bettony, Vervain and Burnet, of each a handful le the Herbs being bruised, be sufficiently boiled in white Wine, the Liquor pressed out, in which let the wax and Rozin be boyled to the consumption of the liquor, being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it lastly the Mastich in Powder, and so make of them a Plaister according to Art,

Culpeper.) *A.* It is excellent good in wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back inflammations, clenseth and joyneth Wounds, fills up Ulcers with flesh. Alas poor men they have left out the Grace of God; it seems they are past Grace.

Emplastrum de Janua, or of Bettony. Nicholaus.

The Colledg..) Take of the Juyce of Bettony, Plantane and Smallage, of each one Pound, Wax, Pitch, Rosin, Turpentine, of each half a Pound, boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring till the Juyce be consumed, then add the Turpentine and Pitch, continually stirring it till it be brought into the consistence of a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper.) *A.* I take Mesue indeed to be the Author of it, (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. is a gallant Plaister for pains in the head, and to recruit an addle brain, helps green wounds, easeth inflammation, strengthens the liver.

Emplastrum Isis Epigoni. Galen.

The Colledg..) Take of yellow wax an hundred dram Turpentine two hundred drams, scales of Copper, Verde-greece, round Birthwort, Frankinsinse, Sal. Armoniac, Amoniscum, burnt Brass, of each eight drams, burnt Aloes six drams, Aloes, Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce & half, old Oyl one pound, sharp Vinigar so much as is sufficient, let the mettals be dissolved in the sun with the Vinigar, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the powders, & make them all into an Emplaister.

PLAISTERS.

33^d

ulpeper.) *A.* Galen appropriates it to the head, and
ers there. I know no reason but why it may as well
e for other parts of the body.

A Plaster of Mastich. Nich. Alex.

The Colledg.) Take of Mastich, Ship pitch, *Sagapenum*,
e, of each six drams, *Amoniacum*, Turpentine, Colopho-
Saffron, Aloes, *Frankinsense*, *Mirr*, of each three drams,
opanax, *Galbanum*, *Styrax*, *Calamitis Allum*, (*Rondel*-
appoints, and we for him) Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of
two drams, the feces of liquid *Styrax*, *Bdellium*, Li-
ge, of each half a dram, let the Licharge being beaten
Pouder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water,
ad the pitch, which being melted, add the wax & *A-*
iacum, afterwards let the *Sagapenum*, *Opopanax*, and
banum be put in, then the *Styrax* and feces being mix-
with the Turpentine, last of all the Colophonias, Ma-
h, *Frankinsense*, *Bdellium*, Allum, *Mirr*, and Fœnu-
k in Pouder, let them be made into a Plaster.

ulpeper.) *A.* It strengthens the stomach, and helps di-
ion.

Emplastrum nigrum. August. Called in High

Dutch. *Stickp* plaster.

The Colledg.) Take of Colophonias, Rozin, Ship pitch,
te wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruse, Olibanum, *Mirr*, of
eight ounces, Oyl of Roses seven ounces, Oyl of ju-
er berries three ounces, Oyl of Eggs two ounces, Oyl
pike one ounce, white Vitriol, red Corral, Mummy, of
two ounces, Earth of Lemnos, Mastich, Dragons
od, of each one ounce, the fat of an Heron
ounce, the fat of * *Timullum* three ounces, * A kind
stone prepared two ounces, Earthworms of Fish.
pared, Camphire, of each one ounce, make
n into a Plaster according to Art.

ulpeper.) *A.* It is very good (say they) in green wounde
ricks.

Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. è Cruce

A. A holy Plaster composed by Andrew
of the Gollows.

The Colledg.] Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces, Oyl of
s, Turpentine, of each two ounces, Gum Elemi four
ces: Let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire
a bras pan, stirring it with a bras Instrument, then
Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put
a linnen bag, and that which drops through keep in
azed pot for your use.

ulpeper.) *A.* The vertues are the same with *Arecus*
Liniment.

Emplastrum

Emplastrum sine Parī.

The Colledge] Take of *Frankinsense*, *Bdellium*, *Syrax*, of each three drams, *Ammoniacum*, *Galbanum*, of each one dram and an half, *Ship pitch* six drams, the marrow of *Stag*, fat of *Hens* and *Geese*, of each two drams, *Sulphur vivum* washed in milk, *Hermodactils* in Powder, of each a drachm & an half: let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine, (not in Vineger, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of *Roses* compo and one part of Oyl of *Eggs*, and a little Oyl of *Turpentine*, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

A Plaister for the Stomach. Mesue.

The Colledge.) Take of Wood of *Aloes*, *Wormwood*, *Gu Arabick*, *Mastich*, *Cyperus*, *Costus*, *Ginger*, of each half an ounce; *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Olibanum*, *Aloes*, of each three drachms, *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Spicknard*, *Nutmegs*, *Gallia Moschata*, *Schænanthus*, of each one dram & an half, with Rob of *Quinces* make it into an Emplaster. And when you have spread it upon a Cloath, perfume it with wood of *Aloes* and apply it to your stomach.

A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.

The Colledge.) Take of *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vineger an ounce, *Unguentum de Alibee*, *Melilot* Plaister, of each half an ounce, *Bran* an ounce, Powder of the roots of *Bony* & *Orris*, of each half an ounce, the Grease of *Duck*, *Geese*, and *Hens*, of each three drams, Oyl of *Orris* one ounce & an half, let them boyl gently in the Mustilage of *Lin* and *Fenugreek* seeds so much as is sufficient, by adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

Ceratum Stomachicum. Galen.

The Colledge.) Take of red *Roses*, *Mastich*, of each twenty drachms, dried *Wormwood* fifteen drachms, *Spicknard* ten drachms, Wax four ounces, Rose water so much as is sufficient, Oyl of *Roses* a Pound and an half, Let it boyl so till it be like an Oyntment: Then add Oyl of *Roses* eight ounces, Wax fourteen ounces, the Powder before mentioned (excepting the *Mastich* which must be melted in the oyl of *Roses*) of all of them in this manner make a Cerecloth according to Art.

Culpeper.) A. It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, Provokes appetite to ones meat, & helpe digestion.

A. And thus you see I have left out *Vigo* his nonsense, his most excellent Plaister of Vineger and Saffron in which is no Saffron, there being other things in the Book ridiculous enough, if you are disposed to laugh.

CHYMICAL OYLS, And other Chymical Liquors.

OYL of HERBS and FLOWERS.

Peper.) A. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their violent and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines.

1. 2. They carry the very same vertues the Simples do, are far more prevalent, as having far more Spirit in them and far less earthly dross.

1. 3. The general way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient liquor or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so use it; for some of them are so hot (As Oyl of Cinna- mon) that two or three drops will make a dish of Potatoes so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them.

Oyl of Worm wood.

Colledge) Take of dried Wormwood a Pound, Spring Water twenty Pound, steep them twenty four hours, and distill them in a great Alembick, with his refrigeratory, or Copper one with a worm, let the Oyl be separated from the water with a Funnel, or separating glass as they call it, and let the water be kept for another distillation. Let two or three of the first Pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this, and other Chymicals drawn with water.

Peper] A. Your best way to learn to still Chymicals, is to learn of an Alchymist: for I rest confident the best part of the Colledge had no more skil in Chymistry than I have in building houses, but having found out the main models in old rusty Authors, tell People so they may be done. I can teach a man so how to build a house: first he may lay the foundation, then rear up the walls, then joine the Rafter, then build up the chimney, tyle the top, and Plaister the Walls; but how to manage the rest of this I know not: And so play the Colledge for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw out the truth is, I am in a manner tyed to their measure, from which I may not step aside; if my Country

try kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my labor) I may happily put forth something for the Ingenious to what their wits upon; only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledge order, and then quote the vertue of the chiefest them, that so the Reader may know by a penny how a thing is coyned.

The Colledge.) In the same manner are prepared Oyle of Hyssop, Marjoram, Mints, garden water-cresses, Origanum, Penny-royal, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, the flowers of Chamomel, Lavender, &c.

Culpeper.) A. I shall instance here only oyl of Lavender commonly called oyl of Spike : which helps the running reins they being anointed with it : it expels worms, drops of it being taken in Wine, the region of the back anointed with it : it helps the Pally. For all the see the vertues of the Herbs themselves.

After the same manner are made Oyl of dried barks.
The Colledge.) Of Orrenges, Citrons, Lemmons : B is here prepared of the Barks, being green and full of juice separated from the internal white part, bruised, and with sufficient quantitie of Simple distilled water : so will oyl be drawn easier, and in greater plentie : and no lessing for the Physicians use.

Oyl or fat of Roses, commonly called Spirit of Roses.

The Colledge.) Take as many fresh Damask Roses as will : Infuse them twenty four hours in a sufficient quantitie of warm water : after you have pressed them out, repeat infusion certaintimes, til the Liquor be strong enough, which distill in an Alembick with his refrigeratorie, Copper with his worm : separate the Spirit from the water and keep the water for another infusion.

So may you draw Spirit from Damask Roses, pickled salt : as also Spirit of red Roses.

Culpeper.) A. 'Tis a good Perfume,
OYL OF SEEDS.
Oyl of Dill Seeds.

The Colledge.) Take of Dill seeds bruised two pound, water twents : pound : steep them twenty four hours : distill them in a copper Stil, or an Alembick with his refrigeratory, separate the oyl from the water with a funnel, keep the water for a new distillation.

So also is prepared oyl of the seeds of Annis, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parsly, Saxifrage &c.

Culpeper.) A. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be of ven and happily with good success : in vertigoes or distill

the head: yet its chiefe operation is upon the breast and
lungs, it helps narrowesse of the breast, rawnesse and wind
the stomach: all infirmities there, coming of cold and
ind: strengthens the nerves: six drops is enough at a
time, taken in broath or any other convenient liquor.

A. As Annis seeds are appropriated to the breast, so are
annel seeds to the head: the Oyl of which cleanseth the
brain of cold infirmities, lithargies, indisposition of the bo-
wels, want of motion, also it helps the stomach and
expels wind.

A. Cummin seeds: the Oyl of them is a great expeller of
wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth paines of
the spleen: pains in the reins and bladder: stopping of ur-
ine especially if it come of wind, & is a present remedy for
chollick: for the way of taking them see Annis seeds.

The Colledge) So also are made Oyl of Spices: as of Cin-
nion, cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper &c.

Preparation.) **A.** One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon
enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such
as are in consumptions. See (Cinnamon) among the
simples.

A. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the
head: and Oyl of Pepper for the chollick.

The Colledge) Also Oyls of Aromatical woods: as of Sassa-
fras and Rhodium, &c.

OYL of BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

The Colledge) Take off fresh Juniper berries fifty pound,
chop them and part them in a wooden vessel, with twenty
pound of spring water: sharp leaven one pound, keep
them in a celler three months, the vessel being close stopped,
then distil them in an Alembick, with a sufficient quantity of
spring water, after the oyl is separated, keep the water for
the distillation.

After the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, Ivy-
berries, &c.

Or you may draw Oyle from the aforementioned berries
chopped and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, add-
ing six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten
pound of water to each pound of berries, and stilling them
before.

Preparation.) **A.** Oyl of Juniper berries prevails wonder-
fully in pains of the yard, and running of the reins, the fal-
sickness: it is a mighty preservative against the
pestilence, and all evil ayres: it purgeth the reins, provokes
urine

urin, breaks the stone, helps the dropſie : the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unctiō it helps the gout, two or three drops dropped upon the navil helps the chollick.

A. Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chollick and Illiac paſſion.

A. Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diſeaſes of the joints, the ſtone, and provokes the terms in women. Uſe the ſame as Juniper Oyl.

Oyl of Turpentine.

The Colledge.) Take of Venis Turpentine as much as you will, put it in an Alembick, with four times its weight of common water, ſtil it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonias will remain in the bottom of the veſſel; This Oyl may be drawn into a bath, more aptly from burning in a glaſs ſtill.

Culpeper] A. It is wonderfull good in cold afflictiōs of the nerves, and all diſeaſes coming of cold and wind, corrects the cold afflictiōs of the lungs; As Aſhmaes, ſticke of breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning; outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the priſt of ſcabs, and the ſmal Pockes, chops in the ſkin & breaks of women, and deafneſs being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Mirrh.

The Colledge.) Take of Mirrh bruſed, Bay ſalt, of each ſix pound, diſſolve them in ſixty Pound of ſpring water, and ſtill them in a Copper ſtill, or Alembick.

Culpeper] A. It keeps wounds (and all things elſe ſaſe *Rioravantis*) from putrifaction, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, & deafneſs being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Guajacum.

The Colledge.) Take of Guajacum in groſs powder, as much as you will, put it in a Retort, and ſtill it in Sand, Oyl that comes firſt out, becauſe it is thinner & ſweeter, keep it by it ſelf, which by rectifying with much water will yet be ſweeter.

The ſame things are to be obſerved in the diſtillation of Box, and Oak, and other ſolid woods, As alſo Oyl of Tartar, with its Tart Spirit, which may better be diſtilled out of Chriſtal of Tartar in the ſame manner.

Oyl of Wax.

The Colledge.) Take of yellow Wax melted one Pound with which mix three Pound of Tyles in Powder, draw out the Oyl in ſand with a Retort, which rectify with water.

Calceper. A. I am of opinion that oyl of Wax, is a singular a remedy for burns, and burning ulcers, as any it need to be.

The Colledge. After the same manner is drawn oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Rosins, which cannot be beaten into powder, as Ammonia-um, Carranna, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Styrax, Tacha mahaca. &c.

Oleum Latericium Philosopherum. Pag. 190. in the Lat. B.

The Colledge. Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens egge, beat them red hot, and quench them in oil, where let them lie till they be cool, then beat them into fine Powder, and still them in a glass retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the oil in a glass close stopped.

Calceper A. The oyl will quickiy penetrate, and is a sovereign remedy for the gout, and all cold affections in the joynts or nerves. cramps, epilepsies, or falling sickness, palties, it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, as also cold distempers of the Spleen reins and adder.

Oleum Succini. Pag. 191. in the Latine Book.

Oyl of Amber.

The Colledge. Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt flints Powder of Tiles two parts, distil them in a retort in sand, keep the white cleer oyl which comes out first by itself, then distil it on, till all come out, keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the salt Amber which sticks to the neck of the retort, and be-purged by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, according to art keep it for use,

Calceper A. It speedily helps all affections of the ves, and convulsions, falling sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilential air, diseases of the reins & bladder, the fits of the mother, the nose being anointed with it, helps the chollick; it causeth speedy labor to women in travail being taken in Vervain water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses, it is of an opening nature.

The Colledge. So is distilled oyl of † Hold learned Colledge, do not go about to teach an Alchymist, thus in your chymical you have erected in your Colledge garden, if you do, you will turn your brains, and so offsools turn mad men.

Calpeper. A Having perused these oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean the manner allotted by the Colledge to make them.

A. 1. Because I fear they and the truth are *Separatists*.

A. 2. Because the Ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what can.

A. 3. As to Alchymists (to whose profession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Philosopher who never having seen battel, undertook to read Military Lecture before *Hannibal*, who was one of the best Souldiers in the world: But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to understand that its failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii. pag. 191 in the Latine Book.
Oyl or Butter of Antimony.

The Colledge. Take of crude Antimony, *Mercury* sublimate of each one pound, beat them into powder, and put them in a glass retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a reverberatory, or else in Sand, the fat will distill down into the receiver, that part of which that sticks to the neck of the receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this fat be rectified in a small retort, and kept either in an open Phial, or in a Celler or other moist place that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in vessel close stopped.

Oleum Arsenici. pag 191 in the Latin Book.
Or, Oyl of Arsenick.

The Colledge. Take of Christalline, Arsenick first sublimed with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of Salt of Tartar, and Salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through, till no smoke ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you may draw out the salt, moisten the powder which remains at the bottom with Liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again that you may draw out the Salt, and there will remain a white powder fixed, which being kept in a moist place will dissolve into moist substance like oyl or butter.

Oleum Salis. pag 192. in the Latine Book.
Or, Oyl of Salt.

The Colledge. Take of French, or Spanish bay salt as much as you will, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having put it in a copper vessel, mix with the brine fine powder of Tiles or bricks two or three times the weight of the Salt.

ore it was dissolved, and let it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) till it be very dry, then put the powder into a glass retort well luted, placed in a furnace with a fit receiver, giving fire by degrees, to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shall you have an oyl, or sharp spirit of salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a retort in sand, and keep it close stopp'd for use.

Culpeper. A. Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, it helps the gout; three drops taken every morning in convenient Liquor, preserves youth, consumes the pock, resists feavers, convulsions, and the falling sickness; being mixed with oynments, it is exceeding good in ruptures, and dislocations.

Oleum Sulphuris. pag. 192. in the Latine Book.

Or, Oyl of Sulphur.

The Colledge. It is prepared in a bell still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the still, will turne into Liquor, and flow down like water or oyl, the orderly disposing of the still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the ingenuity of the Artificer.

Culpeper. A. Prevails against diseases comming of cold, attraction or wind, feavers, ague, tertian, quartan or quotidian, pestilence: wounds and ulcers, affections of the braine, mouth, teeth, liver, stomach, spleen, matrix, bladder, enails, and arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction; outwardly applied, it helps fistulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrenes; the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in the Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian agues, give in wine, in which Rosemary or Mints or both have been boyled: in tertian agues in wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit come: in pestilences, in Wine which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little of the Treacle; in the falling sickness, with decoction of tony or Peony; in coughs with decoction of Nettle seed and Hyssop, both if them made with wine, for flegm in cornwood water for the wind chollick, in Chamomile water for dryness and cold livers, in Sella line water and Honey: for the rickets and stoppage of the spleen, Tanaris water for the French pox, in fumitory or Broom, water; against worms in Grals or Wormwood water.

ter : for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Bettony or Featherfew in Wine : for suppression of Urine, in decoction of Garlick with wine : for the Gout in decoction of Chamepitys Wine : in Wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyle ; if a hollow tooth ach, put a drop into it, if all your teeth ach make a decoction of Mints in Wine and put a drop or two of this oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

Oleum Vitrioli. pag. 192. in the Latine Book.

Or, Oyl of Vitriol.

The Colledge. Take Ungariok or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will, melt it in an earthen vessel glazed, and exhale away their moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow powder, which is to be put in earthen retorts that will endure the fire, placed in an open furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height for three days, till the receiver which before was full of smoke be cleer, rectifie the liquor from the flegm in sand and keep the strong and poudorous oyl by it self.

Culpeper A. It must be mixed with other medicines, for it kills being taken alone, it asswageth thirst, allayeth the violent heat in feavers and pestilences, and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any medicine.

Aqua fortis. Pag. 192. in the Latin Book.

The Colledge. Take of Vitriol prepared, as for oyl of Vitriol two pound, Salt-peter purged one pound, beat them together, and put them in a retort well luted, place it in a furnace with a large receiver, and giving fire to it distil it by degrees for 24. hours rectifie the water in sand.

Aqua Mellis Pag. 193. in Lat. B. Or, Water of Honey.

The Colledge. Take of the best Honey four pound, distil it in a glass still, so capacity that the matter take up onely the fifth part of it, draw off the flegm in a bath, then encrease the fire and draw off the yellowish water,

Culpeper. A. Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it Quintessence of Honey and extal the vertues of it to the skies : saith, it will revive dying men, which Mr. Charls Butler of Hampshire also affirms.

Liquor seu Liguamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari

Per Deliquium. Pag. 193. in the Latine B.

Or, Liquor of Tartar.

The Colledge. Take of Tartar of white Wine calcin till it be white as much as you will, put it in Hipocratis sleeve and hang it in a moist celler that the Tart may dissolve, putting a vessel under it to receive it, d

Chymical Oyls.

343

olve what remains in the sleeve in common water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.

Culpeper. A. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the sunburn and reckles from their faces. It takes off the rust from Iron, and preserves it bright along time.

Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. pag. 193. in the Lat. B.

Or, Oyl of Mirrh.

The Colledg. Boil Hens egges till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolke and fill the cavities half full of beaten Mirrh, joyn them again and bind them gently with a thread, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grate being put between, so will the Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the lower dish.

Culpeper. A. You had both it and its vertues before.

Only Oyl of Tartar Chymical is left out.

Oyl of Tartar.

The Colledg. Take of Tartar so much as you will, put it into a large Retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be filled distil it in sand with a strong fire: afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smell of it, let it stand open a long time in the sun.

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS more frequent in use.

Antimonium cum Nitro calcinatum. Pag. 194.

Or Antimony calcinated with Niter.

Colledg. Take of the best Antimony one part, pure Niter two parts, bruise the Antimony, then add the Niter to it, bring them both into powder, which turn in a Crucible, which will be most conveniently done if you part it in the red hot Crucible, with a ladle or such like instrument, then take it out and beat it again and mix it with the same quantity of Niter as before, put it to the Crucible upon hot coals, & putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring it with an iron thing that it may burn about equally, and when there needs put in more fresh coals, bruise it the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter use it as before, at last beat it into powder, wash it in pure water and keep it for use.

Q 3

Chalybe

Chalib's Preparatus. pag. 194. in the Latine B.
Or, Steel prepared.

Take of filings of Steel clenied with a Loadstone, as much as you will, moisten them twelve times with sharp white wine vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air, beat it in an iron mortar, and levigate it upon a Marble with a little Cinnamon water, and so bring it into a very fine powder and keep it for use.

Chrystal of Tartar. pag. 195. in the Latine B.

Take of Tartar of white, or Rhenish wine as much as you will, beat it in gross powder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of spring water, after you have taken away the scum, filter it, being somewhat warm through a brown paper into a glass warmed before, least it break, then place it in a Celler, that the Chrystal may stick to the sider of the glass, the which wash in pure water and keep for use.

Croesus Martis. pag. 195. in the Latine Book.

Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a bazen of water being set underneath, the mettles will run out like wax, which being separated from the sulphur, beat into very fine powder in an iron mortar, which put into four square earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepness, set it at the flame of a reverberatory three or four daves, till it look red like a sponge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, till it look to all of it.

Crocus Metallorum. pag. 195. in the Latine B.

Take of the best Antimony, and salt Peter, of each equal parts, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient instrument, let it be beaten till the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at top, and keep it for use.

Flos Sulphuris. pag. 196. in the Latin Book.
Or, flower of Brimstone.

Take of the best brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a hares foot, it will be the pure if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

Lapis infernalis. pag. 196. in the Latine Book.

Take of Ly, of which black Sope is made, and boyl it in a Stone in a frying pan, do not consume all the humor, wh

it is cold cut it in the form of dice, and keep it in a glas close stopped.

Otherwise. Take of Vitriol calcined to redness two ounces, Sal armenick one ounce, Tartar calcined to whitenesse, Quick Lime, of each three ounces, sprinkle all of them being beaten, with Ly made of figtrees, or Spurge, or Sope, strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a bras vessel, till the moisture be consumed, that which is left keep close stopped for use.

Lapis seu Sal Prunella. pag. 196 in the Latin Book.

Take of pure salt peter one pound, put it in a crucible, & place coals round about it, that the niter may flow like mettles, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of brimstone, after the brimstone is consumed, pour the niter out into a bras bason when it is cold keep it in a glas close stopped.

Magisterum of Pearl and Corral. Pag. 196. in the L. B.

Take of Pearl and Corral, as much as you will, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of spirit of radicate vinegar, that it may overtop it the breadth of three or four fingers, digest it in a bath till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, and put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liquor of Tartar to it, so will a white powder fall down to the bottom of the glas, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed first with spring water, then with hawm or borrage water Radicate vinegar is that which is distilled with bay salt in sand.

Mercurius sublimatus Corrosivus. pag. 297. in the Latine B
Mercury Sublimate Corrosive.

Take of Vitriol purified by Solution, Fil ration, and Coagulation, and calcined till it be yellow one pound, bay Salt in like manner purified and dried, Niter in like manner purified, of each half a pound, crude mercury, clenfed by straining through a linnen rag, one pound, bruse them all in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle, till the salts are in powder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best done if you do it at divers times, as for example sake, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce, Salt and Niter, of each half an ounce at a time, and so froth, till the whole matter be brought into a powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glas body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glas a little above the middle in sand, in a convenient furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the height, twelve or sixteen hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will riske to the top of the glas, which being separated

rated and bruised, sublimate by it self the second & third time, and oftener if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow, and no dross mixed with it.

Mercurius dulcis Sublimatus. Pag. 198. in the Lat. B.
Take of Mercury sublimated as before four ounces, crude Mercury three ounces, bruise them and grind them in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle, til they be perfectly mixed, put them into a long Phiol, which place above the middle in Sand, put first a gentle fire under it, then encrease it by degrees six hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle region of the Phiol, which being separated from that at top and bottom sublime it the second time, and the third if need be, til it have left its acrimony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as snow.

Mercurius dulcis precipitated. Pag. 198. in Latin B.
Take of crude Mercury, driven from sea salt in a retort, one part, Aqua fortis of our description two parts, make a dissolution according to art, mean season provide brine of Sea salt, and fair water as strong as you can make it, filter it, and put in your solution of Mercury into the brine, and forth with a white powder will precipitate, which is to be washed from its Acrimony in Simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use.

Mercurius precipitatus Corrosivus. Pag 198. in Lat. B.
Or, Corrosive precipitate.

Make a dissolution of crude Mercury, and Aqua fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at last encrease the fire and stir the matter with an Iron, till it be red, keep it in a glass for use.

Mercurius vite. Pag. 198. in the Latine Book.
Take of butter of Antimony distilled according to our prescript, put it into cleer water, which will forthwith be white, a milk white powder will precipitate, which is to be sweetened by much washing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat and kept for use.

Regulus Antimonii Pag, 199, in the Latine B.
Take of crude Antimony, Salt Peter, tartar, of each equal parts, beat the Antimony apart in an Iron mortar, with an Iron Pestle, then ad the rest in powder, put this Powder by degrees with a ladle into a hot crucible placed amongst hot coals, after it is burned shake the crucible gently, that the Regulus may sink to the bottom, which being taken out & cooled by degrees, & freed from the dross, keep for use.

Saccharum Saturni. Pag. 199. in the Latine Book:
Put as much red lead as you will in a glass, and put so

much Vineger to it, as may overtop it the breadth of four fingers, warm it and stir it a good while, after it is settled pour off the sweet vinegar, and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the Liquors together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, till half be consumed, or untill it being set in a celler, the Christal appear, which having taken out, exhale it again, and set it in a celler or cold place, till more Christal arise, do so till no more appear, then dissolve the Christal in cleer water, filter and coagulate it.

Sal Vitrioli. pag. 199. in Latin B. Or, Salt of Vitriol.

Reduce Vngarick or English Vitriol being calcined in a crucible into powder, of an obscure purple colour, which powder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled or other very cleer water, stirring it continually with a stick, till the water which was at first hot, is cold, then let it stand 24. hours, then filter it, lastly exhale it in a glass vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

Turpethum Minerale. Pag. 200. in the Latine Book

Take of crude Mercury, oyl of Vitriol separated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, still them in sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, till all the moisture be blown up in the air, a white mass remaining at the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water, and froath with it will be yellow, wash it in warm water from all its Acrimony, dry it, and keep it for use.

Tartarum Vitriolatum. pag. 200. in the Latin B.

Take of liquor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drops two ounces of oyl of Vitriol, well rectified, so will a white powder fall to the bottom, which dry and keep for use.

Vitriolum album depuratum. pag. 200. in the Latin B. Or, white Vitriol cleansed.

Dissolve white Vitriol in cleer water, filter it, and coagulate it.

Vitrum Antimonii, pag. 200. in the Latin B.

Take of good Antimony in fine powder, and put it in a strong stone vessel, put fire under, till it grow into clots, beat, and do so again, and again, always stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smoak not at all, then take of this half a pound, corax half an ounce, put them in a crucible which cover with a tile, set it in a strong fire, till there grow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel, and keep the glass for use.

THE GENERAL WAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS

Extracts may be made almost of every Medicin^e

Q.5

whether

whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds; or Compound; as Species or Pills: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the infusion requires, & pour to it Spirit of Wine, or distilled water, as the Physician commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires untill the Tincture be sufficient, then separate the liquor and put in more as before, do so till the medicine afford no more Tincture; put all these Liquors together and filter them, and exhale the humidity to the heat of a bath till the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey, to which if the Physician prescribe, you may add two scruples or half a drachm of its own Proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of Extract that so it may keep the longer.

The Way of making S A L T S.

Salt Volatile, Or Essential, is thus made.

TAKE of any Plant when it is fresh and full of Juyce a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden mortar, and a great deal of cleer water being added, boyl it till half be consumed, strain the Decoction, press it strongly and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place eight daies at least, and a Crystal Salt will arise like *Sal. Gem.* which gather and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt made of Wormwood, Cardus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

Salt fixed, or Elementary, is thus made.

It consists in four things, *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

Burn the matter you would make Salt of into white Ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with cleer water make the Ashes into lye to draw out the Salt, filter the lye & boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhale & the Salt left; which Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation being repeated certain times it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of living Creatures amongst which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the lesse, Mugwort, Cardus, Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-brier, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Cichory, Sullen-wort, Scurvy grass, Bettony, Maudlin, Bawm, Cetrach.

PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats.

Take of fresh fat, the veins, firings, and skins being taken away, wash them so long in fair water till they be no longer bloody, then beat them well, and melt them in a double vessel, strain them and pour of the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place: it will endure a year.

So is also prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones, especially in *Autumn*.

The burning of Brass.

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently and wash the Ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

The washing of Aloes.

Put as much Aloes in powder in a glass, as you will pouring a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may cover it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a Spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water, that being poured off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated, gather those waters together, evaporate the Humidity, and keep the Mass.

The Preparation of Bole. Armenick.

Grind it small, and dissolve it so often in Rose water, till the dross and Sand be taken away, dry it in the Sun, and keep it being dried.

Facula Brionia.

Take of Briony Roots scraped, bruised and the Juice pressed out, which being, let it stand still a while in a vessel, a white powder like starch will fall from the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for use.

So is Gerfa Serpentaria prepared of Aron Roots, and Facula of the Roots of Radishes and Orris.

May Butter.

About the latter end of May, take fresh Butter without Salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel, set it in the Sun that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing, set it in the Sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

The Preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose water, at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

The washing of Lime.

Bruise quicklime, put it in a pail, and mix it with sweet water.

water, & when it is settled to the bottom, change the water and mix it again, do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time at last do it with Rose water and dry the lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones

Beat them in a steel mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little rose water to them, till they are in very fine powder, make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander seed.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vineger, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other bones.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them with rose water, at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may dissolve Campfire half an ounce in the last pound of Rose-water, if you please.

A new Preparation of them.

Mang them by a torch in a vessel of *Aqua vite*, so as that they touch not the Liquor, then putting on the head distill it, and the vapors ascending will make them easy to be brought into powder after many distillations.

The way to make Elaterium.

Take of wild Cucumbers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juice with your foremost fingers, let it run through a sieve into a clean glazed vessel, let it settle, and pour of the clear water into another vessel: dry the settlings in the Sun and keep them for use; if you will you may keep the clear water for *Unguentum de Artanite*.

The Preparation of the bark of Spurge Roots.

Clenfe them and intuse them three daies in sharp Vineger, then dry them. So are Lawrell leaves, Mezereon, and other things of that nature prepared,

The Preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the dross and powdered, put it in a glass and put so great a quantity of juice of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers: then place them in a hot bath, till the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juice, strain it through a rag place it in a bath again and evaporate away the juice, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

The Preparation of black Helletore Roots.

Steep such black Helletore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three dayes in Juice of Quinces by a moderate heat, then dry them and lay them up.

The

The preparation of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, & feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsly, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things, kill him in the end of summer, about the dog days, then take the blood which flowes out of his Arteries & let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

The burning of young Swallows.

Kill young Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little salt and burn them in a new glazed vessel, and keep the ashes for use. So are burnt hedge hogs, frogs, toads, & the like creatures.

The preparation of Lacca.

Take of Lacca not cleansed, for otherwise your labor were in vain, bruised a little, and boy'd in water in which the roots of long Birthwort & Squinanth of each equal parts have been boy'd, till the purer part swim at top and the dross sink to the bottom, keep that purer part, put it in glass and cover it, and evaporate the moisture either by the heat of the sun, or of a bath, and being dry keep it for your use.

The Preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder be often washed in water, continually stirring it, till the water (after washing) remain cleer without any other taste than its own.

The Preparation of Litharge.

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour cleer water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel and put in fresh water to the same depth of the stone, stir that up and down till it be thick, then pour that water off to the former; do this so often nothing but dross remains in the mortar, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain at the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge grind it upon a marble so long, till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

The preparation of Earth worms.

Wash them in the middle and wash them so often in cleer Wine till they be cleansed from their impurity, then dry them and keep them for your use.

The preparation of Sews or Wood lice.

Take of Wood lice as many as you will, wash them cleer in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glazed pot, which being shut close put into a hot oven, so they may be dryed with a moderate heat to be reduced into powder.

The

PREPARATIONS.

The manner of preparing Oesypus.

Take of wool unclensed which was taken off from the neck, ribs, and shoulder-pits of the sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it diligently till all the fatness be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out & lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, holding the vessel on high, pouring and repouring till it be frothy; let the froth settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour it and repour it as before till it be frothy, then again take away the fat that swims at the top, do so, so often till no more froth appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat with the froth and wash it up & down with your hand in cleer water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining cleer, & the fat being tasted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

The preparation of Opium.

Dissolve the Opium in spirit of Wine, strain it and evaporate it to its due consistence.

Powder of Raw Lead.

Beat your lead into very thin plates, and cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which steep three days in very sharp vinegar, changing the vinegar every day then take them out, and dry them, without burning them & take a little pains with them in a mortar to bring them into very fine powder.

The washing of Lead.

Stir about water in a leaden mortar with a leaden pestle, and labor at it to some purpose, till the water look black and thick, strain out this water, dry it, and make it into balls.

The burning of Lead.

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with brimstone between each plate, then put the pot to the fire, and stir the lead about with an iron Spatule while the brimstone burns, until you have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in clean water & keep for your use.

The preparation of Fox lungs.

Take of the fresh lungs of a Fox, the *Aspera Arteria* being taken away, wash them diligently in white wine, which Hyssop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an oven so moderately hot that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glass stopped with wax.

The Preparation of Scammony.

Take the core out of a Quince and fill the void place

With powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it up in past, bake it in an oven or st it under the ashes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for use, this is that which is vulgarly called Diacrydium or Dirgrydium.

Another way of preparation of Scammony with Sulphur. Take of Scammony beaten smal, as much as you will, read it upon a brown paper and hold it over hot coals on which you have put brimstone, stir the Scammony out all the while till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony Sulphurated.

The Preparation of Squills.

Take a great Squill whilest it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in past and bake it in an oven till be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a bodkin, then take it out of the oven and take off the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard bind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that distance the one from the other, that they may not touch another, till they be dried, yet take care to cation along with you, That you ought not to cut or pierce them with any Iron instrument, but with wood ory or bone.

Washed Tartar.

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you will pour cold cleer spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour of that water and pour on more, use it before, and repeat the usage so long till the water remain cleer after washing.

Boyled Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which poure twenty four pound of Water, in which boyl it so long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder of Rozin and beaten like glass.

The Preparation of Tutty.

Tutty is prepared the same way that Lapis Calaminaris, tye it up in a clean linnen cloath, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of clean water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impure remain in the cloath, then let it settle, and pour off the water gently from it, repeat this operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloath: then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little rose water, make it into Troches to be kept for

A CONCLUSION.

I Have now (courteous Reader) led thee through Colledges reformed and refined Dispensatory: I assure thee not led thereto by any envious principles against them, for I bear them more good will, and love them better than they love themselves, only I hate selfishness whomsoever I find it. If thou find it me here and there little lavish in such expressions as many like not, I pray don that, it is my Dialect, I cannot write without it: I assure thee it was not premeditated: if thou thinkest I do it for gain, thou art so far wide from the truth, that unthou change thy opinion, 'tis to be feared truth & you will not meet again in a long time. I have taken up this word as travellers takes up an Inn, not as a free-holder takes dwelling: I take no care for victuals before I am hungry nor new cloathes before my old lack mending. I have read in some Authors that *Mammon* which signifies Covetousness is the master devil over those that tempt men to sin, and I partly beleve it: I have read also in *Hosea* 4. 12. That those that make the earth their happiness, go a whoring from under their God, which made me terrible afraid, I in one act, I should commit two evils, forsake the fountaine of living waters, and buy my self a Cistern that would hold none. I have a very sympathetical Spirit, and could either weep with *Heracitus* or laugh with *Democritus* to see men spend all their pains about the gains of this world, at when they have done, must dye and leave it (as *Solomon* saies) they know not to whom, whether he will be a wise man or a fool, therefore mistake me not, but judge of me as I am: I desire not to spend the strength of an immortal spirit in seeking after what hath no worth in it, which may make me worse, cannot make me better. There was lately told me of a Lady of a great estate, that was extremum foolish, that she would ride in the Coach-box and drive the Horses, whilst the Coach-man rid in the coach, you think this was a great madness: yet a greater madness by odds it is, for a man that is heir to an eternal Being, to make himself a slave to the earth, which must perish: I will assure you it was a higher principle than all that moved me to write, viz. pure love to that nation in which I was born and bred, of which I may justly say, If the Spirit of God said Israel was destroyed for want of knowledge when sin reigned but single, how much more this nation when it reigns by troops, I weigh not the ill language of those that mind earthly things: I wish them all the riches their hearts can desire, for they have all their wit already: 'tis comfortable enough for me that I am beloved of the honest: my reward I expect hereafter in that place whereinto the earthly minded nor selfish man shall come.

FINIS.

Nich. Culpeper. - A K

A KEY TO GALEN'S Method of Physick

The General Use of PHYSICK.

I Shall desire thee, who ever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind: heedfully these following Rules, which being well understood, shew the Key of Galen and Hypocrates their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method, and is not heedful these Rules, may soon Sink-like, mend one hole and make two; or one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

I hit then thou maiest understand what I intend: It is to discover in general way of the manifest Vertues of Medicines.

I say of the Manifest Vertues, and Qualities, viz. Such as are obvious to the Sences, especially to the taste and smell; For it hath been the Curse of most Physicians, (I say not of all) in these latter ages as well ours, to say, when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, Why an Herb Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such effect in the Body of Man: It doth it by an hidden Quality. For they minding the whole Creation, as one United Body, not knowing what belongs to Astral Influence, nor regarding that excellent Harmony, the wise God hath made in a composition of Contraries (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and Foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes along the direct roads when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the Nose by that Monster T R A D I T I O N, seldom begets any Children but they prove either Fools or Knaves, this makes them so brutish that they can give a Reason for the operation of no Medicine, but what is an Object to Sense; this their Works call Manifest, and the other hidden, because it is hidden from them, alwaies will if they search no further after it than hitherto they edone. A Common-wealth is well help up with such Physicians, that not onely so Ignorant, but also so careless of knowing the Foundation upon which the whole Fabrick of Physick ought to be Built, and upon Tradition. They Profess themselves Galenists: I would civil-treat them but seriously to peruse, and labor to be well skilled in Astronomy of Galen and Hippocrates.

I confesse, and am glad to think of it, That all Ages have afforded wise Physicians, well skilled in the Principles of what they profess, of which this our Age is not wanting, and they begin to sense daily. As for others, my comfort is, That their whole Model will stand long, because it is built upon the Sand. And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with d too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock will fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the Face of the Earth.

But to return to my Purpose, is the Manifest Qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, you may be pleased to behold it in this Order.

- | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| { Sect. 1. } | <i>Of the Temperature</i> | } of Medicines. |
| { Sect. 2. } | <i>Of the Appropriation</i> | |
| { Sect. 3. } | <i>Of the Properties</i> | |

Sect. 1.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Herbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly Operate, either by Heat, Cold, Dryness, or Moisture: For the world being composed of quantities, they and onely they can be found in the world, and the parts of them one with another.

But that it may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this order.

1. Of Medicines Temperate,
2. Of Medicines Hot.
3. Of Medicines Cold.
4. Of Medicines Moist.
5. Of Medicines Dry.

Of Medicines Temperate.

If the world be composed of Extreame, then it acts by Extreame. As the man is, so is his work : therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Dryness, Moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality by one of these, because there is no other to operate by. and that the shoud be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities as any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the others, doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be : Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperate at in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will mount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold, for example, in Obstructions of the bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry, in such Cases, temperate Medicines, which may neither create the Fever by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their cold.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and very Like maintained by its Like ; They are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the Body temperate, and the Body itself in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines are appropriated to that part.

Of Medicines Hot.

The care of the Ancient Physicians was such that they did not labour hide from, but impart to posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that to the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and not further ; for all things which are of a contrary temperature,

Galen de simp. med. facul. lib. 3. cap. 12. conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contraind must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper ; if the distemper be but mean'y hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth Degree, 'tis true you may soon move that distemper of Heat, and bring another of Cold twice as bad.

Then Secondly, not only the distemper itself, but also the part of the Body distempered must be heeded, for if the Head be distempered by Heat and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another Disease and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physicians have concluded to be Four, in the first qualities, Heat and Cold, of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines Hot in the first Degree.

Those are said to be hot in the first Degree which induce a Moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the Parts thereof, either

Nature, or cooled by accedent, by which Natural, heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

The first effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree *Effect. 1.* by their sweat and temperate heat, to reduce the Body to its Natural Heat, as the fire doth the External parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

The Second Effect is, The Mitigation of pain arising from *Effect. 2.* such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper, these Medicines the Greeks call [Anoduna] and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree, make the tending humours thin and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and Moisture, and not cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies: such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are careful to the Body by their moderate heat.

Thirdly, these take away weariness, and help Feavers, because they open the pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humours, and take away those stinking vapors that are caused by Feavers.

Yet may discommodities arise by heedlesse giving even of *Discommodities.* these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only that is inimical in the Body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: besides, by applying them to the parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

Lastly, Medicines hot in the first Degree, cherisheth heat *Effect. 4.* the internal parts, help Concoction, breed good Blood, and keep it in good temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

HAVING spoken of Medicines hot in the first degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the second; These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Their Use is for such whose stomach is filled with moisture, because their faculty is to heat and dry, they take away Obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner as such do as are hot in the First degree, for they do it without force, a gentle heat concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work, but these cut tough humours, and scatter them by their own force and power when Nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the Third Degree.

Those which attain the Third Degree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; But as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Feavers; their Use is to cut tough and compacted humours, to provoke sweat abundantly; Hence it comes to passe that all of them resist Poyson.

Of Medicines hot in the Fourth Degree.

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man being outwardly applied to it, and cause Inflammations, or raise blisters, as Crowfoot, Mustard seed, Onions &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines.

Physicians have also Observed Four Degrees of Coldness in Medicines which I shall briefly treat of in Order.

Of Medicines cold in the First Degree.

Those Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the First Degree of Coldness, and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and Per se (as Schollers call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it Per accidens. viz by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines, to a man in his Natural temper the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the Body of Man.

Yet they have a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more Hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than Cold.

Use 1. Their use is first in Nourishments, that so the heat of Food may be qualified, and made fit for a weak Stomach to digest and therefore are Sailers used in summer.

Use 2. Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the Blood in Fevers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the First Degree will suffice; As to Children, and such People whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines Cold in the Second and Third Degrees.

Such whose Stomachs are strong, and livers hot may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as cool in the third degree; by

Use 1. extremity of the Disease considered; For by both their unbridled heat of Choller is assuaged.

Use 2. Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had; that if the Inflammation be not great use those that are less cool; if the Inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Always let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

Use 3. Thirdly, Sometimes the spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings; if no deprivation of the senses: this also must be remedied with cold Medicines; For cold stops the pores of the Skin, makes the humours thick represseth sweat, and keeps up the spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree.

Lastly, The use of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree is, to mitigate vehement and desperate pains, by stupifying the senses, when no other course can be taken to save life. Of the use of which more hereafter.

Of moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst moistning Medicine that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes can consist with moisture, for the one dries up, the other condenses it. Philosophers therefore call it *pykture* and dryness Passive qualities.

not have they their operation likewise ; for moist Medicines lenise and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the Roughness of the Throat : these Operations are proper to Medicines moist in the First Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Naturally Strength, help the carpeus of humors, make both Blood and spirits thicker, loosen the belly, and fit it for Purgation.

The Immoderate or indiscreet use of them dulls the Body, and makes unfit for action.

Of Drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, viz. To consume moisture. stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery ; they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their Proper Functions,

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying Medicines, they are, notwithstanding their own Proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist : then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper Actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means brings them into a Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called Radical Moisture, which being taken away, the parts must needs die.

Being Natural heat and life also consists in it ; and

may be done by too frequent use of Medicines

in the Fourth Degree ; And it may be this was

the Reason of Galen his writing, That things dry

the Fourth Degree must of necessity burn, which

an effect of heat, and not of dryness, unless by burning, Galen mean

insinuating the Radical moisture.

The Use then of drying Medicines is only to such Bodies and parts of

the Body as abound with moisture, in which Observe these Rules.

1. If the moisture be not extreame, let not the Medicine be extreame

drying.

2. Let it be Proper to the part of the Body afflicted ; For if the Li-

ver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart,

you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in

general onely ; and but briefly, Because we shall alwaies touch upon

them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies

ve an eye to these.

Sect. 2.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.

Antient Physicians also kept a grievous racket about this, some deny-

ing any special Vertues at all in Medicines, or any congruity to cer-

tain Parts of the Body, but were of Opinion that such as strengthen the

ad must needs strengthen the Bowels and all other parts of the Body,

the same Rule, Because being ignorant of the Influence of the Hea-

ns, they would give no Reason for the contrary, and so wha soever is

noxious to one part of the Body must needs be Obnoxious to all the

by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the Body

an hidden property as they call it, Because their ignorance in Astro-

logy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines Operated, and

their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon individ-

uals of the Body. Others have labored to find out a middle way be-

tween both these, & they hold that wha Medicines strengthen one part of

the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so as

that

*De Simpl. Med.
Facult. lib. 5.
Cap. ult.*

that it is peculiarly appropriated to that Part of the Body which it strengthens, and their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that Part of the Body which it strengthens and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Egg, knows that the substance of all Parts of the Body are not alike; this argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion it falls a little too low, for it is a certain truth the Sympathy, and Antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the Operations of all Medicines, However I may intertex my Opinion of what Physicians call [Hidden Qualities] now and then with it, yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [hidden Qualities] into such a Form that others may understand it as well as my self; I am sickly and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Medicines appropriated. | { | 1. To the Head. |
| | | 2. To the Breast and Lungs. |
| | | 3. To the Heart. |
| | | 4. To the Stomach. |
| | | 5. To the Liver. |
| | | 6. To the Spleen. |
| | | 7. To the Reins and Bladder. |
| | | 8. To the Womb. |
| | | 9. To the Joynts. |

CHAP. I.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

BY [Head] is usually understood all that Part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost Joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called Cephalical which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eys, Ears, nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper for the Ears proper also for the Eyes, therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these Parts.

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Medicines appropriated | { | 1. To the Brain. |
| | | 2. To the Eys. |
| | | 3. To the Mouth and Nostrils. |
| | | 4. To the Eares. |
| | | 5. To the Teeth. |

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruled Tongue, is not in my power at present to determine.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

BEFORE we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is required that we describe what the Nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by Nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be affected both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to affections by either of them, than any other part of the Body, for if it be affected by heat, Sense and Reason is immoderately moved, if by Cold, they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other symptoms which invade the Head, if the brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds, but I shall meddle no farther with these here because they are not Medicines.

Cephalical Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such affec-

as ; therefore give such Medicines as very gently, warm, cleanse, and dry ; But withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden Quality] strengthens the Brain.

Ag in; If you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall finde it placed in the highest part of all the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors, this punisheth a man with watnings and head-ach, as the former did with fierceness and sleepiness ; in such cases use such phallacks as gently cool the Brain.

To make Cephalicks of Narcoticks, or stupifying Medicines is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimicall both to Brain and Sences, these and such Medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my Purpose.

Some Cephalicks purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it ; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, the Physicians confesse they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by an hidden quality, either strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the Brain. Lastly, For the use of Cephalicks, Observe, if the Brain be much affected, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have cleared the rest of the Body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it ; give cooling Cephalicks when the Brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks, when it is too cold. Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a disease is near : How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time, let it suffice, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

Take such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of Ocular Medicines I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Countrey Men in the Terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [Ophthalmicks] had not the word been so troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a country man) as I even now called such Medicines [Cephalicks] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two fold, viz. such as are referred to the Visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which connect to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by an hidden Vertue, into the reach of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the Substance; And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats are well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the Liver and the Eyes : However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the influence of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive Vertue as Eyebright which is hot, and Hellebore or Moonwort which is cold.

For what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves see, they are exact in fence, they will not indure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the visive Vertues are all given inwardly) let them never hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough they should stick to them; therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither Ointments nor Oynments ; because Oyl it self is offensive to the Eyes, now pleasing Pouders are to them you may perceive your self by burrowing in the dust.

Medicines appropriated to the mouth and Nose.

Apply no stinking Medicine to a Disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the Brain: neither administer Medicines of any ill taste to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach. Because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same, and because both Mouth and Nostrils are ways by which the Brain is cleansed, therefore they are infected with such vices as need almost continual cleansing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingratefull.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are easily affected by cold, because they are always open: therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they are of the selues very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

Vehement heat, and vehement cold is inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and fowr things, and the reason because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion, and that's the reason the common use of Fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

CHAP. 2.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.

The Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called all along by the name of [Pectorals] that's the term Physicks give them, when you hear them talk of pectoral Symps, Pectoral Row, or Pectoral Oynments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding Medicines are extreme hurtfull to the Breast & Lungs, both because they hinder ones fetching of his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that Flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

* *The next Section will instruct you in the term.* Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a lenifying Nature, For by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and with sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of proving this same spitting alwayes one and the same, for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, it slips besides. Again, sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast up by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker, are of two sorts, Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administered, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth, (the degrees of temperature will suffice, which such be among the Simples, neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used on when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phthisis (which is an Ulceration of Lungs and the disease usually called, Consumption of the Lungs) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals, I not amiss to speak a word of them.

In the cure of this disease are three things to be observed.

1. To cut and bring away the Concreted Blood.
2. To cherish and strengthen the Lungs.
3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples will perform all these, and Physicians confesse it; which shews the wonderful Mytery the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the same Simple should perform two contrary Operations on the same part of the body; for the one a Medicine cleaveth the more it conglutinates; And it is wisely one of physicians to turn their eyes against such a Mytery, and against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it, they make a long Harp-ist of a little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing; lastly, Medicines more binding and strengthen the Lungs all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleave the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin effusions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softening being outwardly applyed to the Breast.

CHAP. 3.

Of medicines appropriated to the Heart.

These are they that are generally given under the notion of Cordials take them under that name here.

The heart is the seat of the vital spirit, the fountain of life, the origin of infused heat, and of the natural affections of man.

So then these two Things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life thorow out the body.

2. To add vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you will easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these Particulars.

If Cordials some cheer the Mind, some strengthen the Heart, and restore the Spirits thereof, being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind are not one and the same; for as the heart is variously disturbed, either by anger, love, fear, hatred, sickness. So such things as flatter lovers, or appease the angry, or comfort the sad, or please the hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Livers is wrought upon by reason, as well as by digestion: yet these being they are not medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, love, &c. are actions, or motions of the mind, not of the body; yet many have been induced to think affections may be wrought in the body by medicines, which some is done by an hidden property (the old Bash ignorant Physicians run into) Others that denied any hidden quality in medicines, it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a Magician to lead people in ignorance, viz. To tell them (when they do give, nor will not study a reason of a thing) It is Diabolical, and by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will serve the latter to be the greatest of Follies. But to return to my scope.

The heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat, by poison, and by gross vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials which chiefly belong to our present scope.

dividing to
Three
kinds, viz.

1. Excessive heat.
2. Poison.
3. Melancholly vapors.

three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart.

R

Solus

Such as { 1. By their cooling nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.
2. Resist poyson.
3. Cherish the vital spirits when they languish,

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the Heart in feavers, yet is not every thing that cool the Cordial, for Lead is colder then gold, yet is not lead Cordial as gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten money, an apish Reason, or befecming a Scholar; for Pearls taken inwardly, cool the heart, all cheers it exceedingly, & such a frigid reason will no ways hold in that what medicines do by hidden Quality is not any task at present, it may be hereafter, onely here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such medicines as are appropriated to the heart, and let the heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist poyson, There is a two-fold resisting of poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and the poyson.
2. By a Symptom between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the First we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this chapter, and they are such medicines whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the poyson, as Rue, Angelic &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which afflicth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the heart afflicted by the poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such medicines, as strengthen the heart, either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in medicines, for a Bullslocks heart is of like substance a mans, yet I question whether it be Cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that office, and also because they drive stinking and melancholly vapors from the heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, and the Natural spirit by Spices; so are the vital spirits refreshed by all such medicines keep back melancholly vapors from the heart, as Borrage, Buglosse, Romaine, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them, and many others, which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.

CHAP. 4.

Of medicines appropriated to the stomach.

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the Stomach are usually called Stomachicalls.

The infirmities usually incident to the stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his body needs nourishment.

When digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive faculty is spoiled, the stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causes Fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicalls, and are in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sourish taste, yet without a grateful taste to the palate, for although loss of appetite proceed from diverse causes, as from cholick in the stomach, or

crisied humors for the like, yet such things as purge this choller or humors, are properly called Oredicks, not Stomachicals: the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromaticall (viz. spicy) faculty, by hidden Property, or congruity of nature; by which last, the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten into powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting, is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those creatures have such strong digestions themselves.

3. The retentive faculty of the stomach is corrected by binding medicines, yet not by all binding medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the stomach, but by such binding medicines as are appropriated to the stomach.

For the life of these.

1. Use not such medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the stomach of what hinders it. *Vse. 1.*

2. Such medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call [Perica] give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the stomach (for the digestive faculty lies there) before the food come into it. *Vse. 2.*

3. Such as strengthen the retentive faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay fluxes a little after meat, if to stay vomiting. *Vse. 3.*

CHAP. 5.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

I pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.

2. Others strengthen it.

3. Others helps its vices.

The Pallat is the seat of taste, and its office is to judge what food is agreeable to the stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and quantity of food fit for the stomach discerned: the very same office the Meseraick Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such food please the Pallat which the Liver likes not, (but not often) and therefore the Meseraick veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesterh them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey is soon turned into Choller.

2. Such medicines strengthen the Liver. (as being appropriated to it) gently bind, for seeing the office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs no adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted, may be raised that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered. Yet do not Hepatical Medicines require so great a binding faculty as stomachicals do, because the passages of the stomach are more open then those of the liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the body, therefore medicines which are very binding are useful to the liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the blood, or both.

The liver being very subject to obstructions, medicines which hinder obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to which we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a facultie both gentle binding, and cleansing.

Sometimes inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Aromaticall medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling medicines be so temperate with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the Diaphragma (which is very near unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the stomach digests the food into) into blood, and distribute it by the veins to every part of the body, whereby the body is nourished, and decayed flesh restored.

C H A P. 6.

Of medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of blood are three Excrements most conspicuous, viz. Urine, Choller, and Melancholly.

The proper seat of Choller is in the Gall.

The Urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidnies, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholly blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and all other internal operations of your body, as you can your faces in a looking glass. But to return.

This excrement of blood is two fold: for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latins call *Atra bilis*, or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly humor.

Hence then is the nature of Splenical medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted, for *Atra bilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causeth madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels, and tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atra bilis* others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper *Atra bilis*: let not these medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling; amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials, to repel Melancholly vapors from the heart, such temper and assuage the malice of *Atra bilis*.

2. Those medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated; such medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticalls, in this, that they are no ways binding, for the Spleen being no ways addicted to concoction, binding medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the spleen is not onely obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholly humors, and in such cases Emolient medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the stomach and bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the region of the spleen.

And although sometimes medicines are outwardly applied to harden of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.

C H A P. 7.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THE office of the Reins is, to make a separation between the blood and the urine, to receive this Urine thus separated from the Blood, is the

Bladder ordained; when is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be always pining.

Both these parts of the body officiating about the Urine, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urine.

The Urine is oppressed

1. By Stones.
2. By Inflammation.
3. By thick Humors.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called Nephriticals and are threefold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the stone.

In the use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the Reins and Bladder is such, That they abhor all binding medicines, because they cause stopping of Urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, onely let it suffice heer, That Physicians confess some medicines perform these by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a reason how, nor why they do it.

And secondly, take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot medicines.

Thirdly because the bladder is very remote from the Center of the body then the kidneys are, therefore it requires stronger medicines then the kidneys do, lest the strength of the medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

CHAP. 8.

Of medicines appropriated to the Womb.

These Phylitians call Hystericals, and to avoid multiplicity of words take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly Hystericals, but shall bee spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the nature of the brain and stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For example: A woman being troubled with the fits of the mother, which is a drawing of the Womb upwards, and sweet things, as Civit or the like, to the Place of Conception, it draws it down again, but apply stinking things to the Nose, as Asafoetida, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again sometimes the womb of a woman falls out, in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part I believe nothing less; onely it doth it by appropriation to that part of the body, for the Stomach is also offended with stinking things, nor because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the body. Judge the like by the womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet; for smell is one of the Touch-stones by which Nature tryeth what is convenient for its selfe; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable by this argument, Because most Cephalick medicines conduce to the cure of diseases in the womb, neither is the womb often afflicted, but the Head principally suffers with it.

CHAP. 9.

Of medicines appropriated to the Joyns.

The Joyns are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick medicines.

A Key to Galen's Method of Physick.

Medicines appropriated to the joynts, are call'd by the name of Arthritical Medicines.

The joynts, seeing they are very Nervous, require Medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding and withall such as by a peculiar virtue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the Joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in the joynts this is the Method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use Anodines (for so Physitians call such Medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the Inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use Anodines, but if you regard the Inflammation, use cooling Medicines; because by them, not only the heat is allwaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicines with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Onely here take notice, That such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the joynts, are of very thin substance and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause is taken quite away, then use such as binde and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent, distractions for the time to come. And thus much for the Second Section.

Sect 3. Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this Section into these Chapters, viz.

Of Medicines.

	Chap.	Chap.
Emollient.	1 Supuring.	13
Hardning.	2 Provoking Urine.	14
Loosning.	3 Provoking the Terms.	15
Making thin, and thick.	4 Breeding Milk.	16
Opening the vessels.	5 Regarding the Seed.	17
Attenuating.	6 Eating Pain.	18
Drawing.	7 Breeding Fleth.	19
Discussing.	8 Glutivative.	20
Repelling.	9 Scarrifying.	21
Burning.	10 Resisting Poyson.	22
Clening.	11 Adorning the Body.	23
Emplasticks.	12 Purging.	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines.

The various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and Operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express; Physosphers define that to be hard which yields not to touching and soft to be the contrary; An Emollient, or softning Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Physology, and keep too Physick; Physitians describe hardness to be two-fold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fullness.
2. Thick humors which are destitute of heat growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, viz. to

moisten what is dry, to disperse what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold, yet properly, that only is said to mollify which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Dryness and thickness of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third Degrees, yet must this dryness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tell you that dry Medicines will make hard parts harder.

Besides, in Scirrhus humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not Simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwayes one and the same, as for example: Sometimes the swellings abound with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollify the swelling, but to consume the moisture: Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; It follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them. for this is the true use of all Rules, viz. To vary them according to the various Symptoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physicians tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taste, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taste, they are near unto sweet, but Fat and Oily, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you can perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

CHAP. 2. Of hardning Medicines.

GALEN in Lib. 5. De Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap. 10. determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shewed even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The Universal course of Nature will prove it, for dryness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that dryness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to the Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must need be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joyned with dryness, it contracts the pores that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry; which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a sponge drinks up Water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but add dryness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Eleduary by adding Poultices to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture nor make it thick by adding dryness to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardning differs from all these, for the parts of the Body swell and are filled with Flegmatick humors, or Melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may clearly understand this, Observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward Cold, that which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and dryness of humors. for if the humor were fluid a water is it might properly be said to be congealed by Cold, but not so properly hardened. Thus you see Cold and Driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being usefull, that it is Obnoxious to the Body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up, Fleawort, Purslain, Houfleeck, and the like which allwaie the heat of the humors in swellings, and stop subtil and sharp Descriptions upon the Lungs, but of these more anon.

CHAP. 3.

Of Loosning Medicines.

BY Loosning here, I do not mean Purging; nor that which is opposite to Afringency, but that which is opposite to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation; which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers wayes, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched sometimes by dryness, sometimes by Cold, sometimes by repletion or fullness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not. I will confesse the Opinion of Ancient Physicians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. Galens Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be refer'd to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or Coldness, or Dryness, or Moisture; But we speak not here of the Particular properties of Medicines, but of their Joyned Properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollifie, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are Emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the moveable Parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments, and Membranes; But softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it clear by a Similitude: Wax is softened being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying onely in the parts of the Body, is no true difference; they take notice, that such Medicines which loosen, are less hot and more moistning than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion the difference is not much, nay scarce sensible, between Emollient and Loosning Medicines. Onely I quod this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the increase of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chiefe Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause distention or stretching.

They are known by the way (a nemal) and tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

CHAP. 4.

Of Medicines making thin and thick.

Medicines which rarify, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts, they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them, or discuss it, as we shall see when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these, these are Cold and stop the pores of the skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning Medicines, and such as make thick.

1. The Use of Rarifying Medicines is, to open the pores of the skin, and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from Blood over-heated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrestlers in Ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed; that the vapors caused by stirring their Bodies might pass out, & not cause leavers or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the faster expelled.

Again, In swellings, it is not only the plenty of humors that causeth pain, but the dryness, hardness, or stretching of the skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarify or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting Cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and desolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

CHAP. 5.

Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels.

These Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. or answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening Obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels is different, Obstructions require cutting Medicines, by which the thickness of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that causeth Obstructions rather then take them away, but of thin parts, viz. Making thin) But those Medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore Galen besides heat, appoynted thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very essential to penetrate, and cannot stop in the least; for although the skin is easily contracted by gentle Medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these Medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as to stop the mouths of the Vessels.

The Use of opening Medicines may be easily gathered from the Use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their Use is to hold out, which sometimes offend in quantity, sometimes in quality, such firmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

CHAP. 6.

Of Attenuating Medicines.

THE use of Attenuating Medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscid humors, hence then it is clear that Attenuating or Extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough humors, and open obstructions, as vinegar, endive, succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the Dispute here whether all cold things bind or not, and there fore some hold vinegar to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident. we know Wine is hot, and Vinegar is nothing but corrupted Wine, and we know as well that putrifaction turns things usually into a contrary quality, and besides if you ask Physicians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old bath, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanse the breast of flegm, to expel the terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the body by some gentle purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the blood and cause fevers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in tast sharp, softer, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the tongue, and contract it not.

CHAP. 7.

Of Drawing Medicines.

THE opinion of Physicians is concerning these as it is concerning other Medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so, quoth they, they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the flesh, however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the nature of heat is to draw, of thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Use 1. Their use is various, viz.

1. That the bowels may be disburthened of corrupt humors.
2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor, I should have said the peccant humor, had I written only to scholars, is called from the internal parts of the body to the Superficies.
3. By them the Crisis of a disease is much helped forward.
4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth poison out of the body.
5. Parts of the body overcooled are cured by these Medicines, viz. by applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and heat are cherished to the part of the body which is destitute of them, you cannot but know that many times parts of the body fall away in flesh, and their strength decay, as in some peoples arms and legs, or the like, the usual reason is because the vital spirit decays in those parts, to which use such Plasters or Ointments, as are attractive, which is the Physical term for drawing Medicines, for they do not onely cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and natural spirits thither, whereby they are both quickened and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that attenuating medicines are, seeing heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantity, thinness of parts being most proper to attenuating medicines, but attractive medicines are hotter.

CHAP. 8.

Of Dissolutive Medicines.

BY Dissolutive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call Diaphoretica; commonly Physicians call them by the names of Diaphoreticks; in plain English

English, they are such medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, which is another term they give to sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country men hood-wink'd with strange terms; I am half of opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of Discussing, or Sweating Medicines is almost the same with attractives, for there are no discussive medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive medicine but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is onely this; That discussive medicines is hotter then attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

Their Use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying, yet neither blood nor grosse humors are to be expelled by sweating or insensible transpiration, as they call it, but the one requires Blood-letting, the other Purgation; but Serous or thin humors and filthy vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by Sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent medicines are not rashly to be given. Note.

Besides swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; For what is thin being by such medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them. Caut. 1.

Again sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending which Physicians usually call the Peccant Humors, is driven to some more noble part of the Body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it. Caut. 2.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Disease Discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of Blood, we sometimes use them in the encrease and state of them. Caut. 3.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the tongue in tasting of them.

CHAP. 9.

Of Repelling Medicines

Repelling Medicines are of contrary operation to these three last Mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive Medicines; This true, there is but little difference between these three. Some hold none at all: and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so Medicines making thick correspond to Attenuating medicines, or such as make thin, repelling medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain in the humors and make them tough, are opposite to such as discuss, some hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive Medicines is various. For seeing an Influxion may be caused many ways: A Repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop and make thick stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to attractives, but also to attenuating, and discussing medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not onely stay influxion, (for to do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulives, so is net coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are, binding, cold and thin in operation: are most effectual.

Your taste will finde Repulives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Use, 1. Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumours, Head-aches or the like.

Use, 2. By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head. Vinegar of Roses is notable.

Time of Giving. They are, most commodious in the beginning and increase of a disease, for then Influxions are most ripe.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two Scopes, 1. That, that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That, that which is already, in it may be dissolved: Repulives are most commodiously used in the beginning, diffusives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulives exceed in the beginning, Diffusives in the latter end.

Caution. 1. If the matter offending be of a venemous quality, either abstain from Repulives altogether, or use purging first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels

Caution. 2. be weak

Caution. 3. Also for bear Repulives, if the pain be great.

Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Diffusives.

Chap. 10. Of Burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks, *Purotica* that are so vehement, that they burn the skin like fire or scalding water. Physicians keep the People in ignorance that so they may the better make slaves of them, use the Greek name [*Purotica*]

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and onely cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues,

Use, 1. The mildest are many times used on such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use, 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous tumors, to consume Warts, and polypus which is a fleshy excrecence growing in the Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Use, 3. Fistulae and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of humors to the superficies of the Body and many things of the like Nature.

Caution. 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly, lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not as all till the Body be first well purged.

Caution. 2. If you use to restore Limb, temper it with milder things.

Caution. 3. Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Ointments.

Chap. 11. Of Cleansing Medicines.

Cleansing Medicines can neither be defined by heat, nor coolness, because some of both sorts cleanse.

A cleansing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it and carries it out.

Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and cleansing.

Definition. A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A cleansing Medicine by a certain roughness or viscid quality, carries away the compounded filth with it.

This also is the difference between cleansing and discharging Medicines; one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a cleansing medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of cleansing Medicines, some are of a gentler Nature which the Greeks call [Rutica] some are more vehement called [Cathartica] These are not known one and the same way, for some are sweet, some bitter, and some bitter.

The Use of cleansing is External, as the Use of Purges Internal.

They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea and to consume & eat away the Flesh it self, as burnt Allum, Precipitate, &c.

When these must be Used, not onely the effects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the Body will tell you.

For if you see either a Disease of fullness which our Physicians call ethora] or corrupted humors which they call [Cocochyma] you must stay the Body of these, viz. fullness by bleeding, and corrupt humors or I state of the Body, by Purging before you Use cleansing Medicines to Ulcer, else your Cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, & to be stopped, or inflammation to be eased will instruct a prudent physician.

CHAP. 12.

Of Emplaisters.

Y Emplastica here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are cleane contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a fat glutinous or tenacious substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldness and ysture.

From these, Plaisters take their Names,

their taste is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold fat, insipid or without taste, or sweet, viscons in feeling.

Their Use is to stop flowing of Blood and other Fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to Members.

CHAP. 13.

Of Suppuring Medicines.

These have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, onely Emollients are something hotter.

But there is a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the Use is manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft; but what suppires, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humour.

Natural Heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be effected by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppire, which by a gentle heat check the inbred Heat of Man.

This is done by such Medicines which are not onely temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity fill up or stop the pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

Although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the spirits, internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as suppuring Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of suppuring Medicines is like the internal heat of our bodies.

Things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or emetics: In suppuring Medicines, no biting, no binding, no astringent quality.

quality is perceived by the tast (I shall give you better satisfaction in this and others, by and by.)

For reason will tell a man, that such things hinder rather than the work of Nature in Maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, That all Suppuring Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke Vomits, therefore why may not the contrary be?

Use. The most frequent Use of Suppuration is, to ripen Phlegm, a general term Physicians give to all swellings proceeding from Blood, Because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is Art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of Use is usually in the height of the Disease, when the is stay'd, as also to ripen matter that may be the easier purged away.

Chap. 14.

Of Medicines provoking Urin.

THe Causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.
2. By heat or Inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urine is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, that Blood cannot either be separated nor distilled without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater Seeds, Winter-Cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet may it be, and both stand with truth. For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urin.

Diureticks then are of two sorts:

1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.
2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper. The former are biting (and are known that tast) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humours there.

Bitter things although they be very hot and cut gross humours, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance then is convenient to provoke Urin.

Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so much nor penetrating as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse.

For the use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they cut the humours they find in the veins to the Reins and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before they administer them.

CHAP. 15.

Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

These Medicines have a great affinity with those before-going.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot and of thin essence.

Onely thus much, to provoke the Terms not onely the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third Degree, and not very dry.
That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down: every woman that is, but sixteen years old can tell you.
Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come: or else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.
Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body in a fit temper for such a business.
If the Body be full of ill humours, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.
By avoyding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and Nature strengthened, health secured, alacrity procured.
The retaining of them breeds Dropfies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea sometimes Madnes.
Hippocrates denyes any Women have the Gout so long as they have Terms.

CHAP. 16.

Medicines breeding, or taking away milk.

Being Milk is bred of Bloud, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Bloud,
Yet though Bloud be very copious, it doth not alwayes follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Bloud may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.
Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breed much Bloud, and it good, and have a moderate curring faculty also.
Such things then as breed Milk are hot, and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urin or the Terms. The other Being vehemently hot, these which breed Milk temperately hot.
And if dryness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.
Medicines which breed Milk, are in taste either far or sweet.
For seeing both Bloud and Milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in nature.
Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the Bloud.
They are known by taste, bitter, sharp, tart, austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.
If the Body be full of evil joyce, purge it before you go about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure Bodies the more you offend them.

CHAP. 17.

Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

AS Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Bloud. Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, Because they beget much Bloud.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed Seed, Seed requires a more windy Bloud than the other doth.
For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heat with spirits it may cause the Yerd to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.
Also to provoke one to the sports of Venus, we use such things as stir up the venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease Seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the Seed.

Take notice of this also, that some things dull Venus by cold, and some over-power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the Seed, the other makes it torped and sluggish, & yes the itching.

For

For the seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed seed.

For the time, when seed should be encreased, I need say nothing, I lesse I should say when a man hath got a pretty Wench.

If the Body be vicious, let it first be purged, let seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the seed, stir up the venereal Parts to expulsion, scratching, or tickling of the Privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them consumes and scatters the seed.

Observe thus much, that one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion, for example, If the person be *Flegmatick*, let the Medicine be the better.

The Use of these Medicines is the propagation of Mankind, for the desire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleasure that is the act, ten times more.

CHAP. 18.

Of Medicines easing pain.

There is no dispute of the story, but that which causeth the disease causeth the pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodines*, (which is the Physical term for such Medicines) which barely regard the pain; both Cause and Disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applyed both to hot and cold effects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excel in heat, and so they ease pain, Because they open the Pores, and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupification are called [*Narcotica*] *no Anodina*; *Hypnotica*, not *Paragorica*.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or dull the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administrated at such times when the Symptoms are so grievous that they threaten a greater danger than the Disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease.

If the pain lye in the skin, let the *Anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lyes, the more solid let them be; lest their virtue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted.

CHAP. 19.

Of Medicines breeding Flesh.

There are many things diligently to be Observed in the Cures of Wounds & Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the Cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their Natural State, viz. Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardness, Pain and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, To shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh. Such Medicines are called [*Sarcotica*] *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of Nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines that the Blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not Medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the Blood and the Ulcer it self from Corruption in breeding Flesh.

of Nature in breeding Flesh produceth two sorts of Excrements, viz. pus humors, and purulentus drops.
those Medicines then which cleanse and consume, these by drying are fit to breed Flesh, Because by their helps Nature performs that Office.
Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they will consume the Blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so cleansing that they should consume the Flesh with the drops. Let them not then be the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist,
their difference are various, according to the part Wounded, which is to be restored with the same Flesh.
If the place is tender then & tenderer the place is, the gentler let the Medicines be.

CHAP. 20.

Of Glutivative Medicines.

That is the true cure of an Ulcer which joins the mouth of it together.
That is a Glutivative Medicine, which couples together by drying binding, the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.
These require a greater drying Faculty than the former, not onely to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the Flesh, for liquid is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.
In the time of using them, any Body may know without teaching, viz. in the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with Flesh, and such symptoms as are taken away.
For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or fords that in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they would heal.
Beware, lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

CHAP. 21.

Of Scarrifying Medicines.

The last part of the Cure of an Ulcer is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its pristine Beauty.
Such Medicines the Greeks call [Epulotica]
This also is done by things drying and binding.
They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the Flesh further than onely to convert it into skin.
Because you administer Epuloticks, let not onely the Ulcer but the parts adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill symptoms follow.

CHAP. 22.

Of Medicines resisting Payson.

Such Medicines are called Alexiteria, and Alexipharmaca, which resist Payson.
Some of these resist Payson by Astrall Influence, and some Physicians though but few can give a Reason of it.
These they have sorted into three Ranks.
Such as strengthen Nature that so it may tame the Payson the easier.
Such as oppose the Payson by a contrary Quality.
Such as violently thrust it out of Doores.
Such as strengthen Nature against Payson, either doe it to the whole Universality, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.
In many times one particular part of the Body is most affected by the Payson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part, such as check strengthen those parts being weakest may be said to resist payson.
Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen all the Body.
Sometimes Paysons kill by their Quality, and then are they to be cured by their contraries,
They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary: they which kill by corroding are to be cured by lenitives such as temper their acrimony.
Those

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation require cutting Medicines.

Also Because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore have I invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and plastick.

For they Judge, If the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous Quality.

Also they stay the wayes and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceedings, take Terra Lemnia for one.

Tasty if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of Opinion that the safest way is to expell the poyson out of the Body, so soone as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for this is no Parlying with Poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But, If thou doest but Observe the Nature and motion of the venom; That will be thy best Instructer.

In the stomach it requires Vomiting, in the Bloud and spirits sweating. If the Body be Plethorick, Bleeding; If full of evil humors, Purging. Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians, But out of question, Medicines whose Operation is by Astral Influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this but in all other Diseases, But this is beside my present scope. Physicians confess is bid from their Eyes, that belongs to my own Mode, which I trust in God I shall live to perfect. This is that that cures diseases Per se, the other Per accidens, this Moderns quite neglected; the Ancients were groping at it, though left it not to Posterity.

CHAP. 23.

Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such Medicines as adorn the Body, adding Comlineffe and Beauty to it, are called in Greek [Cosmetica]

Beauty is a Blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; therefore offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with spots, Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles, sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or sink, or are black.

Spots and sunburning, as also blackness of the Teeth are to be taken away by cleansing Medicines, Of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from diverse causes, therefore are remedies as diverse.

If of heat, cool the Bloud: If it be impacted to the skin, Use extrinsecal Medicines; If of both, Use both.

If the falling be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal Medicines, if intrinsic, let the remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, & Emollient Medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it. Gentle heat breeds Hair; and preserves it, Cleansing and corroborating Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Cleansing and dissolving Medicines take scurf or Dandrif from the Head.

In all these, see the Bowels be clean, else local Medicines are applied in vain.

preserving Hair, onely two things are considerable.
To contract the Pores.
To see that the Hair have nourishment.

CHAP. 24.

Of Purging Medicines

Uch jarring hath been amongst Physicians about Purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, this plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform Office by a manifest Quality, viz. by heat, dryness, coldness, or sture; It is not my present scope to enter the lists of a Dispute the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me that even he should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, divide this Chapter into these following Parts.

1. *Cautions concerning Purging*
2. *Of the choyce purging medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of the correcting of them.*
5. *Of the manner of Purging.*

Cautions concerning Purging.

this, first consider dilligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, that the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, which is the best way to bring it out.

uly here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, efere are not fit for weak Bodies, be sure the matter offending lye in tunicle of the Stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especial- such as are either with Child, or subject to the fits of the Mother is is the first Caution.

thirdly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a humor, For seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the purging icine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this a- As also of the divers wayes wher-by Medicines draw out or cast humors, viz. By Lenifying, cleansing, provoking Nature to expulsion, (which is stranger than the Doctors hidden Quality) some purge by ting, but indeed and in truth such as are properly called Purging Me- nics, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they v, or call out the humours from the most remote parts of the Body, ther these do it by heat, or by an hidden Quality, Physicians are ce able to determin, it being very well known to modern Physicians gh the Ancients denyed it, that many cold Medicines purge: For part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to ver it, But because I would train up my Countrey men first a little ter in the grounds of Physick, it being my Opinion that yong Physiti- as well as yong Christians ought not to be led into doubtfull Dispu- ns. This is the Second Caution.

fourthly, There is this Faculty in all the Purges of Galen's Medel (be- he gives the whol Simple, which must needs consist of divers quali- Because the Creation is made up of, and consists by a harmony of traries) there is (I say) this Faculty in all purges of that Nature that contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the stomach & vels, and some are of Opinion this doth good, namely provokes nature more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it e so, for by this reason nature her self should purge, not the medicine, a Physician who takes his name from [Eufis] which signifies Nature, ld help nature in her business and not hinder her. But to forbear be- ericical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach e be corrected in every Purge; And this is my third Caution.

Fourthly

Fourthly, The choyce of Purging Medicines is very difficult; they are not Physick for every Ignoramus to prescribe, for some purge gently, some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm, some to Chollier, some to Melancholly, and some to Water, or serous humors: Consider this duly, and withal what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Chollier, in a Disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the vits exceedingly and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to her self in such a Case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Chollier, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gullet out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to stiff Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid, ealie to be carried away, I shall touch upon them by and by, only you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this Subject.

Lastly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the correspondent Medicine, and fit Correction for it, the time and manner of using remains to be enquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of Caution before I come to matter it self intended, and so much the rather Bec. use People from Generation to another have been so trained up in Ignorance by Physicians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now mad men (oppression having almost, if not altogether made them so) they will do any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbour visheth them to right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consultation of the busines being much at one.

Of the Chooyce of Purging Medicines.

WE told you before that Purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causes diseases in the Body of Man, of these such as proceed from Blood are to be remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be Purged are Four, viz.
 { Flegm.
 { Watry Humor
 { Chollier.
 { Melancholly.

According to the Quality of these are Purging Medicines to be choise. Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two. I shall only here quote Purging Simples because I am now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them, and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the Ledger makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the Colledge have ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

The most noted Qualities of Purging Medicines. I shall first give you a Synopsis or Joynt-view of Purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, I speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Simples work. 1. Gently. 2. Strongly.

Such as work gently, either purge Chollier, As. Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, peach-leaves, Flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cardia Fistula, Catron, Myrobalan, Prunes, Tamarinds, Bhubarb, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As.

Hyssop, Hedg-hyssop, Bastard Iasson, Broom-flowers, Elder-flowers, Robarans, Bellerick, Cnebs, and Emblicks, the seed of Bastard-Iasson, Broom, Jaliap and Mechoacan.

Watry Humours.

The Leaves, bark, and Roots of Elaeag, and Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort.

owers, Broom flowers, Agarick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flow-
lucce roots.

Melancholly.

na, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalsms, Polipodi-
they, Eapis Lazuli, &c.

Violent Simples purge Choller, as,

seeds of Spurge, the bark and root of the same, Scamony, Elaterium,
Flegm and Water.

terium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony roots, Tur-
Hermodactils, Colocinthis, wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Meereon,
Melancholly.

ebore white and black.

only in all these observe, That such as are gentle are onely use
to delicate and tender bodies, whether the body be weak nat-
or caused so by sickness, above all give not vomits to weak sto-
for the Fundament is ordained by nature to avoid the excre-
and not the mouth; which was ordained to take in, not to vo-
therefore use vomits as seldome as may be.

for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to flegm
melancholly be mixed with such things as are thin in substance,
a cutting quality, because these humors are tough, gentle medi-
will serve to evacuate water & choler usually, I say usually because
its water requires such medicines, as are of force to cal them from
the parts of the body, and such must needs be violent in opera-
I intreat all young Students in physick to be very careful in admi-
ng violent medicines, and that never without due preparation of
by beforehand, never unless the humor be so repugnant that it
or yield to gentler: And oh! that simple people, would learn to be
wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil
may do them (if not regulated by an abler brain then dwells in
tells) is certain, the good very uncertain: for such violent medi-
cines purge choller, if immoderately taken, first draw the Choller,
the Flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, then they cause conho-
draw the blood; such as purge Flegm and Water violently when
we drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then Melancholly,
en corrhode, and so either by excoriation, or opening the mouths
veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the disease
the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melan-
first draws Choller (I mean after the melancholly is evacuated)
gm, and ends as the other do, but I think this is enough to wise
return.

to prepare the body beforehand (you will not want instructions
do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will
turn, and therefore such medicines as Purge water, ad but cut-
dicines to them, and they purge flegm.

then again, I desire you to take notice that such medicines as
binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough flegm and me-
y, because the humors themselves being tough they make them the
but they are most proper for choller and putrified flegm, be-
the first of them often causeth Defluxions, the second a loose-ness.
Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much
er because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it con-
or by Students in Physick, yet is the concept very dangerous,
at the operations of Purging medicines may be known by their
for say they, white medicines purge flegm; black melanchol-
yellow choller: I confesse some ancient Physitians were of this
inion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in
particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of Hippocrates alwayes to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the Purging Medicine be given, with this proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins and cause Feavers.

If your Purgative must be strong, take some lenitive purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Chollic or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take the same. It being mixed with the nourishment they loose their force, and Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the Blood.

All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expell the Purge and the Obnoxious Humours with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer here therefore to its proper Place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges. Because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this will.

Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable which are either helped forwards or corrected; For of Purges some work too flow, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after, I shall begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are Obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that are have one discommodity in them, that they are easily turned to Wind, therefore mix such things with them as expell Wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples will furnish you with enough and more than enough of either) for although they be windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up Wind, though they meet with Flegm, or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing Quality are pernicious to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, For that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body; such things make slippery, lenitive, and something thicken, are proper correctives for them, such are Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, & the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or too violently; If it work not at all, take 1. Breaths; If they will not do the deed, Use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently may affix upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous, for such produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people take them, never know whence they come.

1. Feavers.

2. Vehement Head-ach.

3. Fevers.

3. Vertigo, or Dizziness in the Head.

4. Weakness of Sight.

5. Weakness of Digestion.

6. Loss of Appetite.

7. Ulcers in the Bowels.

8. Hiccoughs.

9. Bloody Fluxes.

10. Tenasmus.

11. Weakness of the Body.

12. Convulsions.

you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may shewd guess, either your Purge was not proper for your Disease, or wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it, or preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man may find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

Be sure you strengthen the Heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

When you perceive your Purge work too violently, you may then see Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make such haste as you can to expel him, ease your Body of the Purge so as you can, For the longer it stays in your Body, the more inimical it grows, either poisoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley-Water, or for want of it take any warm water, that is clean, as Spring Water (or like) wherein the Seeds of Fleawort, or Quince seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery, and hinders contraction of the Bowels; Country people that know not how to get it, may boyl two handfull of Mallows in a quart of Water to a pint, drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know by much Blood come from you without any skin, then take a Clyster made of new Milk, a drachm of Mastich in powder being added to it.

Oyl of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

Juice of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces preserved Quinces, or that which in Suffex the Gentry call Marmilade is very good; according to the use in such a case to be taken often.

Anoynt the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be red, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastich, or for want of it, powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them; If you apply any Rose to the Belly, in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and will not be stopped, Mesue leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the last are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote this last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

The last (but my first) is this, To take three grains of Laudanum, or if the Body be weak, but two.

The second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the humours from the unbridled Course downward.

Of the Way, or manner of Purging.

Thus is the way and manner of Purging, according to the variety of humors offending; concerning which, take these few and brief hints, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark mist of your Ignorance, which Physicians have enveloped you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the humours be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form as Pills are, for by that means it stays the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lye in the Bowels or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they Operate the speediest, and the Bowels are soon hurt by Purgings Medicines.

3. The Infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthly Quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the Body of the simple.

Such Purgings Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind then the chiefest of them are these, Aloes, Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.

If the matter be tough, viscons, and long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle purges, and make them often; for if the Purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so that the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholly.

As for the Doses of Purges it is impossible to prescribe such General Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning Simples, and in that part concerning Compounds.

FINIS.

A TABLE

A Synopsis of the Key of Galens Method of Physick.

	Page	Page
The Scope of the whole work.	354	Page
sect. 1.		sect. 2.
Of the Temperature of Medicines.		Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the body.
Of Temperate Medicines what they are.	355	The several opinions of Anthour.
Of their use.	ibid.	359
Of hot Medicines.		Chap. 1.
Of Medicines hot in the first degree.		Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.
1. Reduce the bodie to naturall heat.	356	Their difference.
2. To mitigate pain.	357	Cautions in their use.
3. To take away weariness and help feavers.	ibid.	Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.
Caution.	ibid.	Directions in their use.
4. To help digestion, & breed good blood.	ibid.	Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.
Of Medicines hot in the 2. degree.		The opinion of Astrologers.
What they are.	357	The election or choice of Medicines for the Eyes.
1. To help moist stomachs.	ib.	Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and nose.
2. To take away obstructions.	ib.	Cautions for their use.
3. To open the pores.	ibid.	The manner of the Medicines.
Of Medicines hot in the 3. degree.		Medicines appropriated to the Ears.
1. To cut tough humours.	357	What they are, and why they are so.
2. To provoke sweat.	ib.	Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.
3. To resist poison.	ib.	What they are, and why they are so.
Of Medicines hot in the 4. degree.		Chap. 2.
1. To cause Inflammations, and so cause Blisters.	ib.	Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.
Of cold Medicines.		What they are.
Of Medicines cold in the first degree.	358	The opinion of other Authours.
1. To qualify the heat of food.	ibid.	The Authours opinion.
2. To assuage the heat of the Bowels.	ib.	Chap. 3.
Caution.	ib.	Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.
Of Medicines cold in the second and third degrees.		What the office of the Heart is.
1. To assuage the heat of choler.	358	1. To cherish life.
2. To take away the Inflammations of hot swellings.	ib.	2. To add vigor to the affections.
3. To cause sleep.	ib.	The affections of the Heart.
Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree.	358	1. Excessive heat.
1. To mitigate desperate pain by stupifying the senses.	358	2. Poisons.
Of moistning Medicines.		3. Melancholly vapors.
1. To help the roughness of the Throat.	358	What Cordials are.
2. To take the inward parts of the bodie slippery.	359	1. Such as mitigate the heat in feaver.
Of drying Medicines.		2. Such as resist poison.
1. To strengthen the Members of the bodie.	359	1. By Antipathy between the Medicine and the poison.
Caution.	359	2. By Sympathy between the Medicine and the heat.
		3. Such as strengthen the heart.
		4. Such as resist the spirits.
		Chap.

<i>Chap. 4.</i>		<i>Chap. 4.</i>	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.		Of Medicines making thick and Described.	
The Infirmities of the Stomach.	364	The use of Medicines making th	
1. Appetite lost.	ib.	To open the pores.	
2. Digestion weakened.	ib.	To mitigate pain.	
3. The Retentive facultie corrupt- ed.	ib.	To assuage swellings.	
Medicines appropriated to the Ro- mach; are		The use of Medicines making th	
1. Such as provoke appetite.	364	<i>Chap. 5.</i>	
2. As help digestion.	365	Of Medicines opening the mouth the Vessels.	
3. Such as help the Retentive fa- cultie.	ib.	Their description. Their use. H they are known.	
A way to finde these.	ib.	<i>Chap. 6.</i>	
Cautions in the use of them.	ib.	Of attenuating Medicines.	
<i>Chap. 5.</i>		Their use. 1. To open obstruc- tions.	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.		2. To cleanse the breast of fi- ber.	
What they are.	365	3. To provoke the teems.	
How to know them.	ib.	<i>Chap. 7.</i>	
How to use them.	ib.	Of drawing Medicines.	
<i>Chap. 6.</i>		Their use. 1. To draw thoras- spinters out of the flesh.	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.		2. To draw corrupt humours from bowels.	
What the office of the Spleen is.	366	3. To call the offend- humours to the outward parts the bodie.	
What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are.	ib.	4. By them the cure of the disease is much helped ward.	
How they must be used.	ib.	5. To draw poison from the bodie.	
<i>Chap. 7.</i>		6. To bear paste the bodie which are over cool	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.	366	<i>Chap. 8.</i>	
What they are. Their use. Cautions.	ibid	Of diffusive Medicines.	
<i>Chap. 8.</i>		What they are. Their use. Cautions in their use. How they are known.	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.		<i>Chap. 9.</i>	
How they ought to be used.	367	Of Repelling Medicines.	
<i>Chap. 9.</i>		What they are.	
Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.		How they are known.	
What they are. How they ought to be used.	367	Their uses are. 1. To help swellings.	
<i>Sec. 5.</i>		2. To ease he aches coming of heat.	
Of the properties, or operations of Medicines.		3. To take away the windy vapours of VES.	
<i>Chap. 1.</i>		The time of giving repelling Medicines.	
Of Effollient Medicines.	368	Cautions in giving them.	
What they are. Their use.	ib.	<i>Chap. 10.</i>	
How they are known.		Of burning Medicines.	
1. By their taste.	369	Their degrees in heat.	
2. By their feeling.	ib.	Their uses. 1. To restore L waited away.	
<i>Chap. 2.</i>		2. To burn off hard tumours.	
Of hardening Medicines.	ib.	3. To dissolve hard tumours warts and the like.	
Their qualities. Their use.	ib.	4. To cure Gouts and Lethargies.	
<i>Chap. 3.</i>		5. To cure fistulae, &c.	
Of loosning Medicines.	370	Cautions in using these Medicines.	
Loosning Medicines described.	ib.		
Their use.	ib.		

A Synopsis to the Key of Galen's Method of Physick.

	Page		Page
<i>Chap. 11.</i>		<i>Chap. 21.</i>	
Hearſing Medicines.	374	Of Scarrifying Medicines.	ib.
Their definition. Their difference.	ibid	Cautions in their uſe.	ib.
Their uſe.	ibid		
<i>Chap. 12.</i>		<i>Chap. 22.</i>	
Emplaſters.	375	Of Medicines reſiſting poiſon.	ib.
at they are. Their uſe.	ibid	What they are.	ib.
<i>Chap. 13.</i>		1. Such as ſtrengthen Nature.	379
Lapping Medicines.	375	2. Such as oppoſe the poiſon.	ibid
at they are. Their uſe. Their	ib.	3. Such as violently thruſt it	ib.
me of uſe.	ib.	out of the body.	ib.
<i>Chap. 14.</i>		Cautions in the uſe of theſe Medi-	ib.
Medicines prouoking Urine.	376	clines.	ib.
for Urine is.	ibid	<i>Chap. 23.</i>	
the cauſe of the ſtoppage of Urine.	ibid	Of Medicines adorning the body.	380
at Diureticks are.	1. Such as	1. The face. 2. The ſkin. 3. The	
conduce to ſeparate the blood.	ib.	Hair. 4. The teeth. 5. The	
Such as open the paſſages of	ib.	head, ſenſe, and liſt.	380
Urine.	ib.		
each of them may be known.	ib.	<i>Chap. 24.</i>	
Their uſe.	ib.	Of purging Medicines.	381
<i>Chap. 15.</i>		Cautions concerning purging.	ib.
Medicines prouoking the terms.	376	The choice of purging Medicines.	382
Their uſe & manner of uſing.	376		
<i>Chap. 16.</i>		Medicines purging. 1. ſlegm. 2. wa-	
Medicines breediſg. or taking away	ib.	try humours. 3. choller. 4. me-	
ilk. Their deſcription.	ib.	lancholly.	ib.
Their uſe.	377	In all theſe; to what bodies ſuch	
<i>Chap. 17.</i>		purges are general, and ſuch as	
Medicines regarding the Seed.	377	are ſtrong ſhould be given.	ib.
Their deſcription. Cautions in gi-	ib.	Of the time of purging.	384
ling them. Their uſe.	377	Of the correcting purging Medi-	ib.
<i>Chap. 18.</i>		clines.	ib.
Medicin ceaſing pain.	378	How to order your body both before	
Their deſcription.	ib.	and after purges.	ib.
The manner of uſing them.	ib.	Inconueniences that ariſe to the body	
<i>Chap. 19.</i>		by violent purges.	ib.
Medicines breeding fleſh.	378	The way how to prevent them.	ib.
Their uſes. Their difference.	378	The way how to remedy them.	ib.
<i>Chap. 20.</i>		Of the way, or manner of purging.	385
Gluſtiſtiue Medicines.	379		
Their uſe.	379		

Number to the Page.

ROOTS.		Dragons.	9	P.
A.		Dropwort.	11	Partshps.
Alkanet.	4	E.		Patience.
Angelica.	3	Ellicampane.	10	Plantane.
Anthora.	4	Endive.	10	Petasitis.
Asarabacca.	5	Eringo.	11	Peony.
Asphodel Male.	5	F.		Pellitory of Spain.
Female.	5	Fearn.	11	Polliopodium.
Avens.	5	Filipendula.	11	R.
Artichoke.	6	Flower-de-luce.	3	Reeds, common.
B.		Fuilers thistle.	12	Sugar.
Bay Tree.	13	Figwort.	18	Renharrow.
Bears breech.	4	Fennel.	11	Rhaparontick.
Birthwort Long.	4	G.		Rubarb.
Round.	5	Garlick.	3	Radiates.
Branch Urine.	3	Galanga greater.	11	Rose roots.
Bress.	5	Gentian.	11	S.
Bilfort.	5	Grafe.	12	Sarsaparilla.
Borage.	6	Ginger.	10	Saxifrage white.
Black Jack.	5	Glodon flinking.	19	Scabious.
Eriony.	6	H.		Scorzonera.
Bupho.	6	Hermodactyl.	18	Setwal.
Brakes.	11	Hermocodilla.	12	Sefell.
Broom-bur.	13	Elleboro white.		Serrers.
Bruscus.	18	black.	10	Sowbrad.
Buecher broom.	13	Round Rooeye.	8	Swallow-wort.
C.		Morett fange, or Hog.		Sparagus.
Calamus Aromaticus.	6	Fennel.	15	Snak-weed.
Capers.	6	T.		Sullendine.
Carrots.	5	Jachath.	12	Succory.
Chamellon white.	7	K.		Spurge.
Black.	5	Knee-hony.	18	Sharp-pointed dock.
Chelendine greater.	7	L.		solrel.
Leifer.	7	Ladies thistle.	18	Spigael.
China.	7	Liquoris.	12	Spurge Olive.
Chicworts.	6	Lillies white.	13	Slickard.
Centuary.	6	Lovage.	13	Sulphur-wort.
Cofus.	8	Leek.	16	Stomons seil.
Corralwort.	9	M.		T.
Scumers wilde.	8	Marsh mallows.	3	Tanfie.
Cyperus long, Round.	3	M ddow Saffron.	8	Teazils.
	3	Makewort.	12	Toothwort.
Chamock.	14	Mallows.	13	Turnerick.
Cinkfoyl.	14	Mardrakes.	13	Toraxentil.
Canterbury, or Co-	14	Mechowcap.	13	Throatwort.
ventry Bells.	19	M zereon.	14	Thad stools.
D.		Mulberry.	14	Tropilium.
Dwarf Elder, or		Monks Rubarb.	17	Turbita.
Dancwort.	9	Meadsweet.	20	V.
Doronicus.	9	0.		Valerian white.
Draquy.	9	Onions.	6	Vipers buglos.
	9	Oris.	12	

In Alphabetical Table to the English Names, &c.

alerian great.	15	Tamaris.	24	Comfrey.	39
small.		Wood of Aloes.	23	Cotton-weed.	35
ipers grafs.	18	Nephriticum.	24	Eud-weed.	35
storialis	20	HERBS.		Cross-wort.	33
W.		A.		Cypress-tree.	36
Water flag.	3			Cranebill.	39
ake robin.	4	Adders-tongue.	47	Cowslips.	48
alwort.	9	Agrimony.	25	Clary.	40
ete. Lillies.	13	Agnus Castus.	25	Cinkfoyl.	48
iddow wail.	14	Alkanet.	25	Colts-foot.	34
7.		Angelica.	26	Cammels hay.	31
eduary.	20	Asarabacca.	28	Crowfoot.	49
BARKS.		Arrach.	28		
A.		Alecoft.	28	Dandelion.	53
h-tree.		Avens.	32	Dalies.	30
B.		Artichoke.	34	Bill.	27
arberies.	21	Alh-tree leaves.	38	Distaf. Tblife.	28
ans.	21	Alchoof.	39	Dicamni.	36
C.		Alexanders.	40	Dwarf Elder.	36
afsia Ligne.	21	Arsmart.	40	Dodder.	36
stflours.	21	Bay-tree.	42	Doves-foot.	39
innamon.	21	Balm.	42	Double-tongue.	41
itrons.	21	Bazil.	44	Dicander.	42
ork.	23	Bears-breech.	47	Duckmeat.	42
E.		Beets.	25	Ducks.	50
Idea.	23	Burdock.	29	Devils-bit.	32
Am.	23	Be-ony.	29	Dittany.	36
H.		Blites.	30	E.	
lazel.	21	Borage.	30	Ellicampne.	37
L.		B-fony.	30	Ephibnum.	37
emmons.	22	Bugloft.	30	Eyhtight.	37
h-c-tree.	23	Bugle.	30	F.	
M.		Box-tree.	31	Fennel.	38
rise.	22	Brooklime.	33	Fumitory.	38
O.		Buckhorn-Plantane.	35	Featherfew.	44
ak.	23	Blew-bottle.	36	Fleabane.	49
Arrenges.	21	Burfiwort.	37	Figwort.	31
P.		Broom.	38	Flixweed.	32
ailly roots.	23	Butter-flowers.	49	G.	
line-nuts.	23	Brafewort.	51	Garlick.	36
omegracates.	11	Bind-weed.	52	Good Henry.	30
S.		C.		Goof-grafs.	27
mallage roots.	23	Cabbages.	23	Ground f.	32
T.		Calamint.	31	Germander.	34
Tamaris.	23	Carduus benedict.	32	Groundpine.	32
W.		Cafidony.	52	Golden rod.	35
Walnuts.	22	Catmints.	52	Gors Rue.	33
WOODS.		Centaury.	32	Gold knobs.	49
Bazil.	23	Cerrach.	33	H.	
Cypress.	23	Chamomel.	33	Herb two-pence.	47
ibeny.	24	Chelon line.	34	Harts-tongue.	34
Guajacum.	24	Chervil.	33	Hartscale.	33
thodium.	24	Chickweed.	26	Honey f.	27
anders red, white, yel.	24	Cicavers.	27	Hofack.	27
low.	24	Columbina.	27	Hofack.	27
Rosewood.	23	Coftmary.	27	H.	
Saffras.	24	Corallioa.	33	H.	
		Colewort.	33	H.	
		Chamephy.	23	H.	

n Alphabetical Table to the English Names, &c.

Hyssop.	41	Origany Origanon.	47	Spurge.
Herb Matich.	44	P.		Swallow-wort.
Hops.	42	Panfish.	34	T.
Horchound.	41	Patience.	41	Tamaris.
Higtaper.	54	Pauls Batory.	29	Tansie.
		Pimpernel.	27	Teazles.
Indian leaf.	38	Perewinkle.	35	True-love.
Ivy.	39	Pinkrotes.	39	Torgue-blide.
		Pellitory of the wall.	40	Toad-flax.
King Cob.	49	Pepper-wort.	42	Treacle nuffard.
Knap-wood.	52	Penny-royal.	43	Tobacco.
Knorgriss.	33	Peach leaves.	48	Tarnips.
		Plantane.	48	Time.
Ladies Mantle.	26	Poppies.	47	Trefoyl.
Loellin.	29	Poley mountain.	48	
Ladies Thistle.	31	Purslain.	48	
Luks heel.	31			
Lavender Cotton.	36	Rocket.	37	
Ladies Bedstraw.	38	Rupt-re-wort.	37	
Liver-wort.	39	Rosemary.	49	
Lamell of Alexandria.	42	Roses.	50	
		Rus.	50	
Lavender.	42			
Lautel.	42	Sampier.	35	
Lentice.	43	Serazens confound.	50	
Lovage.	43	Sage.	50	
Lungwort.	49	Sankle.	50	
		Savin.	50	
Margold.	31	Sivory.	51	
Maiden hafe.	35	Saxiltege.	51	
Mindlin.	35	Schazanth.	51	
Marth-mallows.	26	Southernwood.	24	
Marjoram.	26	sortel.	25	
Moultre.	28	Smallage.	27	
Mus-wort.	28	silverweed.	27	
Murthale.	49	Sowbread.	27	
Musk-wort.	44	Seagreen.	27	
Musick tree.	44	shepherds purse.	30	
Mallows.	43	Spikenwort.	23	
Mandrakes.	44	Sullendine.	34	
Mellilot.	44	Succory.	34	
Mints.	45	S rawberry leaves.	38	
Mercury.	45	Stinking Ground pine.	38	
Mere tin.	45			
Mile.	41	Saint Johns-wort.	41	
Milke-wee.	44	Stiches-creffa.	41	
Moses-wort.	47	Star wort, or	41	
Much of time.	51	State wort.	41	
Mulle.	54	Sea Bugloss.	43	
		Sea Lavender.	43	
		Sweet Trefoyl.	43	
		Sea-weal.	43	
		Stickewort.	48	
		Stee-wort.	51	
		Scordium.	51	
		Sea-weal.	51	
		Sea-thistles.	52	
		Sonach.	52	
		S-wort.	52	

FLOWERS.

Bawn.	27
Balkanins.	27
Borage.	30
Bugloss.	30
Beans.	23
Brook.	34
Centaur.	34
Chamomel.	38
Clove gilliflowers.	38
Couflops.	49
Elder flowers.	41
Hops.	41
Honey suckles.	41
Lavender flowers.	43
Mallows.	43
Peach-tree.	43
Rosemary.	43
Roses.	43
Saffron.	48
Saxifage.	51
Schazanth.	51
Succory.	51
White Bakers.	52
White Lilies.	52
White gilliflowers.	52

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names, &c.

FRUITS BUDS. Nigella.

Apricocks.	58	Peony.
Bay-berries.	58	Poppy.
Barberries.	58	Pu flain.
Bitter Almonds.	58	Rockr.
Capers.	57	Rue.
Cassia Fistula.	59	Smallage.
Checkers.	58	Stavesager.
Cherries.	58	Sorrel.
Cloves.	57	Succory.
Cucumers.	58	Water-cresses.
Cubebes.	58	White s. xifrage.
Currance English.	58	Wormseed.
Dates.	57	
Figs.	57	GUMS, ROZINS.
Galls.	58	
Medlars.	58	Aloes.
Melons.	58	Asiafoetida.
Myrobalans.	59	Ammoniacum.
Nutmgs.	57	Bdellium.
Olives.	57	Benzoin.
Pepper.	57	Camphire.
Pears.	58	Diagrydium.
Plums.	58	Elemnt.
Pineapples.	58	Frankinsence.
Pompions.	58	Galbanum.
Prunes.	59	Labdanum.
Quinces.	58	Manna.
Raisons.	57	Mastic.
Scheffens.	57	Mirrh.
Services.	58	Olibanum.
Stra x berries.	59	Opopanax.
Tamarinds.	59	Sanguis Draconis.
Walnuts.	57	Scammony.
Winter Cherries.	59	Syr x Calamitis.
		Tragant.
		Turpentine.

SEEDS.

Annis.	66	
Alb-tree.	61	JUXCES.
Bazill.	60	Citrons.
Bishops-weed.	60	Lemmons.
Broom.	61	Liquoris.
Cardamoms.	60	Sugar.
Carrots.	60	
Coriander.	59	PLANTS.
Cumin.	60	Azrick.
Chich-pease.	61	Milfoil.
Dill.	59	
Benugreek.	59	LIVING CREA METALS STONES.
Flanel.	60	TURES.
French harts.	61	Crabfish.
Four great & cold seeds.	61	Earth-worm.
	61	Els.
	61	Grashoppers.
	59	Hedge-sparrows.
	61	Oysters.
	59	Pidgeons.
	59	fows.
	61	Sea'allows.
	61	Vipers.
	61	Woodlice.

PARTS OF L.

VING CREA.

TURES.

60	Bears grease.	66
61	Bone in a Stags heart.	66
60	Bone in a Hares foot.	66
60	Brain of Sparrows.	65
61	Brain of Hares.	65
61	Cats head.	65
60	Crabs eyes.	65
61	Cocks stones.	65
61	Castorium.	61
61	Ducks liver.	65
61	Daks grease.	66
61	Elks claws.	66
62	Fox lungs.	65
62	Fox grease.	66
63	Frogs liver.	65
62	Goats bladder.	66
62	Goats suet.	66
63	Goose grease.	66
61	Goons grease.	66
62	Harts-horn.	66
63	Honey.	67
62	Ivory.	66
62	Kites head.	65
61	M as skull.	66
62	Mins fat.	66
62	Milk.	66
62	Oil Trigustrum.	66
62	Stags pizle.	66
61	Sheeps bladder.	66
62	Raw silk.	67
62	Uicorns horn.	66
62	Wax.	67
63		

BELONGING TO THE SEA.

63	Amber.	68
63	Ambergreese.	68
63	Foam of the Sea.	68
63	Porly.	68
63	Red Coral.	68
63	Sea sand.	68
63	Sperma C. H.	68

61	Crabfish.	70
61	Earth-worm.	69
61	Els.	70
61	Grashoppers.	70
59	Hedge-sparrows.	69
61	Oysters.	69
59	Pidgeons.	70
59	fows.	69
61	Sea'allows.	69
61	Vipers.	69
61	Woodlice.	68
64	Artilla.	70
64	Allum.	70
64	Arctilife.	70
64	Bazuar.	70
64	Brillstone.	69
64	Carduncle.	69
64	Cocks-stone.	70
64	Diamond.	69
64	Emerald.	69
64	Grenate.	69
64	Gold.	68
64		Ja.

In the Catalogue of **SIMPLES.**

Jacinth	69 Litharge	69 Sapphire	70
Jasper	69 Nephriticus	70 Swallows Stone	72
Lazuli	70 Pompholix	69 Toad-stone	76
Lead	70 Ruby	70 Topas	70

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

Number to the Page.

SPIRITS, and COMPOUND	Walnut Water Compound.	Ibid
Distilled Waters.	Mathiolus his Bezoar Water.	Ibid
S piritus et Aqua Absinthii minus	Cinnamon Water.	139
Compositus; Or, spirit and Water of Wormwood the lesser Composition.	Mathiolus his Cinnamon water.	140
125	Cinnamon water made by Infusion.	Ibid
S piritus & Aqua Absinthii magis	Aqua celestis.	141
Composita; Or, spirit and Water of Wormwood the greater Composition.	Bawm Water.	142
126	Rosa-solis.	Ibid
S piritus & Aqua Angelice magis	Dr. Stephens Water.	143
Composita; Or, spirit and Water of Angelica the greater Composition.	Aqua vite Ordinary.	Ibid
Ibid	Aqua vite Compound.	Ibid
S piritus Lavendule compositus; Or, Compound spirit of Lavender.	Ufquebach.	Ibid
S piritus Castorei; Or, spirit of Castorium.	Tinctures	
128	Tinctura Croci; Or, Tincture of saffron.	143
A qua Petasidis composita; Or, Compound Water of Butter-burn.	Tinctura Castorei; Or, Tincture of Castorium.	144
129	Tinctura Fragorum; Or, Tincture of straw-berries.	Ibid
A qua Rhamnus Composita; Or, Compound Water of Rhadish.	Tinctura Roridii; Or, Tincture of scordium.	Ibid
130	Tinctura Theriacalis; Or, Tincture of Treacle.	Ibid
A qua Peonie composita; Or, Compound Water of Peony.	Tinctura Cinnamonomi; Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.	145
Ibid	Tinctura Viridis; Or, a green Tincture.	Ibid
A qua Bezoartica; Or, Bezoar Water.	Physical Wines.	
131	Vinum Abinthites; Or, Wormwood Wine.	145
A qua & Spiritus Lubrificorum Magistralis; Or, Water and spirit of Earth-worms.	Vinum Cerasorum nigrorum; Or, wine of Black-cherries.	146
132	Vinum Helleboratum; Or, Wine Helleborated.	147
A qua Gentiane Composita; Or, Gentian Water Compound.	Vinum Rubellum.	Ibid
133	Vinum Bageditum.	Ibid
A qua Gilberti; Or, Gilberts Water.	Vinum Antimoniale; Or, Antimonial wine.	Ibid
Ibid	Vinum scilliticum; Or, Wine of squills.	Ibid
A qua Cordialis frigida. Cronie.	Physical Vinegars.	
134	Acetum distillatum; Or, distilled vinegar.	148
A qua Theriacalis; Or, Treacle Water.	Acetum Rosatum; Or, Rose vinegar.	Ibid
Ibid	Acetum scilliticum; Or, vinegar of squills.	149
A qua Brionie Composita; Or, Bryony Water Compound.	Acetum Theriacale; Or, Treacle vinegar.	Ibid
135		
A qua Imperialis; Or, Imperial Water.		
136		
A qua Mirabilis.		
Ibid		
A qua Protheriacalis.		
Ibid		
A qua Caponis; Or, Capon water.		
137		
A qua Limacum Magistral. Or, Water of snails.		
Ibid		
A qua scordi Composita; Or, Compound Water of scordium.		
Ibid		
A qua Maris.		
138		
A qua Papaveris Composita; Or, Poppy Water Compound.		
Ibid		
A qua Juglandum Composita; Or,		

A Table of the COMPOUNDS.

Acetum Theriacale ; Or, Treacle-
vinegar 150

DECOCTIONS.

Decoſta commune pro Clyſtere ; Or,
A Common Decoction for a Cly-
ſter. 155

Decoſtum Epithimi ; or, a Decoction
of Epithimum ib

Decoſtum ſenne Gereonis ; Or, De-
coction of ſenna. 151

Decoſtum Peſtorale; Or, A Peſtoral
Decoction. ib

Decoſtum Traumaticum. 152

A Carminative Decoction. ibid

A Decoction of Flowers & Fruits. ib

Ac Virginium. ibid

A Drink for wounded men. 153

SYRUPS.

Attraſing Syrups.

Syrupus de Abſinthio ſimplex ; Or,
Syrup of Wormwood ſimple. 153

Syrupus de Abſinthio Compoſitus; Or
Syrup of wormwood compound. 154

Syrupus Acetoſi ſimplex ; Or, Sy-
rup of Vinegar ſimple. ibid

Syrupus Acetoſi ſimplicior ; Or, Sy-
rup of vinegar more ſimple. ibid

Syrupus Acetoſi Compoſitus ; Or,
Syrup of vinegar Compound. 155

Syrupus de Agno Caſto, Or Syrup of
Agnus Caſti. s. ibid

Syrupus de Althea : or, Syrup of
Mariſ-mallows. 155

Syrupus de Ammoniac : Or Syrup
of Ammoniacum. 156

Syrupus de Artemiſia : or, Syrup of
Mugwort. ibid

Syrupus de Betonica compoſita : Or
Syrup of Betony compound. 157

Syrupus Byzantinus, ſimple. ibid

Syrupus Byzantinus, compound. ib

Syrupus Botryos : or, Syrup of Oak
leaf Jeruſalem. 158

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris : Or
Syrup of Maiden-hair. ibid

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum
cardiacum; Or, a cordial Syrup. ib

Syrupus Infuſionis ſeram car-ophyl-
lorum : Or, Syrup of Clove-gill-
flowers. 159

Syrupus de Cinnamomo : Or, Syrup
of Cinnamon. ibid

Syrupus Acroſtatarum citiorum : or
Syrup of Juice of Citrons. ibid

Syrupus coriandri Citiorum; Or Sy-
rup of Citron-Pills. 160

Syrupus e corallitis ſimplex : Or, Sy-
rup of Coral ſimple. ibid

Syrupus e corallitis compoſitus ; Or
Syrup of Coral compound. ibid

Syrupus cydoniorum : Or, Syrup of

Quinces.

Syrupus de Eryſimo : Or, Syrup of
Hedg-maſtard. ibid

Syrupus de Fumaria : Or, Syrup of
Fumitory. 162

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza : Or, Syrup
of Liquoris. ibid

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto :
Or, Syrup of Pomegranates with
Vinegar. ibid

Syrupus de Hiſſopo : Or, Syrup of
Hyſop. 163

Syrupus Iſe arthritice, ſive Chamepi-
tyos; or Syrup of Chamepitrys ibid

Syrupus Jujubinus : Or, Syrup of
Jujubes. ibid

Syrupus de Meconio, ſive Diacodi-
um : Or, Syrup of Meconium, or
Diacodum. ibid

Syrupus de Meconio compoſitus : or
Syrup of Meconium compound. 164

Syrupus Meſiſophilli : Or, Syrup of
Bawm. 165

Syrupus de Mentha : Or Syrup of
Mints. ibid

Syrupus de Mucilaginitibus : Or, Sy-
rup of Muſilages. 166

Syrupus Myrdinus : Or, Syrup of
Mirtles. ibid

Syrupus Florum Nymhee ſimplex :
Or, Syrup of Water-Lilli-Flowers
ſimple. ibid

Syrupus Florum Nymhee compoſi-
tus : Or, Syrup of Water-Lilli-
Flowers Compound. ibid

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, ſive
Rubro : Or, Syrup of Erratick
Poppies. 167

Syrupus de Piſſiſella : Or, Syrup of
Muſſeat. ibid

Syrupus Infuſionis Florum Peonie :
Or, Syrup of the Infuſion of peo-
ny flowers. 168

Syrupus de Peonia compoſitus : Or,
Syrup of Peony Compound. ibid

Syrupus de Pemiſ alteratis; or, Sy-
rup of A pl s. ibid

Syrupus de Raſſo : Or, Syrup of
Horehound. ibid

Syrupus de quinq. Radicibus : Or
Syrup of the five opening roots. 169

Syrupus Raphani; Or, Syrup of Rha-
dunes. ibid

Syrupus Regius alias Juiapium A-
lexandrinum : Or, Julep of Alex-
andria. 170

Syrupus de Roſis ſiccis : Or, Syrup
of dried Roſes. ibid

Syrupus ſcabioſe; or, Syrup of ſca-
bious. ibid

Syrupus de ſcolopendrio : Or, Syrup

in the Order they are set down in every Class.

of Hartstongue.	171	Oxymel scilliticum compositum. or	182
Syrupus de stechade : Or, Syrup of	ibid	Oxymel of squills Compound.	182
stechas.	ibid	Syrup of Purslain.	ibid
Syrupus de symphito : Or, Syrup of	ibid	Compound Syrup of. Colts'foot.	183
Com'ry.	ibid	Syrup of Poppies the lesser Compo-	ibid
Syrupus Violarum : or Syrup of Vio-	ibid	sition.	ibid
lets.	ibid	Syrup of Poppies the greater Com-	184
PURGAFG Symps.		p'osition.	184
Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhubar-		Syrup of Eupatorium.	ibid
barb : Or, Syrup of succory with		Honey of Emblicks.	185
Rhubarb.	172	ROB. or SAPA. and JUVCES.	
Syrupus de Epythimo : Or, Syrup of		signification and Use.	ibid
Epithimur.	173	Rob, five saps, simplex : or, simple	
Syrupus e Floribus persicorum : Or,		Rob, or sapa.	186
Syrup of Peach-Flowers.	ibid	Rob de Berberis, or Rob of Bar-	ibid
Syrupus de p'mis Purgatis : or Syrup		berries.	ibid
of Apples, purging.	174	Rob de Cerasis, or rob of cherries. ib	
Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis : Or,		Rob de Cornis or rob of Cornes. ib	
Syrup of Apples Magistral.	ibid	Rob Cedoniorum; or, Rob of Quin-	187
Syrupus de Rhubarbaro : Or, Syrup		ces.	187
of Rhubarb.	175	Miva, vel Gelatina-Eorudem : or	
Syrupus e Rosaceis solutivus : or, Sy-		Gelly of Quinces.	ibid
rup of Roses solutive.	ibid	Rob Baccarum sambuci; or, Rob of	
Syrupus e sicco Rosarum : Or, Syrup		Elder-berries.	ibid
of the Juice of Roses.	176	Succus Glycyrrhize simplex : Or,	
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum A-		Juice of Liquoris simple.	ibid
grico : Or, Syrup of Roses soluti-		Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus : Or	
ve with Agrick.	ibid	Juice of Liquoris Compound.	188
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum		Succus frunorum sylvestrum : Or,	
Hellebro : Or, Syrup of Roses soluti-		Juice of sbes, called Acacia.	ibid
ve with Hellebre.	ibid	LOHOCH; or Eclegmata	
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Sen-		signification and Use.	ibid
na : Or, Syrup of Roses solutive		Lohoch de Farfara : or, Lchoch of	
with senna.	177	Colts'foot.	ibid
Syrupus de spina Cervina : Or, Syrup		Lohoch de Sapavere : or Lohoch	
of Purging Thorn.	ibid	of Poppies.	189
Syrups made with VINE-		Lohoch e Passulis : Or, Lohoch of	
GAR and HONEY.		Raisons.	ibid
Mel Anholatum : Or, Honey of		Lohoch e Pino; Or, Lohoch of Pine-	
Rosemary Flowers.	177	Nuts.	190
Mel Helleboratum : Or, Honey Hel-		Lohoch de Portulaca : Or, Lohoch	
leborat.	ibid	of Purslain.	ibid
Mel mercuriale : Or, Honey of Mer-		Lohoch e Pulmone Vulpis : Or, Lo-	
cury.	178	hoch of Fox Lungs.	ibid
Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron : Or,		Lohoch sanum & Expertum : Or, A	
Honey of Mulberries.	ibid	sound and well experienced Lo-	
Mel Nidcum, alias, Diacaryon & Di-		hoch.	191
annum, or Honey of Nuts.	179	Lohoch scilliticum : Or, Lohoch of	
Mel Passiatum : or, Honey of Nut-		squills.	ibid
sons.	ibid	Eclegma of squills.	192
Mel Rosatum commune, five soliat-		Lohoch of Coleworts.	ibid
um, & common Honey of Roses. ib			
Mel Rosatum Costatum : Or, Honey			
of Roses strained.	ibid		
Mel Rosatum solutivum : Or, Hon-			
ey of Roses solutive.	194		
Mel scilliticum, or Honey of squills. ib			
Oxymel simple.	185		
Oxymel Compound.	ibid		
Oxymel Helleboratum : or, Oxymel			
Helleborat.	181		
Oxymel Julianizans.	ibid		

The way to make them. 193

Conseves and Sugars.

The generally way to make Con-

serves. 194

Diacodium solidum, five Tabula-

rum. 195

Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, et

Perlatum : Or, Lozenges of sugar,

both simple and pearl'd. ibid

Saccharum Tabulatum compositum

196

A Table of the COMPOUNDS,

Or, Lozenges of sugar compound.	196	Species Electuarii Dianargariton	
Saccharum Penidum : Or, sugar of		Galidi	213
Penids.	ibid	Lithontribon	ibid
Confectio de Thure : confection of		Pleres arconticon	214
Frankinsence.	ibid	A preservative Powder against the	
Saccharum Rosatum ; Or, sugar of		Pestilence	ibid
Roses.	197	Diaturbith the greater, or, without	
POUDERS.		Rhubarb	ibid
Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.	ibid	A Power for the worms	215
Aromaticum Bosatum.	ibid	ELECTUARIES.	
Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Com-		Antidotus analeptica	191
positus: Or, Powder of Crabs claws		Confectio Alker nes	215
Compound.	198	Electuarium e assaphras : Or, Ele-	
Species Cordiales Temperate.	ibid	ctuary of assaphras	216
Diacalaminthe simple.	ibid	Electuarium de Baccis Lauri : Or,	
Diacalaminthe Compound.	189	Electuary of Bay-berries	217
Dianisum	ibid	Diacapparis	ibid
Pulvis radicum Ari compositus : Or		Diacinnamomu	ib
Powder of Aron roots compound. ib		Diacorallyon	218
Diaireos simple	200	Diacorum	ib
Dialacca	ibid	Diacycdonium simple	ib
Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis	ibid	Diacycdonium with species	219
Diamargariton frigidum	201	Diacycdonium compound, Magisteri-	
Diambra	ibid	al.	ib
Diamoschu dulce	202	Confectio de Hyacintho	ib
Diamoschu Amarum	ibid	Antidotum Hemagogum	220
Species Dianthus	ibid	Diasatyron	ib
Diapenidion	203	Electuarium Diaspermaton	221
Diarrhodon Abbatia	ibid	Miclea	ibid
Diaspolicum	204	Electuarium Pectorale : Or, A Pec-	
Species Diatragecanthi frigidi	ib	toral Electuary	ib
Diatriea Pipercon	ibid	Theriaca Diatessaron	222
Diatrion fantalon	ibid	Diascordium	ib
Pulvis Ha'y	205	Michridate	223
Lectifcans	ibid	Phylonium Persicum	224
Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis: Or,		Phylonium Romanum	ib
A Bezoartick Powder Magisterial ib		Phylonium Magistrale	225
Species confectionis Liberantis	206	Electuarium de Ovo : or, Electuary	
Pulvis saxionicus	ibid	of Eggs	ib
Pulvis Antilystis	207	Theriaca Andromace : or, Venice	
Rosate Novelle	208	Treakle	226
Pulvis Thuralces	ibid	Theriaca Londinensis : or, London	
Pulvis Hermodororum compo'tus		Treakle	227
Or, Powder of Hermodactils Com-		Diacrocoma	ibid
compound	209	PURGING Electuaries.	
Pulvis sene compositus major : Or,		Benedicta Laxativa	227
Powder of senna the greater Com-		Caryocostinum	228
position	ibid	Cassa extracta pro Clysteribus : or,	
Pulvis sene compositus minor : Or,		Cassa extracted for Clysters	ib
Powder of senna, the lesser Com-		Electuarium amarum Magistrale	
position	ibid	mans : or, the greater bitter E-	
Dia'sene	210	lectuary	229
Diaturbith with Rhubarb	ibid	Electuarium Amarum mans : Or,	
The lesser Cordial Powder	ibid	The lesser bitter Electuary	ib
The greater Cordial Powder	211	Diacassa with Manna	ib
A Powder for such as are bruised by		Cassa extracta sine foliis sene : Or,	
a fall	212	Cassa extracted without the leaves	
Species Electuarii Diacymini	ibid	of senna	230
Species Electuarii Diagalange	ib	Cassa extracta cum foliis sene : Or,	
Species Electuarii de Genmis frigi-		Cassa extracted with the leaves of	
di	ibid	senna	ib
		Diacarthamum	

in the order they are set down in every Chisfu.

Unguentum Laurinum commune; or
 Oynment of Bayes common 300
 Unguentum de Mincio live rubrum
 camphora; or, oynment of red
 Lead 1b
 Unguentum de Nicotiana, seu Peto; or,
 oynment of Tobacco 302
 Unguentum Nutritum, seu trylar-
 mium 301
 Unguentum ophthalmicum; or,
 oynment for the Eyes 1b
 Unguentum ex xylapathos; or, oyn-
 ment of sharp-poynted Dock 302
 Unguentum e plumbo; or, oyn-
 ment of Lead 1b
 Unguentum Tomatum 1b
 Unguentum Potabile 1b
 Unguentum Resinum 303
 Unguentum Rosanum; or, oyn-
 ment of Roses 1b
 Unguentum rubrum; or, a drying
 red oynment 1b
 Unguentum e solano; or, oynment
 of Night-ha'e 304
 Unguentum Latic; or, oynment
 of Turry 1b
 Valeriana scabiole 1b
 Tapivaletaria 1b
 Tap. mel 1b
 Oynments mere Compound.
 Unguentum Agrippa 305
 Unguentum de Alabaſtro; or, oyn-
 ment of Alabaſter 1b
 Unguentum amarum, or, a bitter
 oynment 306
 Unguentum Ap. fleſorum; or, oyn-
 ment of the Ap. files 1b
 Unguentum Aregon 307
 Unguentum de Araniza; or, oyn-
 ment of ſaw-bread 1b
 Unguentum cataplasma 308
 Unguentum citrinum; or, a Citron
 oynment 1b
 Unguentum Camiſiſſe 309
 Unguentum Martiatum 1b
 Unguentum Maſtichinum; or, an
 oynment of Maſtiche 1b
 Unguentum Neapolitanum 310
 Unguentum Ner ianu 1b
 Unguentum pedoral; or, a dedo-
 ral oynment 311
 Unguentum populeum; or, oyn-
 ment of Poplar 1b
 Unguentum Reſumptivum 1b
 Unguentum ſanctiſſimum 312
 Unguentum ſp. anchaicum Magiſtra-
 le 1b
 Unguentum de ſuccis; or, oynment
 of 1b
 Unguentum de ſuccis e ſim-
 plicibus 313
 Unguentum de Menth. & ſuccis e ſim-

pend
 Unguentum Diapompholigos; or,
 3
 Unguentum Refrigerans
 Unguentum e ſuccis Aperitivis p
 mem.
 Unguentum Martiatum
 An oynment for the worms 3
 Cerecloaths.
 Ceratum de Galbano; or, ce
 cloath of Galbanum 3
 Ceratum oſeypatum
 Ceratum ſautaleum
 PLAISTERS.
 Emplaſtro ex Ammoniaco; or,
 piſtifier of Ammoniacum 3
 Emplaſtrum e Baccis Lauri; or,
 plaſter of Bay-berries
 Emplaſtrum Barbarum magnum
 Emplaſtrum de Beticis; or,
 plaſter of Betony 3
 Emplaſtrum Ceſaris
 Emplaſtrum catagmaticum the fi
 3
 Catagmaticum the ſecond
 Emplaſtrum cephalicum; or, a
 phalick Plaſter 3
 Emplaſtrum de ceruſſa; or, a Pl
 ſter of Ceruſſe
 Emplaſtrum ex cicuta cum Amm
 niaco; or, A Plaſter of Hemio
 with Ammoniacum
 Emplaſtrum ecinſabari
 Emplaſtrum e cruſta panis; or,
 plaſter of a cruſt of Bread 3
 Emplaſtrum e cymino; or, a Pl
 ſter of Cummin
 Emplaſtrum Diacalciteos
 Diachylon ſimple 3
 Diachylon ſtreatum
 Diachylon magnum
 Diachylon magnum cum gummi 3
 Diachylon compoſitum ſive Empl
 ſtrum e Mucilaginibus; or,
 Plaſter of Muſlages
 Emplaſtrum Diaphenicon-hoſ
 Diaphenicon-hoſ
 Emplaſtrum Divinum; or, A
 vine Plaſter
 Emplaſtrum Epiſpasticum
 Emplaſtrum a noſtris; or, Fles
 guentum diſcum; or, Flower
 oynments 3
 A Plaſter of Gum Elemi
 A Plaſter of Lapis calaminaris
 Emplaſtrum ad Herniam
 Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum
 Emplaſtrum de Maſtiche; or,
 Plaſter of Maſtiche 3
 Emplaſtrum de ſuccis e ſim-
 plicibus
 A Plaſter of Maſtiche ſimple

A Table of the COMPOUNDS

Emplastrum de Melliloro compo-
situm; or, A Plaster of Melilot
compound 1b.
Emplastrum de minio compoſitum;
or, A Plaster of red Lead com-
pound 238
Emplastrum de minio simplicius, or
A Plaster of red Lead simple 1b.
Emp astr. m. Metro; roriparicon 1b.
Emplastrum Nervinum 329
Emplastrum exyrocœum 1b.
Emplastrum de Ranis; or, a Plai-
ster of Frogs 1b.
Emplastrum Sicyonium 330
Sparadrap seu tela Gilberci 1b.
Emplastrum stephaniaion 1b.
Emplastrum tithicum 331
Emplastrum stomachicum Magistra-
le; or, A stomach Plaster 1b.
Emplastrum Tonsoris 331
Emplastrum ceroma 1b.
Emplastrum Cracia Dei; or, the
Grace of God 332
Emplastrum de Janua; or, of Beto-
ny 1b.
Emplastrum Iſe Epigoni 1b.
A Plaster of Mallick 333
Emplastrum nigrum 1b.
A Holy Plaster 1b.
Emplastrum sine Pari 334
A Plaster for the stomach 1b.
A Circeloath of Ammoniacum 1b.
Ceratum stomachicum 1b.
C H Y M I C A L O Y L S.
The way to Distill 335
Oyl of Herbs and Flowers 1b.
Oyl of Wormwood 1b.
Oyl of dried Barks 336
Oyl or sac. of Roses 1b.
Oyl of seeds 1b.
Oyl of spices 337
Oyl of Woods 1b.
Oyl of Berries 1b.
Oyl of Turpentine 338
Oyl of Mirrh 1b.
Oyl of G. acium 1b.
Oyl of Wax 1b.
Oleum Latericum Phyllophorum 337
oleum succini, or, oyl of Amber 1b.
oleum seu Bu yam Antimonij; oyl,
or Butter of Antimony 339
oleum A. sentei; or, oyl of Antie-
nick 1b.
Oleum salis; or, oyl of salt 1b.
Oleum sulphuris; or, oyl of sul-
phur 341
Oleum vitrioli; or, oyl of Vitriol 342
Aqua fortis 1b.
Aqua fortis; or water of Rensy 1b.

Liquor seu Liquamen tartari, seu
oleum tartari per Deliquium;
or, Liquor of Tartar 1b.
Oleum Mirrhe per Deliquium; or,
oyl of Mirrh 343
Oyl of Tartar 1b.
C H Y M I C A L Preparations.
Antimonium cum Nitro calcinatur
or, Antimony calcined with Niter 343
Chalybs preparatus; or, steel pre-
pared 344
Crystall of tartar 1b.
Crocus Martis 1b.
Crocus Metalorum 344
Flos sulphuris; or, Flower of Sul-
phure 1b.
Lapis infernalis 1b.
Lapis seu al. Prunelle 345
Magisterium of Pearl and coral 1b.
Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus; or
Mercury sublimed corrosive 1b.
Mercurius dulcis sublimatus 346
Mercurius dulcis precipitatus 1b.
Mercurius precipitatus corrosivus;
or, corrosive precipitate 1b.
Mercurius vite 1b.
Regulus Antimonij 1b.
saccharum saturni 347
Oil vitrioli; or, oyl of Vitriol 1b.
Terrestrial Minerale 1b.
Tartarum Vitriolatum 1b.
Vitriolum album de peratum; or
whize Vitriol clenid 1b.
Vitriolum Antimoniij 1b.
The way of making Extracts.
The way of making Salts.
Salt Volatile 1b.
Salt fixed 1b.
**Preparations of certain
Simple Medicines.**
The way of preparing Salts 349
The burning of Brasse 1b.
The washing of Aloes 1b.
The preparation of Ale-quinone 349
Fecula Krionie 1b.
May-Butter 1b.
The preparation of Lapis Calca-
naris 1b.
The washing of Limes 349
The preparation of Coral, Pearls,
Crabs E. &c. and other precious
Stones 350
The preparation of a chander seed 1b.
The burning of Harts horn, Ivory,
ass, ther Bones 350
A new method of them 1b.
The way to make a chander 1b.

in the order they are set down in every Classis.

The Preparation of the Bark of
Spurge Roots 250
The preparation of Eupherbium ib.
The preparation of black Hellebore
Roots ib.
The preparation of goats Blood 351
The burning of young Iwallows ib.
The preparation of Lacca. ib.
The preparation of Lapis lazuli ib.
The preparation of Litharge 351
The preparation of earth-worms ib.
The preparation of Sows or Wood-
Lice ib.
The manner of preparing oesypus

The preparation of Opium
Powder of Raw Lead 35
The washing of Lead
The burning of Lead
The preparation of Fox Lungue
The preparation of scammony ib.
Another way of preparation of
scammony with Sulphur 35
The preparation of Squills ib.
Washed Tartar
Boyled Turpentine
The preparation of Tutty. ibid

A Catalogue or TABLE of the DISEA- SES treated of in the DISPENSATORY.

A
A Bortion hindereth, 25 50 53
70 224 228 299 326
Menstr. 25 46 60 66 91 133 292
300 314 321 331
See Pain.
Adversus sting, see venomous Beasts.
Adults Choler 373
Adults Humors 120 123 234 256.
After-Birth 2 18 28 31 39 40 44
49 50 52 56 60 62 65 123 129
133 135 143 199 220 255 264.
Agues naught for, 55.
Ague in the Breast 32 46.
see Inflammation.
Ages 5 15 17 27 39 43 48 65
116 167 232 233 235 244 247
299 311 341.
By corrupted, or infected.
see Infection.
Aids of the Bars 53.
Andicome, see Fellon.
Anger causeth 69.
Anger allwagerth 69.
Appetite Crovoketh 18 25 27 29
43 45 58 78 120 133 154 173
186 223 271 288 310 321.
and restores.
St. Antonies fire 38 40 52.
Apothumes 6 26 51 122 300
312 325.
Anopplexies 121 136 140 226.
Astma 46 92 121 124 151 190
201 226 240 261 301 311 338.
Automism 26.
B
Back Strengtheneth 15 32 44 49
247 294.
Baldness 4 86 142.
Barrenness 31 208.
Belly ach 26 32 39 45 105 317 324
Belly ach, i.e. Bowels.
Belly loosens 28 31 38 56 44
56 57 175.

Belching 29 149 166 182 204 236
Beauy adds 43 45 56 60 112
148 227 237 271 290 308 35
Brib-Faculties 2.
Bres Kinging 43 64 301.
Bleeding Raps 17 17 19 24 27
30 38 43 45 55 62 68 123
204 227 270 339.
Badder 5 11 13 15 29 34 39
43 44 54 54 57 62 66 6
121 123 155 164 183 200 21
220 238 228 233 235 238 26
267 288 298 298 296 317.
Blackness & blemish 16 30 27 43
Blood cleareth 8 24 119 122
Blood tongueath 29 34 40 43 29
Blood 35 39 39 40 48 59 6
62 64 112 134 183.
Boody-huk 1 35 43 48 87 100
116 221 224 262 267 270 27
Black Jaundice 174 263.
Body cools in general, see the par-
ticular parts over-pressed with heat.
Boys 6 41 172 391 324.
see Carbuncles.
Bots in Horses 30.
Bines 1 12 20 23 26 31 41 54
57 60 62 66 69 314 325 325
Bones broken 1 16 19 32 5
62 120 170 318.
Bowels 14 28 35 54 61 67 8
119 122 123 158 145 15
259 270 328.
Bows cutoriared 14 100.
Brain 11 49 50 52 55 59 61
63 68 122 123 140 142 185
197 198 202 214 122 245
259 263 264 271 315 323
325 329 341.
Brain ecoleth 25 39 43.
Brain heateth 17 25 218.
Brain dryeth 25.
Breath, shortness of breath, 10 25

A CATALOGUE, OR TABLE OF THE DISEASES.

31. 32. 34. 40. 49. cough 7. 10. 13. 19. 32. 35. 96. 136. 141. 160. 170.
 34. 54. 56. 57. 60. 62. 4. 48. 51. 55. 56. 58. 63. 205. 269.
 9. 109. 148. 158. 162. 68. 69. 92. 96. 100. 119. Falling sickness bad
 4. 183. 192. 202. 240. 122. 123. 151. 157. 161. for. 60.
 8. 338. 165. 167. 183. 184. 187 Falling sickness helps-
 ant cold. 24. 189. 196. 201. 203. 204. 14. 29. 38. 40. 42. 49.
 it inflamed, see in- 218. 226. 240. 252. 261. 51. 54. 56. 63. 66. 68.
 flammation. 283. 71. 96. 127. 131. 140.
 14. 24. 25. 27. 29. 45. convulsion. 4. 6. 12. 19. 149. 202. 213. 218. 222.
 5. 3. 55. 56. 60. 64. 29. 30. 44. 52. 54. 56. 226. 337. 339.
 122. 186. 149. 192. 61. 65. 68. 96. 131. 168. Fatness hindreth. 17.
 5. 200. 205. 223. 262. 189. 202. 218. 222. 237. Falls see bruises.
 17. 31. 314. 338. 294. 307. 315. 339. Feavers. 6. 7. 9. 13. 24. 25.
 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

A CATALOGUE, OR TABLE OF THE DISEASES

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 37.41.42.45. 32. 66. | Hunting. | 70. | 219. 120. 122. 133. |
| 96. 149. 233. 247. 255. | Hogs. | 33. | 149. 154. 146. 159. |
| 217. 283. 295. 301. 315 | I black passion. | 215. 115 | 168. 170. 173. 82. |
| 318. 338. 341. | | 226. 273. 01. 338. | 198. 200. 205. 212. |
| Cripping of the belly. 1. | Indigestion. | 12. 21. 23. | 227. 233. 239. 244. 2. |
| 5. 12. 32. 34. 52. 121. | | 26. 36. 38. 45. 57. 60 | 252. 254. 259. 265. 1. |
| 223. 112. 221. | | 78. 96. 121. 126. 133. | 288. 190. 294. 316. 31. |
| Gravel. 2. 12. 35. 40. 70. | | 143. 144. 149. 154. 159 | 222. 324. 327. 332. 33. |
| 123. 155. 209. 335. | | 166. 192. 197. 203. 204 | 341. |
| Green sickness. 5. 25. | | 212. 216. 217. 220. 227. | Lisping. |
| 33. 59. 6. 145. | | 244. 251. 253. 259. 264 | Longing of Women. |
| Gums. 58. 62. 145. | | 271. 288. 310. 321. 324. | Lunatic. see mad. |
| Gumshot. H. 36. 301. | | 331. 334. | Lust provokes. 5. 10. |
| Hands, scabs, see scabs. | Infection. | 206. 227. 259. | 14. 17. 19. 25. 33. 35. |
| Hardness. see swellings. | | 327. 341. | 45. 55. 18. 61. 62. |
| Head strengthens. 28. 39 | Inflammations. | 6. 12. 24. | 69. 2. 8. 287. |
| 50. 59. 66. 68. 70. 123. | | 29. 31. 33. 36. 39. 41. 45 | Lusts. 14. 61. 7. |
| 145. 241. 249. 256. 294. | | 48. 52. 55. 57. 59. 63. | Lungs. 2. 14. 19. 22. |
| Head-ach helps. 12. | | 64. 70. 120. 179. 188. | 25. 28. 29. 35. 39. 4. |
| 14. 25. 29. 35. 39. 46. | | 204. 2. 8. 259. 267. 288 | 47. 29. 51. 55. 54. 55. |
| 47. 52. 4. 16. 18. 60. | | 293. 304. 311. 314. 318. | 60. 63. 65. 68. 120. 12. |
| 63. 66. 79. 120. 123. | | 2. 0. 332. | 126. 133. 140. 142. 1. |
| 167. 80. 197. 196. 2. 8 | Inflammation in the | | 152. 158. 162. 164. 1. |
| 226. 225. 244. 2. 5. 287. | privities. | 30. 33. 40. | 182. 83. 184. 189. 11. |
| 293. 301. 307. 309. 325. | | 30. 55. 46. 61. 66. | 201. 202. 205. 217. 2. |
| 333. | Inflammations in the | | 243. 248. 254. 311. 33. |
| Heads scabby, see scabs. | eyes. see eyes. | | 34. |
| and f. aid heads. | Inflammation of the | | Mad Dogs biting. 1. |
| Health preserved. 149 | Liver. see Liver. | | 26. 31. 32. 36. 37. 4. |
| 198. | | | 44. 64. |
| Hypo-chondriacal Me- | Inflammation in the | | Madness. 10. 30. 38. 5. |
| lancholy. 28. 67. 122. | stomach. | 208. | 31. 56. 67. 96. 11. 115. |
| 162. 177. 181. 185. 162. | Joins. 11. 18. 20. 21. 25. | | 17. 23. 4. 42. |
| 191. 28. | 30. 33. 39. 57. 61. 149. | | Malafmus. 65. 137. 13. |
| 221. 6. 0. 18. 1. 22. 90 | 226. 232. 2. 7. 250. 255 | | 232. |
| 32. 39. 44. 52. 55. 61. 66 | 281. 288. 295. 296. 307. | | Mate. |
| 68. 91. 122. 123. 127. | 315. 318. 338. 339. | | 61. |
| 133. 137. 141. 164. 159. | Joint-ach. 40. 46. 815. | | Megrim. 46. 131. 18. |
| 160. 165. 16. 170. 152. | 7. 10. 12. 18. 22. 38. | | 297. 255. |
| 184. 196. 197. 20. 202. | 42. 46. 50. 51. 59. 68. 69 | | Melancholly. 10. 26. 1. |
| 206. 216. 220. 251. 265. | 78. 121. 123. 156. 162. | | 27. 30. 32. 37. 44. 51. 15. |
| 264. 270. 287. | 170. 172. 204. 286. 256 | | 60. 63. 67. 68. 71. 12. |
| Heart quins. 12. 59. 60 | 295. 299. 301. 305. 308. | | 132. 144. 149. 150. 155. |
| 96. 40. 203. 208. 265 | Kibes. K. 55. | | 164. 170. 173. 174. 17. |
| heart burnings 55. 12. 55 | Kings Evil. 11. 12. 19. | | 185. 102. 223. 226. 226. |
| H. tick fevers. 65. | 44. 51. | | 230. 234. 235. 238. 24. |
| 149. 157. 168. 201. 218. | Kidneys. 12. 40. 45. 155. | | 248. 25. 255. |
| 232. 261. 77. 128. 311 | 120. 209. 235. 311. | | Memorie. see forgetful- |
| Humours. 6. 12. 16. 25. | | | ness. |
| 27. 34. 47. 56. 58. 90. | Learned. 27. 61. 201. | | Mice. 10. |
| 151. 118. 170. | Leg. scabby. see scabby. | | Mother fits. 6. 15. 28. 2. |
| Hemorrh. id. s. helps. | Leptosis. 7. 10. 21. 24. 26 | | 30. 46. 55. 54. 61. 62. 63. |
| 8. 18. 36. 51. 54. 220. | 30. 24. 60. 67. 79. 123. | | 129. 248. 245. 327. 29. |
| 224. 236. 261. 267. 301. | 156. 73. 174. 234. 237. | | 342. |
| 359. 331. | 247. 256. | | Morbs. 24. 30. 35. 3. |
| Hemlock eaten. | Leishagie. 25. 42. 52. 60. | | Morphew. 4. 7. 9. 31. 56. |
| | 61. 89. 179. 156. 337. | | 67. 119. 122. 284. |
| Hiccoughs. 27. 168. | Lice. 25. 179. | | Mouth sore. 6. 35. 97. 17. |
| Horseshoe. 12. 17. 18. 19. 21. 22. | Lib. 11. 12. 13. | | Mouth swelled. 3. 12. |
| 151. 164. 192. 200. 203. | 15. 1. 164. 192. 200. 203. | | Twelve. |
| 166. | 166. | | |
| Hile. 17. 18. 19. 21. 22. | Liver. 5. 7. 11. 13. 4. 18. | | |
| 285. 131. | 248. 5. 27. 29. 23. 34. 28. | | |
| Not. 17. 18. 19. 21. 22. | 39. 13. 45. 48. 50. 51. | | |
| Not. 17. 18. 19. 21. 22. | 56. 57. 61. 62. 65. 92. | | |
| Not. 17. 18. 19. 21. 22. | | | |

A CATALOGUE, OR TABLE OF THE DISEASES

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|----|-----|---------------------------------|
| Life in the ears. 16. | Ries. | R. | 17. | Sides pained. 25. 32. 34. |
| 41. 44. 288. 293. | Rheums of the stomach. | | | 50. 55. 62. 232. 295. |
| umbness. 1. 315. | 35. | | | shingles. 14. 25. 33. 35. |
| icks stiff. 46. | Rins. 5. 8. 11. 13. 15. 18. | | | 40. 48. 52. |
| urks to breed milk. | 27. 33. 35. 37. 39. 42. 44. | | | Sighing. 17. 26. 65. 114. |
| 10. 14. 27. 38. 40. 42. | 48. 51. 53. 55. 57. 60. 67. | | | Sinews shrinking. 26. 29. |
| 61. 121. | 68. 94. 123. 155. 167. | | | 32. 52. 58. 62. 66. 68. |
| structions, or stop- | 288. 295. 296. 317. 325. | | | Scurvy. 46. 78. |
| pings. 25. 32. 36. 37. 39. | 357. 339. | | | Sight, see eyes. |
| 42. 51. 56. 61. 155. 248. | Rheum. 14. 15. 96. 120. | | | Spleen provokes, see |
| 249. | 164. 184. 228. 246. | | | watching. |
| pium taken. 9. 147. | 252. 301. 324. | | | Sneezing. 10. |
| P. | Rheum in the head. 14. | | | Small pocks, the marks |
| in castr. 1. 26. 41. | 17. 78. 195. | | | of them. see pock holes. |
| 48. 66. 91. 287. 295. 297. | Riches. 29. | | | Sores, see wounds and |
| 311. 321. | Rickets. 6. 11. 16. 17. 22. | | | ulcers. |
| lie. 39. 56. 66. 96. 121. | 23. 29. 38. 46. 59. 78. 92. | | | Spiders. 137. |
| 202. 222. 250. 288. 296. | 123. 158. 181. 192. 261. | | | Spleen. 5. 8. 11. 13. 14. 17. |
| 315. 336. 339. | 290. 314. 318. | | | 18. 22. 24. 25. 27. 29. 33. |
| nsions: see anger. | Ring worms. 173. 284. | | | 34. 37. 39. 41. 65. 153. |
| nfume. 294. 336. | 301. 303. | | | 55. 57. 59. 63. 64. 67. 71. |
| stiffness. 1. 5. 7. 9. 13. | Roughness of the skin. | | | 78. 92. 119. 120. 123. 140. |
| 15. 19. 28. 32. 38. 43. 50. | see Sun-burning. | | | 149. 145. 156. 158. 171. |
| 55. 57. 61. 64. 66. 48. 70. | Rowelling cattle. 10. | | | 19. 203. 27. 22. 226. |
| 66. 119. 121. 123. 127. | Purges. 150. 151. | | | 229. 28. 48. 65. 290. |
| 69. 134. 135. 139. 160. | To stop fluxes. 161. | | | 299. 31. 217. 222. 28. |
| 172. 179. 206. 220. 222. | To stop vomiting | | | 33. 337. 339. 341. |
| 225. 239. 251. 269. 337. | 181. | | | Sprains. 124. 128. 133. |
| 339. 342. | Ordering the body | | | Spitting of blood. 5. 7. 7. |
| mples. 21. 36. 153. 301. | after sweating. 242. | | | 29. 30. 31. 33. 41. 42. 49. |
| 108. | Taking milk. 243. | | | 50. 56. 58. 68. 119. 166. |
| issing blood. 25. 29. | Running of the Reins. | | | 177. 197. 224. 226. 257. |
| 42. 68. 92. 171. 197. | 5. 14. 32. 40. 45. 48. 59. | | | 267. |
| issing discale, see Dia- | 63. 68. 259. 336. 337. | | | Spirit vital. 18. 56. 67. 68. |
| betes. | Ruptures. 1. 4. 5. 8. 10. 11. | | | 127. 140. 16. 65. 198. |
| ague sores. 12. 22. 46. | 15. 19. 26. 28. 36. 37. 40. | | | 201. 211. 269. |
| 19. 135. 141. see Car- | 43. 52. 42. 112. 148. 171. | | | Spirit animal. 56. 67. |
| undles. | 522. 326. 341. | | | 202. 224. 263. |
| ifonous weapons. 36. | S. | | | Spirit natural. 67. 202. |
| 46. | Sadness. 18. 37. 45. 67. | | | 248. |
| eressie. 32. 55. 56. 119. | Scurf. 4. 9. 59. | | | Spirit spent. see strength |
| 61. 189. 204. 235. 274. | Scabs. 7. 10. 18. 18. 24. 25. | | | to fish and flinting. |
| 83. 288. 311. 314. | 38. 43. 46. 48. 51. 59. 62. | | | Splinters, see Thorns. |
| ick holes. 27. 67. 260. | 67. 69. 78. 125. 156. 162. | | | Spots in the face, see |
| 95. 338. | 170. 172. 174. 274. 252. | | | breakins. |
| 150. 2. 4. 7. 10. 13. 15. | 256. 284. 295. 301. 308. | | | Stomach. 19. 2. 16. 17. 18. |
| 2. 21. 24. 26. 29. 35. 37. | 320. 338. | | | 19. 21. 22. 24. 25. 27. 29. 32. |
| 40. 42. 50. 52. 60. 66. | Scaldings. 26. 29. 36. 37. | | | 34. 35. 37. 38. 41. 63. 46. |
| 10. 96. 129. 135. 139. | 39. 299. 301. 311. 322. | | | 52. 54. 55. 57. 58. 60. 62. |
| 60. 172. 207. 222. 224. | Scabb'd heads. 61. 61. 68. | | | 64. 66. 70. 90. 92. 120. 126. |
| 26. 2. 9. 22. 268. 269. | Sedatives. 21. 34. 41. 46. 53. | | | 133. 139. 142. 144. 146. |
| 01. 339. | Scrophula. 11. | | | 25. 159. 162. 161. 167. |
| eparations for a vo- | Skull broken. 62. | | | 132. 156. 81. 186. 97. |
| ur. 155. | Seed inc. cakes to. 18. 60. | | | 197. 202. 203. 204. 2. 7. |
| urles, see womb. | 65. 283. | | | 210. 222. 225. 235. 276. |
| ard. | Seed consumes. 52. | | | 237. 238. 244. 246. 28. |
| ick. 44. 48. 67. 120. | Serpents divers wains. 251. 253. 255. 258. 602. | | | 261. 264. 261. 267. 70. |
| 2. 63. 165. 169. 184. | Serpents biting. see ve- | | | 271. 281. 287. 288. 91. |
| 26. 27. 261. 301. | nomous beasts. | | | 301. 303. 310. 318. 316. |
| Therion. 24. 227. 237. | Sinews. 6. 17. 26. 32. 40. | | | 321. 313. 323. 331. 332. |
| 2. 52. 324. | 64. 185. 211. 249. 250. | | | 333. 334. 337. 339. |
| ge. 184. 176. | 281. 290. 295. 307. 309. | | | Sitargury. 15. 31. 40. 43. |
| infia. 35. | 316. 329. 338. 339. | | | 92. |

A CATALOGUE OR TABLE OF THE DISEASES E

92. 96. 113. 120. 224. 294.
 gringing breath, the
 bowels.
 Stich. 16. 29. 33. 50. 92.
 120. 133.
 Stone, 18. 11. 13. 15. 18.
 21. 24. 26. 29. 32. 37. 39.
 41. 48. 50. 91. 60. 120.
 123. 125. 166. 100. 213.
 226. 235. 243. 26. 288.
 296. 238.
 Sunburning 6. 14. 27. 31.
 50. 54. 119. 122. 301. 343.
 Suffets 25. 19. 121. 156.
 161. 167. 252.
 Strength lost 1. 40. 66.
 839. 19. 125. 208. 131.
 Sweat caused 8. 12. 18.
 19. 23. 32. 120. 182. 135.
 228. 223. 225. 221. 288.
 Swellings 6. 15. 18. 19.
 27. 31. 36. 39. 41. 44. 49. 53.
 55. 18. 62. 91. 163. 166.
 301. 313. 316. 317. 321.
 325. 327. 334. 339.
 Swelling in the Pr. vi-
 sers, ice Womb and yerd.
 Woonings 52. 68. 136.
 160. 114. 142.
 Swelling in the mouth. 53.
 T
 Teeth on edge 48.
 Teeth loose 11. 22. 27.
 62. 63. 34.
 Teeth to make them
 fall out 64.
 To make teeth white
 51. 18.
 Teeth to bleed easily 65.
 Teeth strengtheners 58.
 Tendons 64. 84.
 Tetter 173. 201. 303.
 Terms provokes 679.
 11. 13. 15. 23. 25. 27. 32. 34.
 38. 41. 41. 42. 52. 53. 54. 55.
 60. 64. 65. 96. 122. 122.
 140. 145. 157. 176. 181.
 191. 217. 220. 226. 228.
 288. 338.
 Terms stops 1. 6. 8. 10.
 12. 18. 20. 45. 147. 49. 56.
 58. 68. 123. 166. 171. 187.
 218. 221. 224. 238. 262.
 267. 271. 209.
 Thorns 8. 15. 28. 36.
 325. 323.
 Thirst 42. 49. 119. 154.
 172. 2. 6. 261. 242.
 Throat sore 27. 35. 30.
 41. 56. 62. 64. 100. 189.
 191. 195. 183.
 Throat narrow 260.
 Throat 1. 25. 90.
 Toothach 6. 7. 10. 14. 17.

19. 25. 31. 42. 58. 120. 142.
 145. 198. 374. 342.
 Trembling 66. 150. 294.
 Tumors, ice swellings.
 Tongue rough 27. 104. 68. 118.
 V
 Venomous beasts 1. 4. 9.
 11. 14. 24. 27. 33. 36. 37. 43.
 44. 47. 49. 60. 64. 66. 70. 96.
 121. 129. 135. 139. 228. 197. 199.
 226. 258. 267. 288. 293.
 301. 318. 325.
 Vertigo or dizziness in
 the Head 9. 18. 29. 32. 44.
 50. 62. 66. 69. 121. 177. 168.
 161. 202. 226. 234. 257.
 244. 248. 255. 236.
 Vclns broken 7. 36.
 Veins opens 1. 61. 67.
 Uleers 2. 6. 7. 13. 15. 24.
 26. 27. 31. 32. 35. 29. 41. 44.
 46. 51. 54. 57. 59. 61. 62. 66.
 67. 69. 129. 145. 148. 223.
 264. 270. 295. 297. 304.
 304. 306. 314. 318. 321. 324.
 328. 329. 332. 341. 342.
 Vleers in the reins and
 Bladder 32. 58. 120. 166.
 223. 226. 264. 283.
 Vleers in the mouth 8.
 14. 25. 18. 16. 58. 124. 340.
 Vleers in the Throat 9.
 Vleers in the lungs 32.
 47. see Ptiticis. ed. and nor well purge
 Vleers in the Privities 29. 182. 236. 155.
 40. 323. 183.
 Vleers in the eyes 265.
 Vomiting provokes 5.
 Vomiting stops 5. 20. 22.
 24. 26. 17. 38. 43. 49. 55. 59.
 50. 122. 161. 166. 170. 185.
 197. 183. 226. 260. 283.
 321. 329. 331.
 Vomiting blood 41. 50.
 56. 62. 171. 197. 226. 118.
 Voyce 61. 139. 149. 151.
 165. 181. 192. 226. 261.
 Urine stopped 1. 6. 8. 11.
 13. 14. 18. 21. 24. 26. 27. 28.
 29. 31. 33. 35. 37. 38. 40. 43.
 46. 47. 49. 51. 53. 55. 59.
 60. 61. 62. 66. 68. 92. 96. 137.
 121. 122. 134. 169. 172. 176.
 185. 199. 200. 222. 223. 226.
 26. 269. 317. 342.
 Warts 13.
 Warbling 10. 42. 56. 61.
 134. 165. 167. 173. 183. 184.
 189. 295. 222. 252. 253.
 287. 311.
 Wasps stinging 43. 64. 301.
 Wens
 12. 105. 341.
 253. F I N I S H

Wherzling 41. 49. 100.
 Weariness 25. 92. 288. 21.
 Whites in women 8. 28.
 40. 45. 48. 49. 58. 60. 6.
 68. 118.
 Wind 2. 5. 6. 11. 17. 2.
 21. 23. 25. 34. 38. 4. 5.
 53. 55. 57. 59. 62. 65. 9.
 123. 126. 143. 145. 149. 1.
 197. 199. 205. 212. 27.
 223. 233. 245. 21.
 288. 300. 317. 337.
 Wind pipe 12. 48. 56. 5.
 Which craft 40. 68.
 Wisdom 65. 219.
 Womb 13. 28. 43. 45. 4.
 50. 57. 18. 61. 63. 66. 13.
 182. 219. 288. 294. 29.
 316. 332. 341.
 Womb inflamed,
 see inflammation
 Womb fallen out 21.
 33. 58. 309. 314.
 Women travel 9. 15. 2.
 31. 26. 4. 14. 47. 50. 56. 4.
 62. 66. 69. 96. 12. 129. 1.
 130. 220. 222. 226. 339.
 Womb swollen
 see swelling
 Womb hardened 25. 63. 9.
 Women breast
 see breast
 Women newly deliver
 ed. and nor well purge
 29. 182. 236. 155.
 Worms 8. 14. 30. 24. 7.
 31. 36. 38. 41. 46. 50. 5.
 57. 59. 62. 64. 69. 120. 12.
 145. 287. 301. 315. 336. 34.
 Wounds 1. 8. 10. 11. 1.
 16. 18. 24. 25. 26. 27. 29. 1.
 32. 34. 35. 6. 39. 40. 41. 4.
 41. 45. 46. 47. 49. 52. 62. 6.
 167. 171. 179. 228. 23.
 266. 270. 288. 290. 29.
 297. 298. 301. 301. 306. 31.
 314. 318. 320. 322. 325. 51.
 329. 332. 333. 338. 341. 14.
 Wry mouth 295. 290.
 Wry neck 31. 46. 55.
 Y
 Yard 35. 45. 50. 53. 29.
 337.
 Yard excreted 34. 4.
 Yellow jaundice 7. 1.
 15. 18. 9. 27. 29. 34. 9.
 48. 59. 56. 59. 62. 64. 66. 6.
 78. 96. 119. 120. 123. 13.
 154. 158. 114. 200. 20.
 216. 245. 248. 253. 25.
 259. 263. 266.
 Youth preserves 51.

[illegible]

